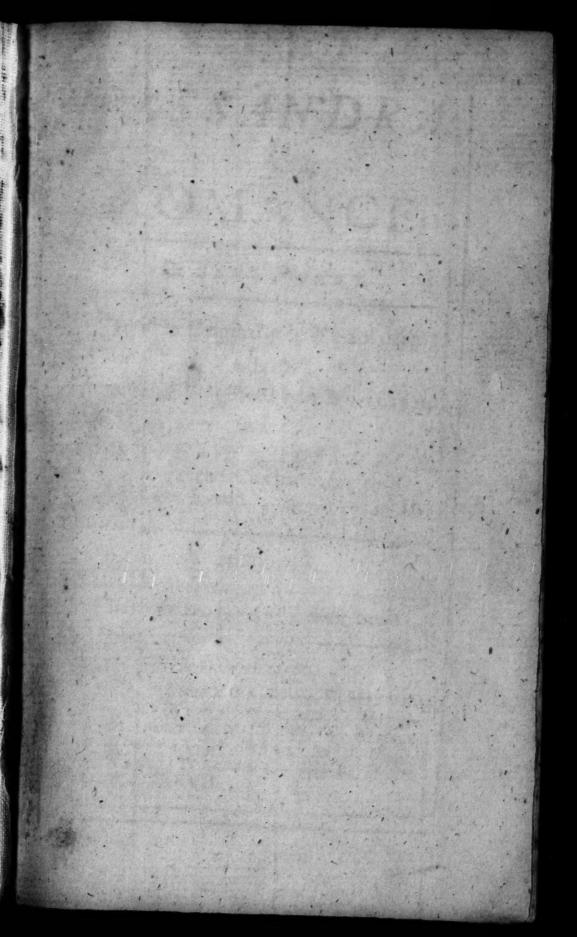
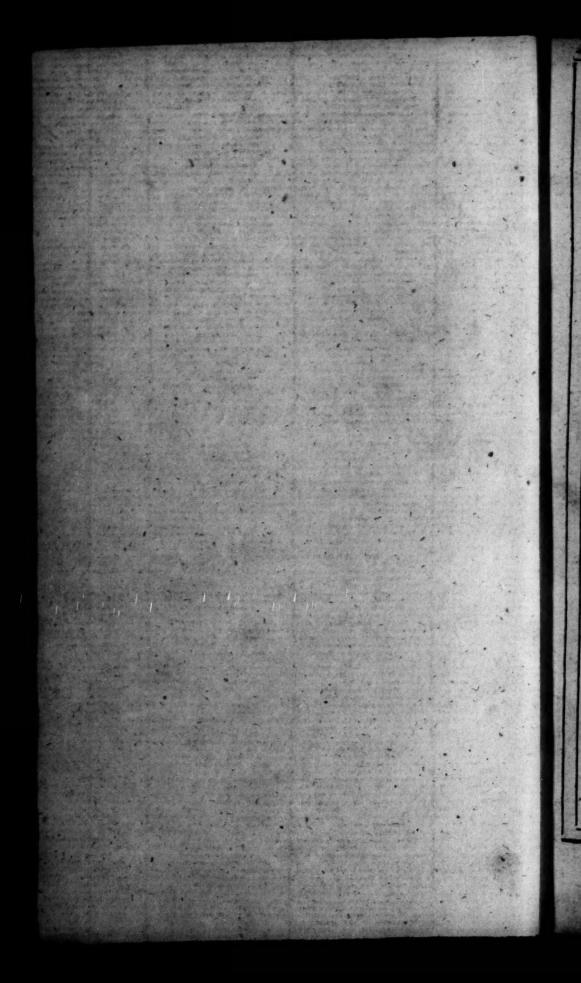
13.7



13.7







CASSANDRA,

ROMANCE.

In FIVE PARTS.

Written Originally in FRENCH,

AND

Faithfully Translated into ENGLISH,

BY

Sir CHARLES COTTERELL,
Master of the CEREMONIES to King
CHARLES I. and King CHARLES II.

Vol. I.

The FOURTH EDITION, very much Corrected.

LONDON,

Printed for J. J. and P. KNAPTON, D. MIDWIN-TER, A. BETTESWORTH and C. HITCH, J. PEMBERTON, R. WARE, C. RIVING-TON, F. CLAY, J. BATLEY and J. WOOD, A. WARD, T. LONGMAN, and R. HETT. M.DCC.XXXVII.

CASSANDA ROMANCE. IN FIVE PART'S Arrives Originally in Beern Co MALW Fillially Transaction Everysis. The Fougarn Spiriton, very indeh Corected. LONDON Prince of L.J. and P. L. C. Strone D. M. Switz. TER. A BETTERSWOODER AND C. HITCH. J. Pausiaron, R. Wass, C. Living.
Tor. L. Ceny, J. Harrist and J. Wood.
A. M. S.D. T. Louisian S. and K. 11221.

1



To His Sacred Majesty

CHARLES II. King of Great Britain, &c.

May it please Your Majesty,
T is not one of the least Mis-

fortunes which hath befallen these illustrious Persons, that having above a year ago been fummon'd by Your Royal Command to give their attendance, they have till now been retarded from that happiness; but if they should attain to any without difficulty, 'twould be against the Rules of a Romance: and for so great an honour they have already expos'd themselves by Sea to the hazard of Storms, and bloody Fights, in passing thro' the Fleets of England and Holland, as they must now by Land to that of Battles and Sieges, in going thro' the Armies of Flanders and of France. I am extremely ashamed A 2 they

they should appear there to Your Majesty in this English Disguise, You having seen them before in the Habit of that Country which so well became them; and I have no excuse but Obedience, for having stripp'd them out of that rich Attire, to clothe them in so plain a Dress. The Stuff, how mean foever, I cannot but acknowledge mine; but the many Spots and Blemishes it hath got in the Press, I must disown, and the Printer must bear the blame of all those faults, among which, some of mine, I hope, may slip away undiscern'd, or at least undistinguished. The Brightness of their former Glories must necessarily be much obscured by such a double cloud of Errors, which cannot be dispelled but by the Beams of a gracious Eye; nor can the Fame they have acquired in another Language, be at all preserv'd in this, without the help of a very favourable Protection: And tho' they need that most in England, where at present they are most liable to censure, yet they now disdain to ask it there, accounting it as high an infamy for Kings to feek for refuge among those who are professed enemies to Monarchy, as it is

1

e

f

0

n

h

e

e

t

f

e

f

C

r

n

n

d

it

t

-

S

e

is n

to

an honour to cast themselves at the feer of an oppressed Sovereign, whom the likeness of his own will not suffer to be unsensible of their Missortunes. Those of Artaxerxes boast to come nearest that resemblance, tho' many fatal differences deny them an Equality, which his Virtues (tho' great) can as little pretend to, if compared with Yours; for Your Majesty's early Valor never lay useless in the Dangers of Your Royal Father and His Kingdoms, but shew'd it self remarkably both at home and abroad, to prevent, as well as to revenge His Murder; and hath, in attempting the recovery of Three Crowns (due to You no less justly by Merit than Descent) been manifested in more hazardous Adventures, and blefsed with more wonderful Escapes. Since then You surpass him so many several ways, why should we fear Your Success will come short of his? Or rather, why should we not thence draw a credible Omen of a more glorious Event? Your last miraculous Prefervation giving us well-grounded hopes, that You are reserved for the scourge of Traitors and Regicides; for the governing of those Nations, that by undoubted Right ought

to pay You their Obedience; for the redemption and felicity of all Your loyal, but now enflaved Subjects; and for the Settlement of an Empire, as Potent and Flourishing as that of the Arfacides: Which Restoration, as it is the chiefest Blefling we can expect on Earth, is, of

all worldly things, most earnestly begg'd of Heaven, by, and I miw beragines hi

Kingdoms, but thew disciplification was bly

jefty's early Valor never lay ufelols in the Dangers of Your SIR amor to stagnad

Your Majesty's and so died

Most Humble, most Loyal,

Mould we not easies dans a dredille

well-grouped hopes, that I on aderes-

National type in Tonger Williams and Salar and in

cryed for the frontes of Traits tegecides; dor the governing

and most Obedient

Subject and Servant,

From the Hague, June 5, 1653 and 6 sid to morth proces Him

Charles Cotterell.

ways, why foould we fear

pe

th

de

Ser

be

if



TOTHE

READER.

INCE this Translation of Cassandra was put into the Press, the Beginning of another by an accurate Pen hath been published to the World; which had given a stop to this, if it had still been in the power of him that did it; tho a good

part of it was already printed, and the many took upon them to affirm that the other was not likely to proceed any farther. This comes not therefore to stand in competition with it, but to acknowledge that as it appear a first, so it deserves the * priority in all things else; yet they in whom it has raised an appetite (who are, I dare say, as many as have tasted it) may perhaps be content to make up their meal with a dish of the same meat, the not so well seasoned, nor so neatly garnished. He who is taken with the Charms of a Mistress, presented to his sirst Embraces in the costly Ornaments of her Bridal Attire, will surely not reject her Conversa-

Tho' the Translator's Modesty occasion'd his expressing himself after this mauner, 'tis presum'd such Improvements have been made in the Style in this Edition, as might have prevented the Comparison here made, if the first Edition had had the advantage of 'em. Not but 'tis the opinion of some, that sew Translations exceeded this, if they came up to it, considering the Time when it was made, viz. above 70 Years since.

tion afterward, in any ordinary dress of meaner apparel. Such is this of Cassandra here, hastily and carelefly thrown about her, which makes her fuffer a greater disguise by uncourtly Language, than by the plain Country Garments wherein she was so long conceald: The former, 'tis confessed, bath decked her with a Habit befitting both her Person and Quality; this is only suitable to her Name and her Misfortunes. Her ten Years' Story is so artificially contrived, and with such exact Decorum, that the Truth whereon it is grounded appears the greater Fiction; yet neither can the strange Success of the Grecian Conqueror, the fatal Destruction of the Persian Monarchy, the deplorable End of unfortunate Darius, the afflicted State of his Royal Family in Exile and Captivity, the easy Compliance of his Subjects with the prevailing Party, nor any other Pafsage in it seem improbable to us, whose Eyes have in as short a space been witnesses of such Revolutions as bardly any Romance, but fure no History can parallel. She hath been receiv'd in France, and many foreign Countries, with too general an Esteem to confine her self within the limits of a particular Address to any single Person now in England; therefore she presents her self to all that understood her not before, who having need of an Interpreter, may perhaps excuse the Errors of an ill one. Let others delight themselves with the Beauties of the Original, as viewing some curious piece of Tapestry, rarely design'd in lively Colours and perfect Symetry, without prying into the Imperfe-Etions of the wrong Side, where the left-handed Figures lose the gracefulness of their natural Postures, and where the multitude of Thrumbs and Knots make the Work coarse, and the Story it self but barely discern-

cooled this, if they carrie on to it configuring the I me

C. C.

not 'tis the order on of lone.



The Author to CALISTA.

OU have been pleas'd, CALISTA, to command that my last Follies should be made publick, and have given that to the diversion of the World, which I had destin'd only to your own; sure 'tis a want of goodness, to

a person that never wanted zeal or respect to you, and who by this last proof of his obedience has testified with what submission he has resign'd himself to your Will. If you had efteemed this Work, you would have been more defirous of it; and if you had confidered it, as the iffue of his Fancy who will never be but yours, you would not thus have lavish'd it to the Publick, who truly have no share in the Intention that made me write it. Besides, the Success of it is very uncertain amongst them, and one shall hardly find charity enough there to hope for the pardon of many Faults, which you have fo favourably excused, or which Self-love made you not perceive in a thing so absolutely your own. But why do I pretend you should take any care of the reputation of my Writings, fince you never took any for the prefervation of my Life, and that you have shewn your felf more lenfible of the Fortunes of Strangers, than of one which has ever been of your own making? I have feen you as it were marry your felf to the Paffions of my Hero, and enter into his Thoughts with fuch

fuch marks of tenderness and pity, as my real Sufferings have never been able to draw from you. I have feen your fair Eyes, those Eyes which the Court hath, and yet looks upon with dazling and idolatry, shed tears at the recital of some Adventures, which are either feigned, or which happen'd very long ago: and a thousand times I have at your feet vainly implor'd that Pity, which you so easily granted to imaginary Miseries: yes, at your feet have I a thousand times fet forth the violence of my Passion in terms both more express, and more touching than those that did so move you; and (if I may be permitted to fpeak of my felf in fuch a phrase) I have not been less eloquent in declaring my real Thoughts to you, than in describing those of a Macedonian, or a Scythian: and yet the same words, which represented their Mishaps to you with so much fuccess, have not begot in you the least sense of my Misfortunes. You will tell me, I have painted these illustrious Persons in Colours which give them a very advantageous Splendor, and that their admirable Qualities made you embrace their Interests, by an Esteem which introduced that Compassion into your heart. I know, Califta, I am far from that fublime degree of Perfection, which makes my Heroes worthy of your Tears and Friendship; but if they have Advantages above me, by the qualities of their Minds and Bodies, and by the glorious marks of their Births and Actions, I have above them the glory of having ferv'd Califta, nay, of having ferv'd her with Respects and Adorations worthy of her, and of having thro' the whole course of my Passion, acknowledg'd with so much justice the disproportion there is between Califta and my felf, that in that proud elevation of my Soul, Califta, as severe as she is, could not condemn Thoughts fo full of zeal and fubmission, nor find occasion to threaten me with a Fall

Fall which probably I ought to have apprehended. Behold my Glory, Califta, behold my Advantages; and if you pardon a little prefumption in him, who has had so much as to lift up his Eyes to you, I will take the liberty to tell you, that by my manner of expressing it in another, you may judge Virtue is no Stranger to me; and that many only fail to practife it, because Fortune refuses them the occasions. Of this you fee an example remarkable enough in two Princes, whom I make to live in the same Times, and whose Fortunes are very different, tho' their Births and Virtues be equal; and that by your own judgment the most unhappy, and the least known has very confiderable advantages above the other, who was most favoured by the Destinies, and who by the help of Fortune hath, in his Glory, eclipfed the Fame of all that followed, as well as of all that went before. You being generous as you are, have taken the part of the more unfortunate; and if I dare reproach you with it, after your own confession of it to me, you have been even in love with him: blush not, Calista, he was a Prince worthy of you; and without doubt the Fates should either have referv'd him till your Age, or made you to be born in his. But the Gods took care that his Reputation should come unspotted to our times, and that his Life should be preserv'd from a blemish, which you would infallibly have cast upon it: his Princess deserv'd his Affection wholly, and only you were capable to withdraw him from that Fidelity, which renders him fo dear to you, and fo recommendable to all the World.

Hitherto I have spoken to you, as to Calista; that is to say, as to the sovereign Mistress of my Life, and of all my Thoughts; now I speak to you, as to her who is to read this unfortunate Piece again, and to whom I consecrate it with my whole heart,

and all my affections. Besides the consideration of my love, I find in you all that can be defired in Perfons to whom Works of this nature are dedicated. Your Quality is most eminent, too eminent for my Hopes; it has hitherto made a part of my Misfortunes, and it is what has made me pals many years in your fervice, without any other advantage than being yours, and being suffered by you. An interested Lover (or rather a Captive, who is your Idolater) might feem suspected in praising the Beauties both of your Mind and Body; but the Eyes and Hearts of all France take my part, and bear witness generally, that you are the most accomplish'd of all Creatures. 'Tis therefore under your Protection, that CASSANDRA comes to put her felf: fhe boafts of having some resemblance of you; and 'tis with you alone the feeks for fanctuary in the various changes of her Fortune; you will not know her a great while, the' fhe keep you very constant company, and will wonder to see her give the name to Adventures in which she seems to have no part at all: but you shall see her come out of the dark, when you hope least for it, and will know her again, by Lineaments that are not common. You in her Face may find a part of that which thines most visibly in your own; and in her carriage you shall neither see any thing that can injure you, nor any thing you can difavow. If this first Part entertain you, the defign I have to mind nothing but you alone, as the mark of all my thoughts, will oblige me to give you quickly the Continuation; and tho' I be neither Doctor, nor a passably learned Man, I am certain you will never inspire me with mean low fancies, fince you have inspired into me the resolution of living and dying, Yours, &c. te in her, who is to read this unfortunate Phrosper, in

the wholly conferred is with an artificial force

DMS .

TU

of

kn ob



CASSANDRA. The First PART.

建设在建筑水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水

BOOK I.

PON the Bank of the River Euphrates, not many Furlongs from Babylon, two Strangers alighted from their Horses, under certain Trees; whose thick Leaves cast a very pleasing shade. He of the two, who by the richness of his arms, and the respect the other bore him, ap-

peared to be the Master, unbuckled his Head-piece; and lying down upon the Grass, buried all the disquiets that troubled him, in a profound Sleep. But scarce had he tasted the first sweetness of it, when by the other that accompany'd him, and by a sudden noise, he was interrupted in his Repose; and presently starting up, he took his Horse and Cask again, and advanced upon the side of the great High-way, whence he was newly come, to know the cause of it. He soon perceiv'd it, by the first object that presented it self, which was a Combat of two Cavaliers, in whom he instantly observ'd all the marks of an unusual Valour, and great Animosity; their Vol. I.

F

tl

W

hany

all

the

fafi

and

wo he

and

hin

tion

beh

ftan

him

Javelins, shiver'd in an hundred pieces under their Horses feet, had given place to their fwords, which they made use of with so much Rage, and so little Caution, that he quickly judg'd the defign of affaulting each other, had quite extinguish'd the care of defending themselves; and that to each, the loss of his Enemy's life was much more dear, or more important, than the preservation of Till then the fight had balanced in the uncertainty of any Advantage on either fide, when one of them (whose black Arms and Plume of the same colour, witnessed the grief that was in his Heart) rush'd upon his Enemy with fuch Fury, that by giving him two or three great wounds, he made him doubt of his fafety; and pressing him the more eagerly as he found him grow weaker, had then without question finish'd a Combat, which feem'd too tedious to his Revenge, if he who was the Spectator of it had not cast himself between, to part them; praying them to hold their hands, with the most earnest intreaties he could use. But he in black, whom powerful Reasons made to defire the destruction of his Enemy, and whom the Hope of Victory had already made confident, cry'd out with a terrible voice; Whofoever thou art, unless thou be a Protector of 4 Crimes, and an Enemy to Virtue, and unless thou " wilt draw upon thy felf the hatred both of the Gods and Men, oppose not the destruction of the most cruel and disloyal Man that ever was.' And feeing him persist in the design of parting them, he charg'd him with fo much readiness and force, that the Stranger, finding by those first stroaks the valor of that new Enemy, loft the care of another's Safety, to think of his own Preservation. 'Tis true, the shame of offending a Man, who had already an Enemy to fight with, made him for fome time stand upon the Defensive : but seeing himself prest with so much Vehemence by one whom he had not injur'd; and feeing the danger into which he precipitated himself, by sparing an Adversary against whom he stood in need of all his Force, he had almost forgotten all Confiderations; when he faw ten or twelve Horsemen, who coming up to them full Speed, and having known the Combatants, took the part of him

that was wounded, whom his weakness had already made but a looker on; and two of the Company having drawn him aside, to carry him off to Babylon, all the rest fell furiously upon him in the black Arms, killing his Horse with seven or eight wounds, which made him fall upon the place. Yet was he not so surpriz'd, but that he disengag'd himself from his Stirrups, and having an invincible Courage, he let himself in a readiness to dispute his life generously against them: When the Stranger feeing the inequality of the Combat, and detefting fuch excessive odds, cried out, Thy incivility shall not make me fail to do what becomes me; and fince thou hast more Valour than Courtefy, I for thee will hazard that Life which thou wouldst have taken from me: And at these words, falling in with a marvellous readiness among those that were newly come, he laid two of them at his Feet, with the two first blows he struck, and gave him that was dismounted opportunity to leap upon one of their Horses, and to come up to him, which he did with a wonderful Dexterity. This Cavalier feeing himfelf reliev'd with so much Generosity, by a Man whom he had us'd fo ill, at first admir'd his Virtue; but he perfectly idoliz'd it, when he saw him lay two more of his Enemies dead upon the ground, and charg'd the rest with fo great a Courage, that he feem'd not to have any need of his help to defeat them all: So in conclusion, having vigorously seconded him, and he that accompany'd the Stranger being join'd to his Master, they fought all three with to great valour, and fo good fortune, that they foon forced those who could escape, to feek their fafety in the speed of their Horses.

n

f

u

ls

ft

r,

٧,

e-

10

ne

elf

ad

·e-

m

ot-

ve

nd

im

at

They staid upon the place without pursuing them; and the Stranger seeling his Horse fail, by reason of some wound he had receiv'd, got off his back lightly; which he whom he had reliev'd perceiving, he alighted also, and putting up the Beaver of his Helmet, went to salute him with a Civility very different from his first Reception. The Stranger was much taken with his graceful behaviour; and when he saw his Face, at a nearer distance, observ'd something in it not utterly unknown to him: so forgetting all manner of Enmity, he em-

B 2

brac'd

brac'd him with a very great Affection. 'Generous Stranger, (faid the other) or rather the most virtuous of Men, if my Life were dear to me, I should be oblig'd to him that had preserv'd it; but how great occasion soever I have to hate it, and what design soever I had to lose it, I will forget both to fatisfy my engagement, and will no more dispose of a thing which you have so gloriously acquir'd, and which I ought to employ only for your service. My love to ' your Virtue ties me much more strongly than the ob-· ligation I have to you: and the knowledge you have . given me of it, makes me hope for pardon of an incivility, to which my just Anger and Despair transoported me. You will without doubt excuse it, when ' you shall hear the Cause; and judge you have not " more obliged me by my own fafety, than injur'd me ' in that of the Traytor Perdiccas.' The Stranger by this Discourse, and by the name of Perdiccas, judging of that person's quality, repaid his Civilities with Interest; and striving to recal the old Ideas, which time had almost blotted out of his remembrance, he shew'd fuch a defire to know him, that the other marking his impatience; 'I should be ungrateful, (said he) if I ' should hide his Name, whose Heart shall never be hidden from you: I am the unfortunate Lysimachus, and now more unfortunate than ever, fince I am con-" strain'd to prolong my miserable Life, to acquit my felf of what I owe to you.' This name of Lyfimachus did absolutely open the Stranger's eyes; and looking intentively upon him, he no longer doubted but he was the same, whom he had seen appear with so much Splendor in the Court of Alexander the Great: he prais'd the Gods for the opportunity they had given him to serve so worthy a Person; but not being willing to discover himself yet, he only reply'd, 'The name of Lysimachus is so famous, as that of Alexander the Great is hard-' ly more; and one must never have heard speak of his Life, to be ignorant of the wonders of yours. I did on not expect fo glorious an Event of this Encounter; and ' the fatisfaction I receive thereby makes me forget the rest of my Missortunes.' Lysimachus answer'd these obliging

J

h

iı

fr

CO

ur

tic

hi

cic

to

ali

yie

ing

WO

wh

hin

dife

tha

2 V

Han

him

obliging words, with all the kindness that could be used in the most perfect Friendship; whereof having made reciprocal promifes, and confirming them with a great many Protestations, Lysimachus consider'd that Stranger with the fame admiration he had done during the fight: and truly his Aftonishment was not without a just cause, fince the Gods had endow'd him with all those Virtues that could render a Person accomplish'd; his Face was marvellously handsome; and thro' a Beauty which had nothing effeminate, one might observe something so martial, so sparkling, and so majestick, as might in all Hearts make an impression of Love, Fear, and Respect at once; his Stature exceeded that of the tallest Men, but the proportion of it was wonderfully exact,... and all the motions of his Body had a grace and eafiness that was not common: his Age feem'd to be about fix or seven and twenty; the Sun-burn and Toil of a long: Journey had a little taken off the Lustre of his former Beauty; and the length and negligence of his Hair fufficiently testify'd the little care he had to preserve himself. But this forgetfulness of a thing, which the importance of his Affairs and the accidents of his Life had constrain'd him to despise, hinder'd not Lysimachus from observing so fair remainders of Beauty, that he confider'd him as an extraordinary Person; and the union of fo many excellent Parts, added to the obligation he had to him, imprinted so true an Affection in his Heart, as neither length of Years, nor the accidents which after happen'd to them, were ever able to diminish. All things contributed to it, they were alike in Age; the graceful behaviour of Lysimachus yielded little to that of the Stranger; and if an exceeding deep fadness had not something impair'd it, there would have been but little difference. The Stranger, who by common fame, and by what he had feen of it himself, was already well acquainted with his Virtue, discovering with more heedfulness, as with more interest than before, so many rare qualities in him, conceiv'd a very high efteem of his Person, and made no refiflance against the powerful inclination which he felt in him toward a Man so considerable. After their astonish-

B 3

ment was over, and they were come to themselves out of the extafy in which the merits of each other had mutually held them, the Stranger began to speak: 'If ' I feared not (faid he to Lysimachus) that my Curiosity ' might displease you, I would ask the cause of that hatred, which you bear against Perdiceas; fince knowing the Reputation of you both, I never heard but ' that you liv'd in the Court of Alexander the Great ' with very good Correspondence; and I but now faw ' you fo furiously exasperated against him, that the knowledge I have of your Moderation, makes me judge ' fo great an animosity is caus'd by greater Reasons.' Here Lysimachus's Constancy vanish'd, and his Tears overflow'd with fo much violence, that it was a long time before he could answer him; and assoon as he was able to speak again, lifting his Eyes up mournfully to Heaven: 'Great Gods, (cried be) fince you have ' permitted me to furvive the greatest Perfection you ever fent into this World; if you destine me not to revenge those illustrious Persons, add not one minute to this Life, which I do but languish in with Horror, * and which I can draw out no longer without Shame. ' You oblige me, (continued he with an infinite number of fighs) by believing I have so much Moderation, as not to precipitate my felf with a blind Rage into a Combat, the cause whereof were slight or common; but I have so weighty an one, that it is impossible for " me to express the least part of it; and it shall fatisfy " me to tell you, I profecute that infamous Perdiccas, as the murderer, or rather the butcher of the fair Queen Statira, Widow to Alexander the Great, and of the Divine Parisatis her Sister, Widow to his dear " Hephestion.' He accompany'd these few words with so many Tears, and doleful Lamentations, that any other Heart except that Stranger's would thereby have been touch'd with Compassion; but that being too sensible for it self, to take heed to the Actions of Lysimachus, he only chang'd Colour twice or thrice, and looking upon him with a wandring eye: ' Lysimachus, (said be) I conjure you by all the Gods, tell me true, is Queen Statira dead? It is too true, she is (reply'd Lysimachus)

chus) and if you will hear her end in a few words, ' know, That affoon as Alexander the Great was dead, pitiles Roxana, who during the life of that great Prince had been racked with a horrible jealoufy of ' her, giving order that that poor Princels (who was then retired with her Sifter to the Castle of Calcis) ' should not be advertised of his death, wrote Letters in the name of the deceased King, earnestly persuading ' her to come with speed to Babylon. And to give a better pretence to that treachery, she and Perdiccas ' fealed them with the Ring which that great Prince as he lay dying had put into the hands of that disloyal man, and which he should have made use of to another purpose than the destruction of that which was dearest to him. Thus were these innocent Ladies drawn into the fnare which had been laid for them; ' and that very day this cruel Woman, and that horrible Murderer, caufing them to be killed in their presence, cast their fair bodies into two Wells, and covered them with a great number of stones.' The Stranger flaid not for the end of this relation; but lifting up his eyes to Heaven, ' Great Gods, (faid be, with a tone quite different from his ordinary voice) to day it is that I receive the effects of your promises, and that after a ten years perfecution, you grant me the repose you ' have made me to hope for in these Countries.' And at these words, after having looked upon Lysimachus with an affrighted countenance, in which death was already naturally painted, he drew his Sword, and fetting the point of it where the defect of his armour gave way, threw himself so suddenly upon it, that neither Lysimachus nor his Squire had means to hinder him; so he fell at their feet, weltring in a River of his own Blood.

At the noise he made in his fall, and at the cry of his Squire, Lysimachus starts out of the deep study, in which the renewing of his griefs had buried him; and helping the Squire, who in despair of that accident, disarmed his poor Master with the cries of a man besides himself, mingled his tears with his, with so great testimony of grief, as made him judge his friendship already exceeding strong, even in its very birth. When he was unarmed, they

B 4

Then

found

h

1

found he breathed still; and observing his wound as heedfully as the trouble they were in would permit, they faw that the Sword (not having seconded his design) had Shipt along his Cuirafs, and had only passed slanting between his Ribs: this making them conceive fome hope of him, caused them to apply all their cares to stanch his blood, the loss whereof had already so weakned him, that he had almost no strength to move. While they were busied about this necessary office, the Gods ient them two honest Country-men, who seeing them in that condition, and touched with compassion at so sad an object, charitably offered their affistance. Lyfimachus praised Heaven for that happy chance; and having learn'd that their house was in a wood, not above two or three hundred paces distant, he resolved to have him carried thither, not thinking in that change of affairs there was much fafety for either of them in Babylon; the Squire moreover having told him, there were powerful confiderations, to hinder his Master from retiring thither. This resolution being taken, they put him upon the Squire's horse, he getting behind to keep him up; and holding a Handkerchief upon his wound, they began to follow the two Country-men. But before they arrived at their house, Lysimachus speaking to the elder; Friend, (faid be) it is for thy good fortune, if thou * know'st how to make use of it, that the Gods have fent thee this encounter; and if thou keepest that sidelity to us, which we hope for from thee, thou hast found an opportunity to enrich thy felf.' The Country-man having made protestations to him in very handsome language, Lysimachus saw he was an understanding man; and having also drawn Oaths from him that he would not betray them, he commanded him to go to Babylon; and having furnished him with all the directions and instructions necessary, he gave him two Rings, bidding him keep one of them for himself, and give the other as a token to his Physician Amintas, and fome others of his fervants, which he thought he should need in that retirement, with order to come prefently along with him, and bring all things needful for them, as well to cure the Stranger, as to defray their expences. Then

Then having above all things enjoin'd him secrecy, he fent him away; and being guided by the other, who was his son, came at last to the house, where presently they were well received by women they found there; who being informed by the young man concerning the liberality and quality of their guests, offered to serve them with all diligence. After which they laid the poor wounded Stranger in bed, loss of blood having already

deprived him of all strength and knowledge.

Tho' Lyfimachus's misfortunes afforded him matter of despair, and not being to be comforted himself, he was little capable of comforting or helping another; yet his obligation to that Stranger, and the concern he believed he had in a mischief occasioned by his discourse, added. to the inclinations he had already towards him, and to the incitements of his own virtue, made him resolve not to forfake him, but to suspend the remembrance of his own unhappiness, that he might give him assistance to the uttermost. Afterwards coming to reflect upon the cause of that accident, and how much the Stranger was concerned in the death of the Princess of Persia, he could not divine the cause of it; and expecting till he could learn it, either from him or from his Squire, he confirmed himself in the friendship he had vowed to him, gueffing by the proofs he had, that they were companions in fortune, and that the despair of both proceeded from the fame cause.

He was taken off from these thoughts by the return of old Polemon and his Physician Amiutas, accompanied with some Chirurgeons, and other servants he had sent for. Lysimachus praised their diligence; and having recommended the Stranger's health to his Physician, would needs see his wound searched. Assoon as Amintas had probed it, he judged it not dangerous; and assuring his Master of his recovery, filled him with as much joy as he was capable to receive. The faithful Squire was quite transported at it, and waited upon those that endeavoured his Master's cure, with such a zeal as did visibly demonstrate his affection towards him. The Chirurgeons having applied the first remedies to his wound, poured a certain cordial into his mouth, which, in some time;

B

made him recover his spirits, fight and knowledge. When he was come out of his fwoon, he fixed his eyes upon the first Objects that presented themselves to him; and feeing himself encompassed by Lysimachus, his Squire, and those that had dressed him, he for some time confidered both the Place where he was, and the Persons present; and doubting of the truth of the business, he turned his eyes flowly upon those that were nearest him; and having look'd upon them awhile without speaking, ' Cruel Enemies, (faid he, with a weak voice) what have I done to you, that you should persecute me with ' fo much inhumanity?' Then feeling the pain of his wound, he laid his hands upon it, and would have torn off the Swathes, if Lysimachus, perceiving his defign, had not prevented him, eafily holding him by reafon of his weakness. The Stranger seeing himself hinder'd from his Resolution, look'd first upon him with a threatning eye; and then finding himself too weak to execute what he had in his mind, he strove to move him by some tears which ran down his cheeks, and might have obtained any thing of him, except what they demanded. Lysimachus nearly touched with compassion, urg'd all the Reasons that might dissuade him from his despair; but seeing he would not hear them, and that it would be impossible to force him to live, he resolved to try if a point of Honour could work him up to his own preservation. ' Sir, (said be, with a more resolute voice than before) till now I believed you virtuous; but at ' last you force me to tell you, you injure the proofs · you have given of it, by a manifest unworthiness; and I conjure you by all the Gods, and by the memo-' ry of the Princesses of Persia (if it be true, that you ' did love them) to affift me in the revenge I must take of their deaths; defiring you to live but fo long, as to execute just vengeance on their Murderers; for which I find my felf too weak without your help; both they and I do beg it of you; and if you be as ' much concerned in their loss as you would have it be-' liev'd, know that you cannot die but ignominiously, · if you do not at least endeavour it, as well for your own honour as their fatisfaction: I have as much cause

· to

e

to die as you can have; and fince in this extremity it is ono longer time to conceal it, know that I would not have out-lived the Princess Parisatis, if I had not be-' lieved my felf obliged to appeale her Ghost, by the blood of those that ravished her from me.' This Discourse had such power over the mind of this desperate Stranger, that having maturely weighed it, he was ashamed of the desire he had before to die, without revenge, and testified his repentance to Lysimachus by these words: 'You have overcome me, Lysimachus, but re-' member the time you have demanded, and never de-' fire me to lengthen it : In the interim, Araxes shall tell you the cause of my despair; and neither conceal from you the name nor life of the miserable Com-' panion of your misfortunes.' After these words, he no longer opposed his Chirurgeons; and being forbid to speak for some days, Lysimachus resolved to spend that time in learning the whole History of a Life, which he judged to be full of very remarkable accidents. because the night was already much advanced, after having taken a light supper, and recommended the Stranger to those that had the care of him, he went to bed. and till it was day, rested as much as his griefs would

The next morning, as foon as he was up, he enquired after the health of the wounded Stranger; and being told he was afleep, he led his Squire into a garden, which the Master of the house kept with very great care; the Beauty whereof was extraordinary for one of his condition, being fitted with all things that could render it delightful. When they came into it, they walk'd a while in the shade of a pleasant Alley; and after they had taken a few turns, Lysimachus thro' a hedge which parted two Walls, heard the voice of two persons discoursing together; and having lent an ear with fome attention, he discern'd that of old Polemon their Landlord, who spoke in this manner: 'I am not able to clear your doubts, Cassandra, but time and the abode you will ' make in this place may eafily resolve them; for my ' part I will labour in it all I can possibly, and protest ' to you by all the Gods, I will spare neither my endea-

vours,

CHUIN !

vours, no nor my life it self, for your contentment. In the mean time, strive to settle your mind, both from your frights and your afflictions, and believe that · Cassandra's Virtue is too considerable to the Gods, to · let it he any longer under those misfortunes that perfecute it.' Polemon making a stop at these words, the other with whom he talked, after two or three fighs, which were over-heard by Lysimachus, was in probability ready to make answer, when both being come to the ends of their feveral Alleys, met at the entry into another, which went cross them. This made Lysimachus fee, that it was a Woman of fair stature, clothed almost in a mere Country habit, who was discoursing with Polemon: This was all he could discern; and she who defired no witnesses of her conversation, seeing her self furprized by that Company, turned her back on him as fuddenly as fhe well could, and walking hastily away, went out of the Garden at a little door that led into a high Wood, which grew close by the wall. Lyfimachus, in whom the confideration of his own misfortunes had extinguished that curiofity which is natural to mankind, went no deeper into that adventure, nor enquired into a fecret to which he was not called; only he lifted up his eyes to Heaven, in a reflection upon his own miffortunes, occasioned by the remembrance of another's; and taking Araxes by the hand, led him to a pleafing Fountain, upon the edge whereof being fat down, and making him fit by him, he put him in mind of his Master's command, and intreated him very courteously to recount all the particulars of his Life. The Squire, who had received fuch order from his Master, and who of himself was willing to obey him, after having be-

thought himself a while, began on this manner.

togesler; and hover leaters our via come attention. he discrued that of mid Pélense tacir Landlard, who foost in this and this attentions; 'I am not also to attent your takenshee, 'Commender, Luttime and the the this your vill

of the Walls, brond the voice of two

MANUAL CONTROL CONTROL

The History of OROONDATES.

N the Relation I am about to make, you will see, Sir, the true Picture of the Inconstancies of Fortune; and since my Lord's Command, and the Desire I have to satisfy you, engage me to the recital of a Life, through the whole Course of it full of Wonders, I will endeavour to acquit my self as well as possibly I can. And because it were very strange, if length of time, and the variety of our Troubles, should not have made part of the accidents which make it up, escape my Memory; I will endeavour to recal to mind the most remarkable ones: and, since I have the liberty to do it, I will discover to you things miraculous, and unknown to all the rest of Mankind.

Altho' my Master's inability to perform it himself, had not constrain'd him to give this Commission to me, he would have had great Reason however so to do; since in the wonders of his Life, there have so many things pass'd to his Advantage and Glory, that his Modesty would never have suffer'd him to relate them to the full. Besides, I am so well instructed in them, having been present at the greatest part, and having learnt those from his own Mouth of which I could not be an Eye-witness, that even to the smallest Particularities, I am not less knowing in them than himself.

His name is Oroondates, which, without doubt, would be more known to you than it is, if the necessity of his Assairs had not oblig'd him almost ever to conceal it. His Birth is of the most illustrious in the World, being the only Son and lawful Heir of the great King of Scythia; so powerful, and so terrible to his Neighbours, that even Alexander the Great himself, to whom almost the whole Earth submitted, never made attempt against him (as your self can tell better than I) but to his Loss and Consuson.

As for the qualities of his Mind, you will know them, when you have a little enjoy'd his Company; and for his Person, you see what it is: yet I may tell you, that how graceful an outfide you observe in him, his Griefs, and the fatigues of his Journeys, have taken off a great part of its Excellency, which appear'd with fo much Lustre while Fortune smil'd upon him, that even the most insensible never beheld him with an indifferent eye. The King his Father discovering in him, from his Infancy, the most excellent Nature he could wish, and in a Body marvellously handsome, a Soul capable of all gallant Impressions, resolv'd to nourish both with fo great Care, that none should be able to reproach him, for not having done all in his power to fecond Nature who had so liberally oblig'd him. It was about that time that I, with many others of my Age, was appointed him for a Witness and Companion of his Exercises: But as he surpass'd us all in Birth, so did he likewise quickly outstrip us in the Progress he made under his Mafters, which was fuch, as I believe I may fay it without falshood, that when he was but fourteen Years old, he excell'd in Skilfulgefs, Vigor, Grace, and Dexterity, (either in riding the Horse, casting a Javelin, using all kind of Arms; or in Dancing, Singing, and playing upon the Lyre) both all of his own Time, and likewise all of former Ages. Besides the Graces of his Body, they that were near him observ'd much more advantageous ones in his Manners, and Conversation: His Discourse, and all his Actions, made appear the vivacity, and excellency of his Wit; his sweetness and goodness were ador'd by the whole World; and, indeed, he fought for nothing with fo much Care, as the occafions of obliging virtuous Persons; and when he met with them, he did it so handsomly, that his manner of obliging engag'd them a great deal more than the Obligation it felf. His liberality was fuch, that he kept nothing for himself; and from his earliest Youth, he distributed all the Revenue allotted him for his Sports and Pleasures, among young Gentlemen of his own Age, with so much Nobleness and Freedom, as made known fufficiently, he took as great delight in giving,

as the most covetous Persons do in receiving. In short, all his Actions, and all his Thoughts, were truly Royal; and all Scythia with her King, looked upon this rifing Sun, as the honour of his Country, and the prop of its future Glory and Greatness. To say the Truth, their hopes were not ill grounded; and you will give me leave to tell you by the way, that his manner of Education was more than ordinary: and without doubt you will think this strange among Scythians, whom you Grecians, Macedonians, and other more remote Provinces, have always held for barbarous, cruel, uncivil, and fuch as liv'd only according to the Law of Nature: and I will confess, our Forefathers were so; and that there are some far distant places, where they still retain fomething of their antient Manners, and live with much less politeness than amongst us. But, in the Courts of our Kings, in the Houses of Persons of Quality, and in our best Towns, they live with as much Pomp as the Perfians; are as much civiliz'd as the Athenians; and have the same Government that is among the Lacedemonians. Thomiris was one of the first that reduc'd our stragling Scythians within the compass of wall'd Towns; and those that succeeded her labour'd in it with fo great Industry, that within a while they brought that free warlike People, void of all Craft, under the fame Laws with the rest of Europe: so that I can assure you with Truth, our great King Matheus doth at this day possess one of the greatest, most flourishing, and bestgovern'd Empires in the World.

But to return to my Prince, whose Minority I will pass over, to relate an Adventure more worthy of your knowledge: At fifteen years old, he was of the Stature of the tallest Men, and endow'd (besides the Dexterity I have already spoke of) with so extraordinary a Strength, that all the World admir'd the Effects of it: he was of a healthful Constitution, patient of Cold, Heat, and all other incommodities, indefatigable on Foot, or on Horseback; nay, to such a degree, that at that Age, he had many times continu'd whole Days and Nights compleatly arm'd, and had already given many Proofs of an undaunted Courage. He wanted no

opportunities to shew them; for the implacable War which was between the King his Father, and the King of Perfia, gave him a thousand occasions to exercise that matchless Valor, wherewith the Gods had particularly bleffed him. Not but you have heard of a War. the beginnings whereof are as antient as those of this Empire. Cyrus the first Monarch of the Persians, laid the Foundations of it; and promising himself the same facility in subduing that warlike Nation, he had found in conquering the cowardly and effeminate Lydians, perish'd in the enterprize with his whole Army. Darius. first of that Name, defiring to repair that Loss, and the dishonour of the Persians, lost an Army there of one hundred thousand Men; and if this cruel War had any respite during the Reigns of their Successors, it was their mutual weakness, or the multiplicity of their other Affairs, rather than any end of their Discord, which gave them that Intermission. But this old hatred being renew'd in the Hearts of the late King Darius, and of the King my Sovereign, those two exasperated Monarchs folemniz'd it by the death of fo many thousand Men, that the Land of the Massagetes will look white yet for many Ages, with the Bones of Persians and Scythians, who there unfortunately ended their Days.

It was on these Occasions that young Oroundates pass'd his Apprentiship, and that being scarcely out of his Infancy, he made himself famous in so many Encounters, by a thousand Actions of Courage and Difcretion, that the King his Father confidering him as one fent miraculously from Heaven, the more to animate and improve him, did not think much, before he was full seventeen, to give him the command of part of his Cavalry. We had repulsed Darius to the hither fide of the Araxis (who a while before was entred in Person into our Countries, where he had lost fifty thoufand Men) and we lay upon the Bank of that River encamp'd and intrench'd almost within fight of one another, and fix'd in the defign of doing each other mifchief. There pass'd few Days without some light Skirmishes, Encounters, or single Combats; but no occafion in which Prince Orondates made not himself re-

markable

markable by some glorious Action. One Day (a Day, alas! most fatal to our quiet, and which so many other unhappy ones have succeeded) the King was advertis'd that the Enemy's Army, either through the negligence of their Commanders, or for fome other Reasons unknown to us, kept not fo strict Guards as the Neighbourhood of fo terrible an Enemy feem'd to require. This Intelligence made the King refolve to affault them by Night in their Trenches, knowing well, that for Actions of that nature, the Scythians have the Advantage above all the People of the Earth. A Council of War having been held, and all Orders given for that defign, as foon as it was Night, the Forces appointed for the execution of it began to march, leaving in our Camp only such as were necessary for its defence. The Enemies Scouts having discover'd us, ran to give the alarm to their Camp; yet their diligence could not prevent us fo far, but that having forc'd their Outguards, we were already upon the edge of their Entrenchments, e'er they had notice of us. Their Works were but of small defence, and their little Trenches being fill'd up with brush Faggots which we carry'd for that purpose, our Cavalry entred in a manner without refistance. The horrible Noise of our martial Instruments, together with fo unexpected a furprize, ftruck fuch a terrible pannick into the Perfians, that before they could recover their Fear, part of their Army was defeated. Indeed this way of making War was fo different from theirs, that I do not think it strange, if in the horror of the dark, an affault so little foreseen did cause some Confusion among Soldiers that were fast asleep. There was a great number slain in the first Onset; but in the end Mazeus, one of Darius's principal Commanders, rallying some Forces as well as possibly he could, held part of ours in play, and gave Darius leisure to draw up the rest into some form of Battle. But being desirous to confine my Discourse to Oroendates's Actions, and speaking of others only so far as they are necessary to my Relation, I will tell you, that having charg'd at the Head of three thousand Horse, he beat down all that endeavour'd to make

any Refistance, disdaining through generofity to embrue his own or his Soldiers Swords in the blood of Men afleep, and without defence. He was eafy to be known, though in the dark, by a great white plume of Feathers, that wav'd over the Buttock of an Horse whiter than Snow, and by a Stone extremely precious among the Perfians, which they call a Pyrope, and which fastned on the top of his Head-piece cast such a flaming Light, as was deservedly to be wonder'd at. How many Actions did he in that obscurity, worthy of the brightest Day, and of the whole World to be Spectators! His Soldiers taking Courage by his Example, strove all to follow him; and imitating that Spirit which thrust him on among the thickest Blows, were by that Confideration enabled to do Actions which furpass'd the ability of Men. I was then with my Master, and to speak truth, one of the nearest to his Perfon; which makes me the more knowing in those things which happen'd that fatal Night. To be brief, his Courage transported him so far, that he discover'd Darius's Tents, and knew them by the number of the Guards that defended them: two thousand Athenians (besides-the Persians of the ordinary Guard) had taken that Charge that Night by Darius's Order, under the command of one Patro, who was also an Athenian, and had been some little time under his pay. This fight flirr'd up a violent desire in the Mind of our Prince, of winning Honour, and in that of his Soldiers of gaining fo remarkable a Booty, as the Equipage of the richest and most luxurious King in the whole World. These two different Considerations carry'd them on to this Affault, with fo much eagerness and resolution, that after a long and sharp Refistance, in which we lost the better part of our Men, and wherein all the Athenians fell with most honourable Wounds, we at last remain'd Conquerors, and were ready to break into the Tents with a confus'd Throng, if the Prince who strove to hinder that Disorder, and desir'd to pay Darius what was due to his Quality, had not stop'd us by Intreaties and Threatnings. The profound Respect which every one bore him, as a divine Person, caus'd an obedience with-1

n e f

without murmuring; and then alighting from his Horse, accompany'd only by fifty of us whom he chose, whereof I had the honour to be one, he enter'd with Sword in hand into the Tents, making all the rest stay in good order at the going in. But, O Gods! what an Astonishment was he in, when instead of Enemies whom he sought for, he by the light of an hundred Tapers saw a Troop of Ladies, who instantly sent forth most lamentable cries, and sufficiently testify'd the fright and terror which the sight of us had occasion'd in them. They were (as we have known since, and as we guess'd then by the respect the others shew'd them) the old Queen Sysigambis, Mother to Darius, the Queen his Wise, and the two Princesses, Statira, and Parisatis, his Daughters.

You will not think this Relation strange, since you know, that during all our Wars they never forfook him, and that the great number of their Chariots, and the good order of their Equipage, made their Abode in the Army almost as commodious as if they had been in Persepolis. Darius was gone out of the Tents at the beginning of the Alarm, hasting to those places where he thought his Presence was most necessary; he had, as I told you, left the Charge of the Princesses to them who were of the ordinary Guard, and to those Athenians who all dy'd fighting obstinately upon the place. Judge if these Ladies were affrighted, seeing my Prince all fmear'd with Blood, his Sword in his hand, and accompany'd with fo many of us in the same Posture, enter into a place of Conquest, with a Fierceness which even in the midst of Blood would have had something pleasing, if the Trouble in which they were would have permitted them to confider it. The young Princeffes more dead than living, shrunk close to their Mother, and to old Syfigambis, thinking themselves in fome fafety near fo venerable a Person. The great Queen, to whom the Gods had given a Heart equal to her Quality, blam'd their Despair, and waited for her Destiny with Patience; when the Prince surpriz'd at so unlook'd for an Object, which made him stand for a while strucken in a confus'd Amazement, at last recover'd himself, and made his Address to her with so humhumble a Respect, that she quickly banish'd all manner of Fear, and prais'd the Gods, for having made Darius's Family fall into the hands of so civil an Enemy.

He had taken off his Head-piece, and let the point of his Sword fall to the ground; which mov'd the Princeffes, being a little fettled again, to look upon him with a heedful Confideration. The heat of the Fight, and the aftonishment of that Encounter, had added a Lustre to his natural Beauty, which in the Opinion of those Ladies made him at first pass for a God; but their Esteem grew yet to a greater height, when bowing down to the Ground, and directing his discourse to Systgambis, he said in the Persian Language, which he speaks with as much facility as if he had been born in Persepolis; I should not be pardonable, Madam, in the Error which Night hath made me to commit, if ' its Darkness did not plead for my excuse, and if I did onot protest before all the Gods, that had I known the Sex, and Quality of those Persons I have so mortally " offended, I would rather have been my own Deftruction, than disturb'd their quiet, or offer'd to come in among them fo unreverently; if my Crime could be repair'd, I should not think my Blood, no nor my Life, too dear for its Expiation: But fince ' that is not in my power, be pleas'd to give me leave, ' Madam, to conjure you, and these Ladies also, to cast away that Apprehension, which so uncivil an entrance has undoubtedly caused in you: Those that are with me obey my Orders, and neither they nor I * pretend any greater Advantage here, than the honour to ferve you as Guards till the return of your own, and to have the opportunity of lessening (by some ' small Service) the ill opinion this rudeness has made 'you conceive of us.' While he spoke in this manner, the Ladies were in fuch suspence between Joy and Admiration, that Syfigambis could not of a long time find words to answer the Civility of so generous a Conqueror: from a Prisoner, which she believ'd her self, the faw the was not only free, but still reigning and absolute over those to whom she thought she had been Captive. Before the would have accounted her Con-

Condition most happy, if she could but have hop'd to obtain the Liberty of her felf, and her Daughters, by a part of Darius's Dominions: while this glorious Enemy not only gives up all kind of Rights and Pretenfions to them, but even offers himself to be their defence against his own Soldiers, and to do the same Offices they could have expected from those the Gods had made to be born their Subjects. The Confideration of this Happiness, and the Admiration of so great a Virtue, held her for some time in silence; but at last not to appear uncivil, she answer'd him with all the Humility her present Condition could require: 'Whoever you are, Sir, whether you be born amongst Men, or rather (as your Actions testify) you spring from the Gods; neither have I words to praise you, nor Darias Empires to acquit himself of what he owes you. on nor Heaven it felf Bleffings enow to recompense ' your Virtue; the Proofs you give of it, both to our ' Cost, and to our Advantage, strike us with so much ' Admiration of your Valour, and so great a sense of ' your Goodness, that we are doubly your Prisoners: your Modesty hinders you from giving us that Title, but our knowledge of the Rights of War makes us take it, and that of your Virtue will enable us to bear it with Patience.' She afterwards faid many other things, to which he lent but little Attention, having unfortunately fix'd his Eye upon the Face of the Princess Statira; from whence he never withdrew it. till he left her his Heart in exchange. A wonderful thing! Who would have believ'd that this young Prince should find his own Loss in his first Conquest, and that he who had with an indifferent Eye seen all the Beauties of Scythia die for him, should in Fight, in Blood, and in Horror, meet that which he had avoided in the midst of Ease, Pleasures and Delights? And yet it is too true; he yielded himself at that one only fight, and that was the first moment of his Misfortunes, or rather the Womb from whence all his others have taken birth. I shall not need to tell you that the Princess Statira, who was then but fifteen years old, was the most perfect Workmanship of the Gods; you have seen

E

W

P

fe

u

i

V

n

N

f

n

her fufficiently, to bear faithful Witness of it; I will only fay, that the Trouble and Fear she had been in. giving some addition to her Beauty, made her appear fuch in the Eyes of my Prince, that he confider'd her not as a mortal Person. His Eyes and Heart were so intensively fix'd on her, that he neither thought on Systgambis, nor himself; and we heard a strange noise of Arms, and an infinite number of Cries without the Tent, before he could get out of that deep Extafy, in which her Beauty had as it were entranc'd him. At last, one of our Soldiers entring the Tent in haste; To Horse, to Horse, Sir, (cry'd he) unless you will be furpriz'd by Darius, who is coming here in Person with the greatest part of bis Forces. This was a most sensible Blow to the Prince, feeing himfelf constrain'd to depart from her whom he had feen but too much already. and whom he had fo little hope to fee again: yet making a Virtue of Necessity, and diffembling his Trouble; Ladies (faid he) I shall withdraw my felf if you tlease, since by the Presence of your own Servants I can be no longer useful to you, and you will believe your selves safer under their Protection, than in the guard of my Person, in whom you have yet but little Considence. At these words he made them a low Obeysance, and putting on his Head-piece, was going out of the Tent, when the Queen, Darius his Wife, who had not yet fpoken to him, taking from her Neck an Incarnadine Scarf, all embroider'd with Flames of Gold, interwoven with the Letters of her Name, and that of Darius together, put it over his Shoulder, faying, The Gods forbid, that having preserv'd the Honour and Liberty of Darius bis Mother, Wife, and Daughters, you should go away from them without carrying some mark of their Acknowledgment along with you: keep therefore this poor Testimony of it which I give you, and with it the remembrance of them who were too powerfully ingag'd to you, ever to be guilty of Oblivion. The Prince receiv'd these Words, and the Present upon his Knee; and prouder of that Spoil than of all he had fo gene roufly despifed, after having taken his latest leave, separated himself at last, tho' extremely against his Will,

from that illustrious Company; leaving them a very fensible Trouble for his Departure, and carrying away with him a Fire in his Heart, which he hath ever fince preserv'd, and which can never be extinguish'd but with his Life.

The Alarm that had been given us was a very true one; and, to return to the Fight, I will tell you in a few Words, that Darius, and Artabasus, having drawn up the Army in Battalia, while Mazeus kept our Men in play as well as possibly he could, charg'd our Troops with fuch vigor, that being much more powerful in number, they quickly recover'd their Affairs: and our Men were beginning already to retire, when Darius by fome of his Soldiers was told of the defeat of the Athenians, and the danger of the Princesses. His love to them made him forget all other things, and leaving the body of the Army to Artabasus, he hasted with a strong Party to fall upon us. Oroundates was scarce on Horseback when he came, and judging himself not ftrong enough, caused a Retreat to be sounded, and retir'd in very good Order, yet with the Loss of two or three hundred Horse. It began to be break of Day, and our King who fear'd left that should discover his weakness, made his last Divisions file off; and causing Artabasus to be resisted by the best mounted of his Cavalry, he retir'd with the rest of the Army, not without a confiderable Loss by some Charges the Enemy made upon the Rear.

But admire Oroendates's Fortune, and observe how all things contributed to his Engagement, in an Affection that has been so ruinous to him. It was already broad Day, and we were come a good way from the Enemies Entrenchments, endeavouring to overtake the body of our Army, which was retreating, when by the side of a little Wood that was hard by us, we perceiv'd a Combat of some twenty Horsemen: At first we believ'd (as it was true) that some of the Enemies having engag'd themselves too far in the pursuit of those who retir'd, had sound so brisk an opposition, as made them obstinate in the Fight. Yet Oroendates, to know the Truth of it, gallop'd directly toward them: we

fol-

ui

ar

by

' with

follow'd, and were Witnesses of a fight that fill'd us all with Admiration; It was a Perfian Cavalier, whose Arms were all cover'd with precious Stones, who furrounded by a score of ours, defended himself with so wonderful a Courage, that he was not far from making them all despair of the Victory: He had made a Rampart of dead Bodies and Horses; but besides those which we judg'd he had flain, we faw thirty or forty more lying under foot, as well Scythians as Perfians; by which we knew he had not been alone, at the beginning of that Action; and that those who accompany'd him being -kill'd in his defence, he was left alone, to dispute his Life still against so great a number of Enemies: We all confider'd his Valor as a marvellous thing; and if that of our Prince had not equal'd it, and made us often fee fuch Prodigies, we should not easily have believ'd the Testimony of our Eyes. Our arrival daunted him not; and being refolv'd to perish, rather than yield, he refolv'd to fell his Life as dearly as he could; fo rushing in among the Scythians with greater Fury than before, he made two more of them fall breathless at his Feet: then feeling that his Horse wounded in many places began to fail between his Legs, he fprung lightly to the ground, and endeavour'd to prolong his Destiny by a more than human Refistance; when our Prince already passionately in love with his Virtue, and considering the danger in which he was, spur'd on his Horse into the midst of them, and making himself known to the Scythians, caused them to retire with Respect, and Shame at the inequality of the Combat: Cowards, (cried he) have you so little sense of Virtue, as not to be mov'd by that of this gallant Enemy, rather to feek his Preservation than his Ruin? Then judging by the richness of his Arms, that he was of exceeding high Quality, he alighted from his Horse, and unbuckling his Cask, went to embrace him with all Testimonies of Affection. 'Invincible Warrior (said he to bim) pardon the brutishness of these Men, who cannot reverence in you what they never possess'd in themfelves; and if you think I do you any small service in causing you to be convey'd into your own Camp,

with all manner of fafety, grant me, for all the rights I can pretend; but the honour of your friendship, and I shall believe my felf most gloriously recomene'd.' The Persian was infinitely surprized at a ulage fo uncommon; and judging by the behaviour of our Prince, and by the respect we bore him, that he was a man of quality, he unbuckled his Helmet alfo, and let us fee fo rare and handsome a Face, that we began to lose the opinion we had; that no man's beauty could equal that of Orondares. They were in age alike, their stature little different, and we believ'd, with fome appearance of reason, that the Gods had by so unexpected an encounter, brought together the two most accomplished Persons of the Earth. They beheld one another with admiration; but the Perfian, highly obligid by the magnanimity and civility of the other, took his Sword at the point, and presenting it to him with much fabruiffiohy Generous Sir, (faid be) hitherto I have disputed my life and liberty; but now fince I can lose neither of them for one more virtuous than your felf. I render my felf your prisoner, with this fatisfaction, that I yield only to the bravest of all men living. Oroondates stepping back with much respect; The Gods forbid; faid be, that I should pretend any other advantage from this encounter, fave the friendship I have defir'd of you; you are free, unless you be en-' gaged to bear some little good-will to a Prince that has a most real passion for you; and invincible, unless you will suffer your self to be overcome by my fervices.' The Perfian confounded, and excellively in love with the virtue of Oroundates, embrac'd him a feet cond time with extreme tendernels, and faid with much affection: Now it is I am truly unhappy, fince the Gods fuffer me to be conquer'd fo many feveral ways, " and that they can never grant me the means to acquit ' my felf of the best part of what I owe you; tho' if the Heavens had made me fall into the power of ano ther, I might have offered him treasures and provinces for my Ranfom, fince I am Artaxerxes, Darin his only Son; and lawful heir of all his Em-'pires: for I think I should commit a crime; (continu' 4) Vol. I.

be) if I should longer conceal from you the name and quality of a Prince, who is indebted to you for his life, and whom the ulage he receives from you, ' together with the firong inclination he has to love and honour you for your merit, have made intirely yours.' Judge, I befeech you, of my Master's joy and astonishment, and whether he did not believe the Gods had taken care of his happiness, and were guiding him to it by ways quite extraordinary. Certainly of all the joys he ever felt, that was the greatest, and that which furpriz'd him most; he defired nevertheless to hide the occasion of it, and to pay Prince Artaxerxes, as Darius his Son, the respects he ow'd him as Statira's Brother. After this knowledge of him, he renew'd his protestations with more respect and submission than before; and the young Prince of Perfia made such large returns, that besides the interest Oroundates had in his affection, the conformity of their persons and manners, join'd to the mutual efteem they had of each other, inflam'd them with a most ardent friendship. They could never have been weary of giving one another testimonies of it: but Oroundates feeing Prince Artaxerxes's blood run down from many places of his body, began to be extremely afflicted at it; and persuading him to get upon his horse, which he forc'd him to accept of, being the handsomest in all Scythia, he call'd for another for himself, and getting him to take the way towards his Camp, notwithstanding all Artaxerxes could do to dissuade him from it, he never would forfake him till he was within fight of his Entrenchments. This separation was very unwelcome to them both: and giving each other the last farewel, with much trouble, the Prince of Perfia begg'd of Oroondates, with the most earnest intreaties, to tell him his name, unless he had some reason to conceal it. But my Prince not judging that convenient for the design he had, thought sit to tell him he was Oiontes Prince of the Massagetes, a vassal and near kinsman of the King of Scythia. Ataxerxes satisfy'd with this, threw his arm once more about his neck, and departed from him with a most fensible grief. Orcondates was not less afflicted at it than he; but on

th

CO

an

kn

am

CP

· d

· t

· e

• 1

the other fide, was so joyful for his happiness, in having done that service to the Brother of her for whom he had already fo ftrong a passion, that he had much ado to diffemble it. When we were return'd to our Camp, the King who had been in care for his fon, and who was inform'd of part of his marvellous actions, receiv'd him with an excess of joy; and causing his arms to be taken off in his presence, he with much trouble perceiv'd he had two or three finall wounds, but they were fo flight, that the Prince hardly kept his bed for them.

In the rest of that Summer's service, there passed nothing memorable; and the Cold beginning to incommode the two Armies, they both thought of drawing off to their Winter-quarters, till the season should be ht to take the Field again: That of the Persians dislored first, and in its retreat there were some Skirmishes, in which it receiv'd much loss; but being, as I told you. pres'd by the Weather, and in great scarcity of Provisions and Forage, we did not engage our selves in that pursuit. The King seeing the Prince perfectly cur'd, after having given out his Orders, and dispos'd of his Army into leveral Garrisons, return'd with his Court to Istedon, or Serica, a Town in Scythia, where he makes his most ordinary Residence. a wad a grown of the same of the case

But tho' the Prince were in a good condition as to the wounds of his Body, those of his Mind were ready to grow fo much worse, that he had lost all hope of recovery: He strove by a thousand means to drive away an Affection, in which he forefaw much Mischief, and hop'd for little Satisfaction; he propos'd to himfelf all the difficulties he had to break thro', and all the dangers to which he was visibly going to expose himself; and the refult of all his Confiderations ended in a full acknowledgment of his Fault, but in no hope at all of amendment. 'Unfortunate Oroondates, (faid he to ' bimfelf) by what extraordinary means have the Gods resolv'd to destroy thee, and of how great importance

^{&#}x27; does thy mifery feem to be to them, fince they lead thee on to it by fo uncommon ways! Was it not

enough to make thee love with fo much violence, und

[·] less they also made thee love with so much impossibi-

4 lity of Success ? Wretched man that then art, what doff then hope for? What wilt thou do? And what will become of thee? Thinkest thou the King of * Perfia will give his Daughter to the Son of his mortal and irreconcilable Enemy? Doct thou believe he will retrieve the Losses he has fustain'd by thy Father's fubjects, with fo dear a price, and with such an ine gratitude for the death of io many thousand Men, who have lost their lives for his particular quarrel? Knoweft thou not that the War between these two Kings is not of the nature of other Wars; and that neither the interests of their States, nor the defire of Glory and Greatness, laid the foundation of it, but that it is fixt to the persons of the Kings, and of the Royal Families; and that Matheus's would willingly facritice his Dominions for Darius's Defunction, and Darius would but smile at the Loss of all his Priends, fo he might but overwhelm Matheus in their Ruins? Hope no more therefore for his alliance, by ways of gentleness, and thoughts of conciliation, which thou oughest not to expect during the lives of thefe two Kings; fince neither Darius will ever grant his Daughter to Ma-4 theus's Son, nor, Matheus even fuffer his Son to marry " Darius's Daughter. What canst thou then pretand to. fince these ways are forbidden thee? Canst thou think to win her by the Sword, and constrain Daries, the greatest and most puissant Monarch of the worlds to wield thee that by Violence, which thou oughtile to 4 obtain by Services and Submissions? But the thou I flouldit furmount that difficulty, (which is not in the 4 power of Man) coulds thou overcome Matheus's Spi-4 rit, and tear that from him by Force, which thou 4 must never hope for with his Consent? And the' by miracle thou hadft broke thro' all these obstacles. 4 shoulds thou not still have a more dangerous Enemy 4 to combat? And doft thou believe that Princefs who has fuck'd in this hatred with her milk, who has always been bred up in the Court of the King her Father, with a horror and detestation of the Family of the King of Seyebia, can ever divelt her felf of her anatural inclinations, to love the hereditary Enemy of all

all her kindred Doondates arguing with himfelf in this manner, upon all the crosses he foresaw in his Affection; these Considerations tormented him so violently, that a lefs Courage than his would infallibly have funk under them: but he being possest of one invincible, and capable of the greatest Enterprizes, surmounted the highest opposition; and grounding himself upon his most fortunate beginnings, on the friendship of Artaxerxes, whom he had so highly and so handsomly oblig'd on the efteem of the two Queens, and of the Princels her felf, fall whom he had defended from the violence of his Soldiers, and us'd with fuch civility, tho' they were his lawful Priloners by the right of War) and on the probability that Darius himself, whose Mind and Birth were Royal, would not perhaps be infemible of fuch obligations, as haply he had never receiv'd from his best Friends; he began to distinate his former fears, and to these last Considerations adding the necesfity of his love, and the impossibility of being cured of it, he imbarqu'd himself more and more upon that Sea, the Tempests whereof he has endur'd for the space of ten whole Years. In fine, feeing them dif-encamp, and that the King his Father prepar'd to repass the Araxis the next morning; after having long disputed with thimfelf, he at last took one of the strangest Resolutions that ever fell into the mind of a Prince, and fending for me at night, and calling me to his Bed-fide, when he had commanded all those that were in his Tent to withdraw, he said to me with a voice a little troubled; ' Araxes, If among all my Servants, I had not particularly ob-· fervid your Courage, Understanding and Affection to me, I would not have made choice of you, to s trust you with the fecret of my Life, and to make use of you alone in a defign, upon which all my happie nels, and the lettling of the whole remainder of my days, doth absolutely depend: but after having carefully confider'd both your Perfon, and all your former · Actions, I believ'd you would have judgment enough to serve me in my Affairs, valour enough to accompany ' me in dangers, and fidelity enough never to deceive ' me,' These words oblig'd me to cast my self at his Feet.

Feet, and make earnest protestations of Loyalty to him; in which he observ'd so much Affection, that raising me up, and embracing me a thousand times, he discover'd his passion to me, and the design he had newly taken, which was fuch as you shall hear by the rest of his Discourte. Then having given me his Orders, he commanded me to go instantly about the execution of them, which I did with much joy at the Honour he did me, and aftonishment at his strange Resolution: I chose the four best Horses of his Stable, one for him, one for my felf, and two more for two Servants, whose Fidelity was well known to me, and whose Attendance only he meant to make use of in the Journey he intended to take. After I had fitted this small Train, and fet things in a readiness to depart before day, I went to wait upon the Prince in his Tent, who instead of sleeping, had in the interim employed the time in writing a Letter to his Father, whereof as I remember these were the very words.

Prince Oroundates to the King of Scylbia.

BARRE.

A Soli R lev beeng ib and univer 1918 : meletion I Should not have left your Majefty, if you had not refolw'd to draw into Garifon for this colder part of the Year. I befeech you, by all the Affection which hitherto you have bonous'd me with, to pardon me the liberty I take, to make a little Journey during this time of Reft and Idleness. A youthful defire draws me from your Court, together with a defign to improve my felf in foreign Countries, and gain Instruction in all things necessary to be known, that I may become a worthy Son of fuch a Father. My Journey shall not be longer than the Winter; and as foon as your Majesty shall take the Field again, you shall see me with you, to render you those Services you ought to expect from your Son,

Vindutoops on hearing moley said of

Svisses drawer Recent write A bar

Thefe words oblig'd me to can top tell at his

Oroondates.

Having ended this Letter, he wrote another to his Sister the Princess Berenice, of whom I have not yet spoken to you, and who nevertheless deserv'd a particular Commendation as well as her Brother, fince in the excellency of her Wit and Virtue, the equals not only all the Ladies of her own, but even of all former Ages. The King after the death of his Queen, whom he had loft many years before, had taken care to have her bred up according to her Birth, and the rare Endowments discover'd in her: and the Prince her Brother, who lov'd her infinitely, would not depart, without. giving her a proof of his remembrance by a Letter. Having folded it up, he gave it to one of his Servants, commanding him not to deliver it till four days after. When he had done fo, caufing all those to go out of the Tent who were suspected to him, he took his. richeft lewels, and the most portable Money he had, to supply our necessities; and giving it all into my cultody, he furnish'd himself also with admirable good Arms: and having pass'd a great part of the night in these Employments, we took horse a little before Day, riding the way towards Persepolis, and following the track of the Persian Army, which had dislode'd some few days before.

I will not tell you the King's grief for his Son's departure, nor that of the Princess Berenice, to whom he was extremely dear: you may guess at that as well as I, and you know it is of no importance to the rest of my Discourse. Nor will I spend time in telling you the particulars of our Journey, fince we had in it but very ordinary Adventures, and that the tediousness of them would without question tire you: besides, I have fo many things of moment to relate, that they have caus'd a great many of those of lesser consequence to dip out of my memory. It is enough therefore if I tell you, that the next day after our going away, we cloth'd our selves in Persian Habits, which we had before provided; and having that Language tolerably perfect, we pass'd without difficulty, both thro' the Towns of Persia, and amongst their scattered Forces, which we overtook in our way, as they were marching to their Garisons,

We travell'd at a good rate; and riding whole days without other flay than what necessity compell'd us to, at last, after a long Journey, we arriv'd at Persepolis, whither the King and his Houshold were come some days before us, and where they made their most ordihary Abode, as indeed it was the fairest City of all Afia; and if your Great Alexander can be blamed for any of his Actions, it is for having confented to its Destruction, and to the firing of the bravest and most stately Palace in the World. My Prince was overjoy'd to see himself at the end of his Journey, and took a Lodging in the Town, where we rested a few days, forming our selves in the mean time to the Manners and Customs of the Country, and informing our selves of what was most necessary for us, till the Heavens should offer my Master some fair occasion of discovering himself to Prince Artaxerxes. It presented it self within a short while, and the most honourable that could be wish'd; for our Landlord told us news that pleas'd him extremely, fince his defign was not to make himself known, but in a handsome manner, and to the purpose. We learn'd of him, that within less than a week, the King's Birth-day was to be celebrated according to the Custom of the Persians, and of many other Nations: and to divert the Ladies from objects of War, and give them proof of their Gallantry and Dexterity, Artaxerxes, and other young Lords, had obtain'd leave of the King to appoint a Match for Courses and Combats on Horseback, to which every body should be admitted, and whereof the Princess Statira her self should give the Prize. This kind of combating has been us'd a long time among the Perfians, and of late amongst us; and in this manner: Two Cavaliers arm'd at all points, with strong Javelins, whose heads are blunted, run against each other full speed, and meeting in the midst of the Career, rush with their Shields and Javelins so furiously at one another, that if their Darts break not, one of them must of necessity fall to the ground: the Conqueror is oblig'd to bear the shock of the fer cond, third, and all the reft, till fuch time as he is beat down, or has no more Enemies to encounter.

of

If he be overcome, he that has had the bester of himis ty'd to the same Conditions; till the last, having got
the victory of all the rest, goes to receive the Prize
with a great deal of Pomp and Ceremony. Oromdates,
who knew the conditions of Combats of this nature,
and who in that exercise, and all others, is one of
the ablest and most vigorous Men in the world, prais'd
the Gods for that fair opportunity they afforded him,
to make his coming to that Court remarkable, and to
let the Princess, whom he ador'd, know with how
many graces the Gods had favour'd him. So being resolv'd not to lose that happy occasion, he gave me
order to provide what was necessary, and prepar'd
himself for that day with all the diligence that was

possible.

Scarce did the Day so much desir'd begin to appear, when he was already up, and call'd for his Arms; but our Landlord told us, the Courses were not till after the King had din'd, which yet would be haften'd, that so much more of the Day might be bestow'd in that diversion. Why should I detain you any longer, and protract the time of which my Master was extream impatient? The wish'd for Hour comes; Oroundates compleatly arm'd, mounts on Horseback, and goes intothe place appointed, being accompanied by none but me. The Magnificence and State of that gallant Affembly took his Eyes up for a while; but feeing the King, the Queens, and the Princelles arrive, he despis'd all other Objects, to fix his fight upon the most noble ones, and instantly sought out her with his bodily Eyes, who was always present to those of his Mind. The extraordinary richnels of her Apparel did not difguise her from his knowledge; and she who in a slight Field habit, by the light of a few Torches, in the terrors of Night, and the apprehensions of Captivity, shew'd so charming, now amidst all her Jewels in broad Day-light, and upon a stately Throne, appear'd to him to glorious and triumphant, that his wounds open'd afresh, and his flames were more than doubled. He was quite at a loss in the consideration of her; and if the found of the trumpets had not rouz'd him out

We travell'd at a good rate; and riding whole days without other flay than what necessity compell'd us to, at last, after a long Journey, we arriv'd at Persepolis, whither the King and his Houshold were come some days before us, and where they made their most ordihary Abode, as indeed it was the fairest City of all Afia; and if your Great Alexander can be blamed for any of his Actions, it is for having confented to its Destruction, and to the firing of the bravest and most stately Palace in the World. My Prince was overjoy'd to see himself at the end of his Journey, and took a Lodging in the Town, where we rested a few days, forming our selves in the mean time to the Manners and Customs of the Country, and informing our selves of what was most necessary for us, till the Heavens should offer my Mafter some fair occasion of discovering himself to Prince Artaxerxes. It presented it self within a short while, and the most honourable that could be wish'd; for our Landlord told us news that pleas'd him extremely, fince his defign was not to make himself known, but in a handsome manner, and to the purpose. We learn'd of him, that within less than a week, the King's Birth-day was to be celebrated according to the Custom of the Persians, and of many other Nations: and to divert the Ladies from objects of War, and give them proof of their Gallantry and Dexterity, Artaxerxes, and other young Lords, had obtain'd leave of the King to appoint a Match for Courses and Combats on Horseback, to which every body should be admitted, and whereof the Princess Statira her self should give the Prize. This kind of combating has been us'd a long time among the Persians, and of late amongst us; and in this manner: Two Cavaliers arm'd at all points, with strong Javelins, whose heads are blunted, run a gainst each other full speed, and meeting in the midst of the Career, rush with their Shields and Javelins so furiously at one another, that if their Darts break not. one of them must of necessity fall to the ground: the Conqueror is oblig'd to bear the shock of the fecond, third, and all the reft, till fuch time as he is beat down, or has no more Enemies to encounter. If

If he be overcome, he that has had the bester of himis ty'd to the same Conditions; till the last, having got
the victory of all the rest, goes to receive the Prize
with a great deal of Pomp and Ceremony. Oromdates,
who knew the conditions of Combats of this nature,
and who in that exercise, and all others, is one of
the ablest and most vigorous Men in the world, prais'd
the Gods for that fair opportunity they afforded him,
to make his coming to that Court remarkable, and to
let the Princess, whom he ador'd, know with how
many graces the Gods had favour'd him. So being resolv'd not to solve that happy occasion, he gave me
order to provide what was necessary, and prepar'd
himself for that day with all the diligence that was

possible.

Scarce did the Day so much desir'd begin to appear, when he was already up, and call'd for his Arms; but our Landlord told us, the Courses were not till after the King had din'd, which yet would be haften'd, that fo much more of the Day might be bestow'd in that diversion. Why should I detain you any longer, and protract the time of which my Master was extream impatient? The wish'd for Hour comes; Oroundates compleatly arm'd, mounts on Horseback, and goes intothe place appointed, being accompanied by none but The Magnificence and State of that gallant Affembly took his Eyes up for a while; but feeing the King, the Queens, and the Princesses arrive, he despis'd all other Objects, to fix his fight upon the most noble ones, and instantly sought out her with his bodily Eyes, who was always present to those of his Mind. The extraordinary richnels of her Apparel did not difguise her from his knowledge; and she who in a slight Field-habit, by the light of a few Torches, in the terrors of Night, and the apprehensions of Captivity, shew'd so charming, now amidst all her Jewels in broad Day-light, and upon a stately Throne, appear'd tohim so glorious and triumphant, that his wounds open'd afresh, and his slames were more than doubled. He was quite at a loss in the confideration of her; and if the found of the trumpets had not rouz'd him out

of the deep ecstasy he was in, to make him think of the design that brought him thither, he would have spent the whole day in that delightful contemplation.

The Princess Parisatis was close by her, little different from her elder fifter, either in the bravery of her dress, her outward beauties, or inward virtues. The Queens fat a little above them, and the King accompanied by his brother Oxyartes, and attended by Artabasus, Mazeus, and a great many of his chief Officers, whose age excused them from those violent exercises was under another cloth of state, not far from that of the Ladies. When Oroondates had looked upon them a little, he turn'd to behold Prince Artaxexxes, who, at the head of all the young Cavaliers, was mounted upon the fame Horse he had given him at their parting, arm'd all in bright arms, without any device. After they had by lot decided who should run first, they began the Courses at the found of many trumpets, to the great contentment of the spectators, and to the praise of many young gallants, who in them gave sofficient proofs of their force and activity. I will not tell you the particulars of all, but only touch on them that concern my Master's affairs, and the thread of my discourse. You shall know then, that after many brave careers, the honeur yet belong'd to Cambyses, Mazeus his son, when my Master having no longer patience, came into play among the rest. Instantly the whole assembly cast their eyes upon him, and truly the habit he was in at that time pleas'd me fo much, that I must needs describe it in a few words. All his armour was made of little scales of filver, edg'd with gold; and in the most remarkable places, were stones of great lustre and value; the bottom of his Cassack (which appearing under the lower parts of his Cuirass. cover'd his thighs to the upper part of his knee) was purple, embroider'd with flames of gold curiously wrought; his Sleeve (which coming out of an antique work in gold, made like a Lion's mouth, cover'd his arm to the elbow) was of the same; his Buskins were leather, filver'd like scales edg'd with gold; his Cuirass was fasten'd at the mid-leg with golden muzzles, like those of his sleeves, and with buckles of rubies set with excel-

excellent workmanship; his Head-piece made also of scales, was cover'd with a filver Dragon, whose creft, wings and claws, were gold, and like flames, vomiting fo great a number of feathers near that colour, that my Master's head and shoulders were all cover'd with them; yet not so much, but that one might easily see the Scarf he had receiv'd from Darius's Queen, which suited wonderfully well with the rest of his attire, and in which hung a rich Sword, the blade whereof, crook'd as a Scimiter, was of the best in Syria, and the hilt of the most curious work. His Horse was black as Ebony, with only a little star in his forehead, and of so perfect a shape, so full of spirit, and of so proud a carriage in all his aires, that he did not ill fuit with the grace and skill of his Master; and he on the other side rode him with fo much expertness and vigour, and put him on into the Lists with so majestick a behaviour, that he presently drew the eyes, and, I believe, the hearts of the whole affembly. Cambyles not disdaining an enemy of so brave a presence, came to receive him in the midst of the Courle, with more courage than good fortune; for Orondates not only made him reel, but threw him out of his Saddle with fuch force, that, flying over the crupper of his horse, the print of his whole body was seen upon the fand. There was a great cry among the whole company at Cambyfes's fall, and Oroundates finish'd his Career exceeding gracefully. He had overturn'd two or three others with the same facility, when Hydaspes, Artabasus's son, impatient and jealous of his glory, presented himself at the end of the Lift. My Prince receiv'd him with joy, and seeing him set forth at the found of the Trumpets, did the same, and ranupon him like lightning; the course, indeed, was very fair on both fides: Oroundates, roughly shaken by Hydaspes's blow, lost both his stirrups, but he encountred him with fuch violence, that he threw him a good way from his horse: and, having ended his career with the fame gracefulness, he also unhors'd Beffas and Narbafanes; I say, that Beffus, and that Narbafanes, Monsters of our Age, who have fince basely imbru'd their hands in the blood of their Prince. My Master having dif-1958 AND mounted.

mounted them, did the like to Muthranes. Megabifes, Oxydates, Ariobarfanes, Phradutes, Oxideates, and Go-bortanus; and proud of so good success, set himself in order to receive the valiant Memon, who burning with love for Barsina, Ariabasus's daughter, prepar'd him-telf to repair her brother's dishonour. You since have known them both: Barsina, afterwards Messaci's Wi-dow, merited the Affections of Alexander; and this great Mangor did fuch remarkable things against Alexunder, that his memory will never die amongst the Berfian. The Prince of Southin knowing the reputation of this Man, who was already at that time highly adwanc'd, exerted his utmost force to preferve that honour against him, which he had gotten against Hedafter; and therefore, when he faw him more, he advanced to meet him in the midth of his Course. The violence of this encounter was fo great, that their Javelins broke in a thousand pieces; and their Horses not being able to bear fo unusual a shock, stagger'd backward, and could not recover themselves without the help of the four; with which their Masters having prick'd them, got them again upon their feet with much ado, and made an end of their career; fo that one could not obferve any advantage on either fide. A general shout folemniz'd the excellency of that Course; and they that were acquainted with Memnon's valour, already confider'd my Prince with admiration, while he alone despifed himself; and vex'd with grief and shame, took another dart, by the example of Memnon who had done the like; and then rushing against each other more impetuously than before, they made the whole Astem-bly admire a career more furious than the former, but of a different success. Organdates was foundly shaken; but the valiant Menney, after having tottered a while, fell at last under his horse's feet. His fall caus'd great acclamations of wonder, which redoubling my Prince's courage, did at the same time work a contrary effect in some of those that yet remain'd. But Prince Artaxerxes, already paffionately in love with my Master's valour, would have made trial of it himself, and was advancing with that defign, when he faw Rhefaces

Rhefaces in the career, and Spithridates at one end, to take the place of him that should be overthrown. These two famous Soldiers were they who made Alexander the Great run to much hazard at the passage of the Granicus, and who were both flain in that hattle, one by Alexander himself, and the other by the hand of Chitus: now being both of them truly valiant, they put my Master to fome hazard; but having been dilmounted at the first course, they gave way to the force of the Prince of Penfig, who at last turned his horse to take his career against Oroundates. Then it was that the whole place ounded with an universal shout, and that all the Affembly admiring the valour of this Stranger, and grounding their last hopes on their Prince's courage, were in fulpense expecting the fuccess, and beheld intentively the bourfe of those two Warriors. They fet out at the third fignal of the Trumpets, but being ready to meet, my Master, unwilling to offend the Prince of Perfia, threw his Javelin to the ground, and covering himfelf with his shield, sat firm in his faddle, to receive the blow of fo redoubted an hand: Artaxerxes's dart was shiver'd in a thousand pieces, and if it had not slipt upon Orondates's shield, he had run an exceeding great hazard in that encounter; his horse was so assonied with it, that he flew back five or fix steps, ready to fet his hinder quarters on the ground: but my Master touching him with the spur, thrust him forward, and fettling himself in his feat, ended his career, almost without feeming to have been at all discomposed. All the Affembly observ'd this action, and the King himself witnessed by the clapping of his hands, both the notice he had taken of it, and the marvellous efteem he had of that noble Stranger.

But Prince Areaxerxes, who perceiv'd it as well as the rest, and who by reason of his surprize, and the swiftness of his courser, had not been able to show the same consideration of him, turn'd his horse, quite astonish'd; and coming softly to him, said, being half nettled at this action: I know not why you spared me so, unless it were in contempt; yet I think not my self so inconsiderable, but that he with whom I have

neart,

to do, whofoever he is, may stand in need of all his Forces; however, if it be out of any consideration of friendship, I remain much obliged to you for it, and ask you pardon for the vain attempt of my arms against you.' My Prince, who could not defire a better occafion to discover himself, took his hand, and bowing in respect to his very saddle, answered with a tolerable loud voice: 'He that would only bear arms for you, will never make use of them against you; and is not come so far to seek you, that he might give you proofs fo contrary to the defire he has, never to be but yours. I cannot contemn a virtue, of which I have already had so many testimonies; but fince it has absolutely won me, disdain not also the zeal of him who has dedicated the rest of his life to your service. Artaxerxes, more confounded than before, cast his arm about his neck, and embracing him lovingly, 'Whoever you are, (faid he) tho' it were the King of Soythia himself, I am already wholly yours; the knowledge of your virtue, and my obligation to you, engages me so powerfully to be so, that nothing shall ever be able to separate me from that resolution. But I befeech you (continued be, untying the straps of bis headpiece) conceal no longer from me the face, nor name of him that has fo fully gain'd my heart, and to whom I have vow'd my felf with all my affections. I will obey you, replied Oroundates; and the neither of them are much known to you, perhaps they may recall into your mind the Idea of a person, to whom, out of mere goodness, you have promised some part in the bonour of your remembrance. At these words he unbuckled his helmet; and the beauty of his face, and youth, producing their ordinary effect, instantly drew the eyes, and the astonishment of the whole Affembly. Artaxerxes, dazled as well as the reft, knew him not at first; but having look'd a while upon him, and eafily recalling to mind both the tone of his voice, and the features of his countenance. was fo furprized with joy and amazement, that not being able to express either by word or action, he remained a long time filent; and unmoveable. When his wonder was over-past, and joy had got the sole place in his

heart, it broke forth with cries of gladness, and tears which he could not possibly retain; and then lifting up his hands and eyes to Heaven, Great Gods (faid he) moderate your mercy to me, if you will not either bave me die, or be unthankful: and having ended those few words, he threw himself into Oroundates's arms, and embrac'd him with so much vehemence, that my Master found he truly and ardently loved him. My dear Orontes, (said he, kissing him a thousand times) is it possible it is you, and that really I see you, and embrace you? Good Gods, if it be a dream, grant that it may last cternally! And mixing these words with infinite expresnons of kindness, he would not have given them over of a long time, if the King, who saw their actions from his throne, but could not hear their words, had not fent Bagoas to let him know he defired to share with him in his pleasure, and in the fight of that gallant Stranger.

Artaxerxes had no sooner receiv'd this command, but taking Oroundates by the hand, he led him to his Father, shewing in his face so excessive a joy, that every body judg'd he had some powerful cause to love him, Both of them having alighted, went up the steps of the Scaffold; and being come to the King, my Prince kneeling to falute him after the Perfian manner, Artaxerxes at the same time said, Sir, to oblige you to pay this Stranger the bonour that is due to him, I shall only need to tell you be is the Prince of the Massagetes. Darius having learn'd by his fon the usage he had receiv'd from that Prince, appear'd no less surpriz'd than he: and rifing with a fudden joy, took him up and embrac'd him with much love and tenderness: he began his kindnesses oftentimes afresh, and observing things in him which were far above ordinary men, could not be content to make an end of them. My Son, said he, (for so it is I may with justice call him, by whom I yet possess this other whom the Gods have given me) what design soever may have brought you to this Court, know that you are bere extremely welcome; and that affording me the fight of one of those two admirable persons, whom I have so ardently defired to behold, you make me no less happy, than when you preserved and gave me back my only Son. the

the Gods, who have granted me Empires in subjection, had not given you wirtue enough to disdain them, I would offer you part of mine; but fince all I posses is below your merit, I can only offer you our bearts, and an evernal defire to requite your generofity by all that fault over come within our power. My Prince answer'd so obliging a discourse with all manner of respect and submission, confidering the person of the greatest King in the world, the kindness he express to him, and the advantage he hop'd for by it. Darius having moreover kiffed his cheek, (a remarkable favour among the Persiant) would himself present him to the Ladies; and having led him to their Scaffold, Ladies (faid he, coming up to them) give the Print to this Prince, not only of the Courses, but of the life and likerty of Artaxerxes. Refore they could answer, Artaxerxes told them the pretended name of my Master; and those great Princelles, transported with to unexpected a pleasure, received him with testimonies of favour not to be expressed; the Queens embraced him, and the Princesses, more reserved, saluted him very civilly. After all the particularities of this reception, the Princels Statira, by the King's command, pave my Master the Prize of the Courses, which was a Bracelet of Diamonds, the fairest and the best-set that could be found in Asa. There was a civil contest between him and Prince Artaxerxes, to whom he would have yielded that honour; which being ended, he kneeled down to receive it; and then it was, that all the Ladies confidering him more nearly, thought they law the same Person from whom they had received so at a service, and of whom they yet dearly preserv'd the remembrance. Whilst they were yet in doubt of it, the Queen cast her eyes upon the Scarf she had given him, where observing the Letters of her own name, and that of Barius; It is too much (cry'd the) Great Gods! it is too much! and thewing the Scarf to Syfigambis, and the Princelles, made them fee clearly who it was: then instandy they all together sent forth cries of wonder, which confounded the King, and the whole Company; and they to perfectly remembred all the lineaments of his face, that they were aftonish'd at themselves for having

been to long before they knewthim. "Tirche, (cry'd lofgambis) 'tis be. Yes, Madam, (reply'd the Prince) I am be, who baving committed against you aninceverance unworthy of forgiveness, come now to present my self at your feet, rather to expett punishment, than receive a recompence from you. They were ready to have answered him, if the King and his ion, already apprized of the cause of their admiration, and transported more than can be imagin'd, had not interrupted them, to do him honours which it is impossible for me to relate. Ownertes, Artabasus, Maxeus, and all that were near Darius, saluted him with great expressions of friendship and respect : even Memnon himself, Hydaspes, and the rest of those he had dismounted, passed many Compliments upon him, and shew'd much joy to have yielded only to that hand, which in one night had preferv'd Darius's whole family. The King openly call'd him the Guardian Angel of his House; and I remember he then broke forth into these prophetick words: It cannot possibly be (faid he) but that fo great and unexpetted a happiness must needs threaten me some very strange misfortune. He stuckbot a little upon this thought, and getting up into his Chariot again, the made Oromdates accompany him to his Palace, where he caus'd Lodgings to be appointed him, the he used great endeavours to avoid that honour. When they were come thither, the King entred into his Closet, whither calling only Artanernes, and my Matter, the made the door be thut; and feeing himself alone with them, It is impossible (faid he to my Prince) that being a Vaffal and Kinfman to the King of Scythia, you foould have lest his Court, to retire to that of his mortal and irreconcilable Enemy, without very frong and pressing confiderations; I befeech you hide them not from me, and believe, that what earle foever can have brought you hisher, you in my Court shall have both all manner of power, and a most affured retreat. The Prince of Scythia, after having with all humility given the King thanks for his most obliging offers, made him this answer, which he had contrived beforehand; bearing al , our bourse the

The Gods are my witnesses, that in the two small fervices I had the honour to do your Majeky's Fami-

Iv. I had no other aim but that of my duty, and the respect I thought my self oblig'd to bear to persons of ' fo high a quality; and that I never proposed to my felf the glorious recompence I receive for them, without having merited the least part of it: Yet those ' whom I had most accompanied, and who had least * cause to suspect me, made not the same judgment of them : for as foon as I was return'd to the King, I was flander'd for these two actions, by those very men who had attended me in them ; whether it were that their brutishness disapprov'd things so contrary to their nature, or that they envied me the favours the Gods had granted me; or (as it is most probable) that ' they conceiv'd this spleen against me, for having hindred them of the spoil they pretended to in prizes of fuch ineftimable value: whatever it were, they accused me of treason, and of holding intelligence with your Majesty; and by their practices so stirred f up the King against me, that he resolv'd to put me to death. I receiv'd divers advertisements of it from ' many of my friends; but I despised them all, trusting to my own innocence; till walking one day with the Prince of Scythia, that young Prince who ever loved me, and with whom I was brought up, having led me f afide to a by-place where his action could not be obferv'd by any body, he wrote upon the ground with the point of a Javelin he had in his hand, thefe few words, which I read as fast as he wrote them, Fly Orontes, or then art dead; but fly to day, if thou wilt not die to morrow: and having put out the writing with his foot, as foon as he faw that I had read it, he left me quite confounded, and went back to the rest of the company. This advertisement had more power with me than all the rest, and made me believe, that that young Prince being bound by Oath not to tell his Father's fecrets, had made use of that device to fave me, without irritating the Gods against himself: I then saw plainly it was a truth, and confidering the danger that threatned me, I departed that very night with as small a retinue as possibly I could, without having any other defign, than that of flying from the King's anger. The

. The next day, being already got a great way from our

'Camp, I remembred the Prince of Persia's goodness, and the promise he had made, after the slight service I

' had done him. I also called to mind the good fortune

I had had in the Encounter of the Queens, and perfuaded my felf, that being in difference only upon those

two accounts, I should not do an unbecoming thing in

making your Majesty my Sanctuary, and imploring

you to be so gracious as to protect an innocent Prince,

banish'd from his Country by the calumny of his Ene-

" mies."

enemy,

He added many other words to this discourse; at the end of which, the King said to him, If we did not receive a great advantage by your difgrace, we should condole it with you; but how great soever our obligations to you are, we cannot utterly lay afide the affection we bear our felf: tho' the King of Scythia were not my Enemy, I am bound by so many considerations to protect you, that I will bazard my Empires, and my Life it felf for your defence; and because it were not just you sould have been unbapty, only for having oblig'd us with so much generosity, believe that you shall find as advantageous conditions here, as among the Scythians; and that for the Province of the Massagetes which you lose, I will give you choice of the best of mine, without pretending to engage you, either to reveal the secrets of your Prince, or to bear arms against bim. Oroendates casting himself at the King's feet, kis'd his hand in a thankful acknowledgment of his favours; and retiring to his quarters, found order was already given to fettle him a houshold. Presently they provided him an equipage worthy of his quality; and fuch great penfions were allow'd him, that he could not have been better fitted with all things in the Court of the King his Father.

Thus you see in what manner my Prince was received, and how he was entertain'd by Darius with so much satisfaction during his happy beginnings, that he lost the remembrance of all the dangers to which he exposed. himself, and of the difficulties he had yet to overcome. I had forgot to tell you, that the name of Orontes, Prince of the Massagetes, was not an imaginary one;

the Massage had really a Prince of that name, of Oromdases's age, and bred up with him; but they lost him at the fift passage of the Araxis, by the fall of a bridge of beats, which sunk unfortunately under him, and many others that perish'd with him. This reason persuaded my Master to take the same name again, he had already given himself, at the encounter of Artaxerxes, believing that if the news thereof should come into Scythia, he might pass there for the true Orontes, who might be thought to have escap'd drowning; knowing also, that notwithstanding all the diligence that could be used, they never by any means could find his body.

In the mean time the King of Persia, who was really one of the best and most generous Princes in the world, Seeing himself so highly oblig'd to my Master, desired to requite the services he had receiv'd from him, by such testimonies of love as might prove a spur to those that were coldest in his service. And, indeed, he heap'd so many preferments upon him, honoured him with fo many Offices, and affured him of his good-will by so many tokens, that within a fhort time neither Memnon, Mazeus, Artabafus, nor Osyartes himself, were more confiderable in the Court than he. Many perfons, especially fuch as knew his obliging nature, made their applications to this new favourite; and to fay truth, he and irrefiffible charms to attract hearts withal, and wonderful firong chains to hold those he had attracted. All the riches he receiv a from Barius he fhared among those that were in most necessity, and straitned himself in his domestick expences, to follow his liberal inclination. All fuitors for offices, or penfions, addressed themselves only to him; and the he carried himself very modestly toward the King, and never asked any thing of him but with bashfulness, yet did he proceed so handsomly, and with so much moderation, that without being accounted troublesome, he distributed some part of his fayour to all that would acknowledge it. This manner of carriage wrought an effect very extraordinary in the minds of the Courtiers; who, suppressing their envious nature, feem'd to behold his fortune with gladness, and never let us know that he had gain'd himlest one enemy,

enemy, for a thousand admirers; whether it were that they knew him void of ambition, or that the marvellous ascendency he had upon all hearts exempted him ; or that (as it is also probable) he tied them to him by good offices, wherewith he oblig'd all the world. The Queens and Princesses mov'd by gratitude, and the inclination they had to virtue, together with the King's command, strove who should oblige him mon; and divested themselves of that gravity, which in Perha is usual among Ladies of their quality, to give him proofs of their good opinion. In all companies they let him fee the particular efteem they had of him; contrary to custom, he had free access and entrance into their Lodg. ings, and convertations; and by the King's will and command, he liv'd with them in the same freedom as Prince Artaxerxes. But all the demonstrations of love he received from the Kingdom, were weak in comparison of those that were shewn him by that Prince. He gave his heart foabfolutely to my Mafter, and my Mafter engag'd himself in so strict a friendship with him, that never were two Lovers link'd with a more violent paffion. whether it were a hunting, or at other exercises, or in visiting the Ladies, they were never seen asunder. first Oroundates pressed Artanernes to receive what was due to him from the Prince of the Massagetes; but he so often testified he was not pleased with those respects. and conjured him to ardently to forbear them, that my Mafter, after much refulance, was at last constrain'd to let himself be overcome, and to live with him almost in the same fashion, as he should have done if his true quality had been known. This freedom absolutely conquer ed. Ovoredates, and engaged him in that friendship, for which he has fince receiv'd fuch fentible affictions; and truly I must confess, that the Sun never beheld any thing more lovely than Attaxerxes, and that I have not attributed any qualities to my Master, which that Prince possessed not as advantageously as he. You already know fomething of his valour, his Person was admirable, his goodness went beyond it; and in all his actions he had a grace do uncommon, that it was impossible to know him, and not love him. I wonder not that my Mafter

was link'd to him with fo ftrong a chain, fince I my felf have felt the effects of his merits with a passion which shall for ever make me reverence his memory.

This remembrance made some tears fall from Araxes's eyes; and Lysimachus, who till then had hearkned without interrupting him, coming as it were out of a trance, in which his astonishment and attention to the recital of those extraordinary things had buried him; I bear a part with you (said he) in your grief, what soever it be; but you have told me such strange adventures, and wherein I perceive I shall have a very great share, that it is impossible for me to express the consustant you have put me in: Yet proceed, I pray you, and fear not that I will interrupt you.

The Prince of Scythia (continued Araxes) did indeed receive some satisfaction in the kindness of Artaxerxes, in the favour of Darius, and in the love of his whole Family; and conftrain'd himself, as much as was posfible, to testify his acknowledgment: But his passion, which was infinitely heighten'd by converting with the Princess, could not be satisfied with those pleasures; those favours wherewith he was in a manner overwhelm'd, how dear foever they were to him, began to be troublesome, when he turn'd his thoughts upon those, whereon he had fix'd his whole defire. He faw the Princess daily, was entertain'd by her with much freedom, and look'd upon with a very favourable eye; that great and virtuous Lady thinking her felf oblig'd to take off much of her state for his fake, and at least to afford a good look to the preserver of the whole royal Family; for, besides my Master's rare endowments, she already lay under most powerful obligations. This conversation compleated my poor Prince's ruin; for, discovering charms in the mind and behaviour of that divine Princess, more attractive than those he had observ'd in her face, he gave himself so much over to his passion, that by it he loft, not only part of his invincible courage, but also the remainder of his quiet. The liberty he had with her, made him but the more fad; and all he could do

for himself in his present condition, was to be patient, and wait the pleasure of the Gods, without attempting any other remedy. To express love to her as Orontes, he faw but little reason to do, and he had less hope of being favourably receiv'd; and to discover himself, was the utter ruin of all his projects, and too evident a danger of his life; which yet he would have freely hazarded, if he had feen but ever so little probability of fuccess in his design. These Considerations, which he often did me the honour to communicate to me; made him resolve to keep himself still undiscover'd, and in the interim to endeavour to win the Princes's favour under the name of Orontes; till being affur'd of it by fome proofs, and having made himself yet more powerful with the King by some important service, he might fee more encouragement, and less danger to declare himself.

In the mean time, he continued his vifits; but he entertain'd the Princess with so much respect and wariness, and with discourses so far from the real inclinations he had to her, that unless by his ardent sighs he gave fome knowledge of his passion, it was not easy for her to perceive it. Not but he fought-all occasions to please her, and did her all kind of little fervices with fuch care and vigilance, as is not to be found in one indifferent; his looks also spoke sufficiently, to make him be understood by an interested person; but his mouth was always filent, and tong tied up by fo profound a respect, that it left its whole business to his eyes, and to his heart all the pain it fuffer'd for the temerity he accused it of. He continued in this mood two or three days, and his disquiets so disorder'd him, that growing daily more melancholy, and less sociable, he at last was hardly to be known. When I undertook to comfort him, and to condemn the weakness he shew'd, he answer'd me only with fighs and sobs; which piercing my very foul with grief, made me detest his ruinous passion: His body quickly partook of the assliction of his mind, and his former florid looks gave place to a fallow complexion, which left almost no mark of that excelling comeliness, that was wont to raise astonish-

ment'

of

for

wh

ment in the Perflans. Areaserses, who daily observed to wonderful an alteration, took a deal of pains to difcover the came ; but Occordates fill put him off with fome feigh'd excuse, and disquised the truth by all the pretences he could invent. He tried to divert him by all manner of pastimes and exercises; but seeing all his cases were vain, he bose a part of his trouble with much discontent, and was for excessively griev'd, that my Mafter knowing his affection by those visible proofs; contrained himself in his presence; and forced his counconducte to express a pleasantness of which his heart was utterly uncapable. The King, who loved him dearly, used his endeavours to infuse mirth into him; nor did the Queens and Princeffes forget any kind of diversion to draw him off from a fadness, which in feeled the whole Court

One evening the King being with the Queen his mod ther, where the Queen his wife, the Princesses his daughters, and the fairest Latties of the Court were like wife present; the Company having long entertain'd itfelf with the change of my Mafter's looks and diumour, and every one diverfly alledging the cause, the King! gave his opinion: Wielour doubt, 'tis Love (faith he) that has robb due of the Prince of the Massagetes, and by but infallibly left fome Beauty in Scythia, robiet perfoures him bore in Perlik; and fo revenges ber Country. for the injury we do it, in depriving it of a Prince, who is one of its chiefeft ornamento Arrabafus, who was near the King; replied: Do you think; Sir, that among for many Ladies as are bere; there may not one be found; whose beauty has produced an effect so difadvantageous to wet For my part, I believe 'tis among the Persians, O. rontes haft loft that liberty he preferred among the Scythinks, fince be bus left that pleasing busious, and those fresh looks bere, which he brought with him out of his own country. If is be fo (cried the King) and that as mone our Ladies there be any fo cruel, as to let him continue longer in a condiction fo worshy of pity, I declare my felf her mortal enemy, and seven by the Sun, I will recoive all the barfs usage the shall thew him, as done to mine own Perform Arra serves; to fecond the King his Father,

Father, conjured all the Ladies one after another to have compassion of his dear Orontes; and the Queen his Mother added, I do not believe that among all our Ladies there is any so inexorable as to reject Orontes's affections, nor that the credit of a King, or intercession of a Friend, can obtain much, where his merits have been able to do nothing. Oroundates, who was touched to the heart with all these discourses, would often have answered fuch obliging speeches; but fearing he should not have power enough over his passion, to keep himself from giving some knowledge of it, either by his words or actions, he went to join discourse with the Princess Roxana, Barfina, and Memnon, who were converfing together near a window, and left them not till the King retired: but during this entertainment, he had his eyes fo fix'd upon the Princess, and shew'd so much distraction in all his talk, that Roxana was like to have fufpected fomething of the truth.

After that time, observing how interested the whole Court was in his sad, or pleasing humour, and in what manner his minutest actions were observed, he strove to dissemble part of his discontent, and to give those that were most curious less occasion of enquiry after the cause of it; not being willing to discover that by his imprudence, which he hid with so much care, even to the loss of all his repose and quiet. But alas! the disease was already too violent, and his soul too full of passion, to afford room for any other thing. This constraint made him still grow worse, and he would have wasted away insensibly, if what happen'd to him shortly after had not caus'd some change, or rather alteration

in his fortune.

A C

13'

g'

から

fel

its

a-m

to his

er,

The fairness of a Day extraordinary clear, as well as the temperateness of the Season, invited the Princesses to walk in the Gardens of the Palace; the greatest Gallants waited on them thither, and at their alighting out of their Chariots, Orondates took Statira by the hand, Hydaspes Parisatis, Artaxerxes Roxana, and Memnon his dear Barsina; Rhesaces, Ariobarsanes, Orsines, and some others, led Arsinoe, Cleone, and other fair Ladies, whereof the Persian Court was exceedingly well stored.

Vol. I. D

It is not necessary for me to describe the beauty of those Gardens; you have feen them in their greatest glory, before the infolency of some loose Women prompted your great King to the ruin of the bravest Palace, and fairest City of the world. After the whole company had walked together a while, they divided, according to the feveral inclinations of the Ladies; fome walk'd to the Fountains, others to the flady Arbours; some fat down upon the grafs, and the rest visited the fair and spacious Alleys. Statira being alone with Orondates, in a by-walk, twenty or thirty paces from all the Company, refelv'd to take that opportunity to discover the cause of his trouble; and when she thought no body could over-hear her, having looked awhile earneftly upon him, ' Orontes (faid she) after the proofs we have had of your greatness and civility, have I not reason to believe you are also ready to comply with the La-" dies, and particularly with them who esteem you so " much as I do? I fay, who unfeignedly acknowledge " your generolity more than all those you have oblig'd?" My Prince, aftonish'd at the beginning of this Discourse, continued awhile without answering; but in the end, that he might not be wholly filent, 'Madam (faid be, with a profound humility) there is so much happiness in pleasing and obeying you, that the' I were not engaged both by duty and inclination to that compliance and obedience, I find too high recompences thereby, ever to forfake either of them fo long as I live.' I expected no less (replied the Princess) from a Gene-- rollty fo well known to me; but if I be not fatisfied with words, and that the interest I take in your goodwill makes me defire some proofs thereof; will you 'not tall off from that obedience you promife me, and ' leave me the trouble and shame of a refusal, which "my indifcretion has perhaps deserved?" Oroendates not knowing whither this discourse would tend, anfwered her, trembling, with love and respect: 'No, " Madam, I will never fall back from the vow I have ' made to obey you eternally; and should I in that ho-" nour meet the certain loss of my life, it is too advantageous to me, not to embrace it, as my most glorious " fortune."

ti

tr

50

•

fortune.' That's too much, (reply'd Statira) I have fense enough of my obligations to you, never to buy the greatest good I could wish for, at such a price; ' and indeed it is nothing but the defire of its preferva-' tion that makes me curious, and perhaps indifcreet, ' in urging you to things which it may be are both against your humour, and against your resolution: In ' short, Orontes, that which I defire of you (both by the remembrance of your promise, and by the consideration of that which you love best in the world) is only a confession of the true cause of your affliction. I conjure you to it, Orontes, as much as it is possible for me: and I protest to you it is not out of any curiofity in my humour, that I intreat this of you; but ' from the real compassion I have of your trouble, and a defire to procure its redrefs, by all the means that fhall depend upon my affistance, and the credit of the

' King my Father.'

S

e

I

-

d

1-

u

d

h

es

n-

0,

ve

0-

n-

us

e.'

Basaul

If my Prince had been struck with thunder, he could not have been more fuddenly deprived of all fense than he was at the hearing of these words: he was not able to keep himself from stepping back, and changing colour two or three times, with the actions of a man quite befide himself; and was so inwardly touch'd, that the Princess, who considered all his carriage with attonishment, repented her felf of having pres'd him so far; but much more, when lifting up his eyes (from which he could not withhold some tears) and fixing them upon hers, Ah! Madam, (faid he, with the tone of his voice quite alter'd) What is't you ask me? He repeated these words twice, and then walking about twenty paces with her before he fpoke, being entranced like a man in the agony of death, he had a thousand defigns in his head, all which in the end gave place to his last resolution: That being taken, he made a stand, and turning towards the Princess, he so chang'd, that she was much troubled at it: 'Yes, Madam, (faid be) I will obey you; and tho' I fee my death inevitable in what you defire of me, I remember that in the offers I made ' you, I exempted it not from the proofs of my obedience.' The Princess as much surprized as he, and

D 2

perhaps beginning to suspect the truth, was very forry she had gone so far, and interrupting him, said, No, no, Orontes, I will have none from you of that nature; I thought I had ask'd something of smaller moment; but fince it is of so great importance, I, if you please, will disengage you of all you have promised me. My Master, who after a strong conflict had already taken his resolution, and without doubt would have been forry to lofe an opportunity, which perhaps he might not find again in his whole life, refoly'd to break thro' that dangerous passage, and said to her with a voice a little more confident, 'No, no, Madam, 'tis now too late to free " me from a thing, to which I am already engaged, both by my promife, and by other too powerful confiderations; and that charitable care you express for the preservation of my life, will not be unuseful to . me, when you shall know it depends only upon your · felf: the Gods are my witnesses, (continued be, lift-" ing up his eyes and hands to Heaven) that nothing but ' your command alone could have drawn from my mouth a confession which will be most fatal to me, and which without your express injunction, I would have carried with me, fecret and undiscovered, to my grave: Yes, doubtless, I should rather have chosen 4 to die in filence, than incur your displeasure by so prefumptuous a declaration: but fince, besides the obligation to which your Will has engaged me, I fee my destruction certain on all fides; I shall think it both more glorious and more justifiable, when by your own command I shall have told you, that you your felf are the cause of it. Let not this bold confession surprize you, Madam, neither turn away your eyes thro' hor-* ror or indignation, from this unfortunate Man: it's true, Madam, I have faid it, and if at the last extres mity of my life I may be permitted to fay't again, I die for you; and if one death be too poor to fatisfy ' you, accuse the Gods for having given me but one life, to make reparation for an offence, the expiation wheres of would require a thousand.' The Prince would have faid more, if the Princess, touch'd to the quick with so free a declaration, and who knowing herself to be Daughter

I.

ie

0,

·I

ut

ill

r,

u-

fe

in

ús

nee

d,

n-

or

to

ur

A-

ut

ny ie,

ıld

ny

en

re-

li-

ny

wn

ire

ze

orit's

re-

I

sfy fe,

re-

ve

ith be

ter

Daughter to the greatest King upon Earth, thought no Prince in the world ought to speak to her in such terms as those, had not pull'd her hand away from him, and fat down on a green bank, looking on him with eyes full of disdain, while this poor Prince, leaning against a tree, waited trembling for the sentence of his condemnation. She bethought her felf awhile what she should anfwer, wavering between anger and compassion: she had already some good-will towards him, and tho' she thought her felf highly offended, the also remembred what he had done for her and hers; which indeed were fervices confiderable enough, to blot a light offence out of the mind of one so nearly obliged. This reflection soften'd her a little, but hinder'd her not from making this anfwer, with much coldness and moderation: 'Orontes, ' if the obligations I have to you for my Brother's life, ' and the liberty of our Family, were not as great as ' the fault you are guilty of, I should not want means to make you understand the nature of an offence, which doubtless your good reception in this Court has en-' couraged you to commit: but fince, whether I will or 'no, I am much indebted to you, and that by my impertinent curiofity I have some share in your fault, I will conceal it, upon condition you never entertain ' me again with the like follies, and that you will ut-' terly abandon all thoughts of them, on pain of my everlatting hatred.' These words went so near to Oroundates, that depriving him of speech and sense, he fell down at her feet, without any fign of life. Princels, touch'd at that object with compassion, astonishment, and perhaps with an affection then taking birth, made a great cry; at which two of her maids, who were nor far off, came running, and after them Barfina and Memnon, and awhile after Artaxerxes, and the whole company. Their grief was very violent, but not long; and my Master coming to himself within awhile, drew them out of that apprehension, into which his fwooning had put them. He was confounded to find himself in the midst of all that company, and in the arms of Artaxerxes, who bedewed his face with tears; but when he had well recover'd his fense and reason, D 3

after dy force good wall towards him, and that less

, soluter:

reason, he seared he had by that accident discovered what he fo much defired to conceal; and rifing up, begg'd pardon of the Company for the trouble his indisposition had given them : so taking his leave of them, and of his Princess by a look which had something fatal in it, he retired with Prince Artaxerxes, who by no means would forfake him, and with many others who accompanied him to his Lodging.

Araxes would have gone on with his discourse; and Leftmachus hearken'd to him with fo much attention, that he never thought of dining, and would have past the rest of the day so, if Amintas and Polemon had not interrupted them for that purpose. They return'd into the house, and Lysimachus having made such a meal as the disquietness of his thoughts would suffer him, went to visit Oroandates, whom he no longer could behold without admiration. He found him taking his rest, and not being willing to disturb it, he took Araxes by the hand, and brought him to the same place where he had pass'd the morning, sufficiently expressing by that action what he defired of him. That faithful Servant, who knew his meaning, and who was never fo well pleas'd as when talking of his Master, without causing himself to be entreated, continued his Relation in the following manner, also no amout to stagnous its industrial wires

The End of the First Book.

who were now the off, dame, moning, and sites, thousand

the same of Measter as with Lettered Tie Cop with

of their of their chean elect of charmed priced to be Open the Line was the mid paint of and the second of I want to not you method an investigation of the same investigation



and mine, and loke both the fight and the structure



CASSANDRA.

BOOK II.



ed P, nn, al 10 10 in t 17

nd n. ıft ot

to as

nt ld · nd'

he

ad

on

ho

d

elf

ng

RO

dw.

10

CON

7/3

P.

If HE accident which happen'd to my Mafter pass'd, in the opinion of the whole Court, for an effect of his bodily indifposition; and of all that had been preient, perhaps there was not one who guess'd at the true Cause of it. As foon

as he was in his Chamber, Prince Artaxerxes would needs have him go to bed, and take his rest the remainder of that day, without being disturb'd by any body: he did so to obey him, and was no sooner laid, than the Prince, after having tenderly embraced him, and conjur'd him to be chearful, retir'd, and carry'd with him all the Company that waited on him. As foon as Oroundates saw himself at liberty, his Sighs and Tears broke forth with fo much violence, that I thought his Soul would have broke out with them: I drew near to comfort him, and to take that part I was wont to bear in his Affliction; but I no sooner began to open my mouth, than he cry'd, ' Let me alone, Araxes, and ' give this miserable Wretch leave to die in peace; tie ' not thy felf any longer to the Fortune of the most un-

happy Man upon the face of the Earth; take all the

'Money and Jewels I have left, return to thy Friends

and mine, and lose both the fight and the remembrance of him that would overwhelm thee in his ruins, ' if thou shouldst still be so obstinate as to keep him company: I took kindly thy affiftance as long as I was fuffer'd to live; but now that is forbidden me, ' and that I have receiv'd the cruel fentence of my Death, leave this unfortunate Man for ever, and go ' tell the King of Scythia the fatal Adventure of his Son; tell him I am dead, by a fovereign Decree, but a De-' cree pronounc'd by the fairest Mouth in the world; tell him that Darius takes revenge by his Daughter, for the Defeat of his Armies, and that I fatisfy for ' the blood of so many thousand Persians, slain by him ' cruelly in the Wars.' He faid many other things, which pierc'd my very Heart with Compassion, and made me answer with a deluge of Tears, which I pour'd forth at his Bed-fide: I would nevertheless have alledg'd fome Reasons, to fix him in a better Temper; but he stopt my Mouth, saying, 'It is enough, Araxes, let's talk no more on't; Statira will have me die. and I am fully resolv'd to obey her; oppose my In-' tention no longer, fince thou know'st I am not ignorant of the means. Yes, fair Princels, (continu'd be, lifting up his Eyes, and croffing his Arms upon his Breaft) you shall be serv'd your own way, and you ' shall not at all stand in need of any body's assistance, to punish me for the offence I have committed against you: you forbad me to speak, nay, you forbad me to think of my Affection; but then you fhould have forbidden me to come into your Tent 'that fatal night, in which I preserv'd both you and ' yours from the insolence of the Scythians. That ' small Service, for which you confess your self indebted to me, whether you will or no, makes you ' conceal my Crime; but that which you call Crime, ought to be a thousand times more considerable to you than that Service. In ferving you in that Encounter, I did the part of a Prince; but in forfaking ' all my Friends, and divesting my felf of all the Bonds of Nature, to receive an inevitable destruction at your feet, I have done an Action becoming a · Prince

- Prince that loves you, and a Prince that dies for you.
- 'Tis true, you are ignorant of these obligations, but
- those that are known to you are considerable enough,
- to make me expect the same success in those that are
- You threaten me with your eternal Hatred: Ah
- Cruel! and what have I done which deserves it?
 Examine the nature of my Offence, and you will
- ' fee I am not fo guilty, but that my Death may free
- " me from part of that severity. Shall your Hatred last
- ' longer than my Life ? And can you detest a Soul that
- ' forfakes its Body only to obey you? No, no, dear
- ' Princess, you are not so hard-hearted; that Satis-
- ' faction will without doubt content you; and when I
- ' shall cease to be, surely I shall cease to be odious to
- ' you.'

a

He had a thousand other things to this purpose, and tho' I us'd all my endeavours to make him take some refreshment, he obstinately refus'd, and pass'd the whole night in Complaints, that would have touch'd

the most insensible Hearts with Pity.

When I came to his Bed-fide in the morning, I found him in a burning Fever: Prince Artaxerxes who came into his Chamber as foon as it was day, was exceedingly griev'd at it; and fending for his Phyficians, forc'd him, on my intreaty, to take fomething in his presence; without his help I should never have brought him to it, but for fear he should visibly shew him his despair, he obey'd: yet as soon as he was gone he refus'd all things, and mock'd at all the Phyficians Prescriptions. The King came that day to visit him, and express'd so much trouble for his Sickness, that-his Grief was redoubled by knowing he had so many partakers in it. The Queen came thither also, and the Princels Parifatis; but the Princels Statira, fearing her. Presence or Countenance might discover something, feign'd her self ill to be excus'd from that Visit. My poor Master, who made not so favourable an interpretation of her absence, was so touch'd with that inhumanity, that his Fever grew thereby more violent. He pass'd the second Night as he had done the first; D 5 and

and it was no fooner day, than he call'd for his Clothes: he was fo unfit to rife, that it was long e'er he could perfuade me to obey him; but at last seeing he would take no denial, and that he began to be angry with the Grooms of his Chamber, I was forc'd to be patient, and wait for the iffue of his Defign. When he was ready, he went with much ado into his Closet; commanding me to let in no body but Prince Artaxerxes: he had scarcely shut himself in, but the Prince enter'd the Chamber, and coming foftly to his Bed, he was amaz'd when he found him not there, but more when I told him in how weak a condition he was gotten up, and what charge he had given me. Before he saw him, I begg'd he would use his power to persuade him to have more care of himself, wherein he promis'd me his utmost Endeavours.

As foon as he was gone in to him, and he had bid him good morrow, he ran with open Arms to embrace him; but my Matter putting him back as well as his weakness would suffer him, 'No, no, Artaxerxes, " (faid be) 'tis not to me these kindnesses are any longer due; you must now change your manner of living with me, and with your Error lofe a Friendship which I have not deferv'd, and which I can no longer keep without deceiving you. Tho' the Advantages I receive thereby are exceeding great, I cannot fuffer my felf fill to be guilty of abusing you; and having nothing more to fear, I have now no more need to diffemble.' Artaxerxes, amaz'd at this Discourse, expected the end of it with Trouble and Astonishment; while Oroundates forcing himself beyond his present strength, continu'd on this manner: 'Be not so soon transported with wonder, Artaxerxes; and fince you have fo "much defired to know the cause of my discontent, learn with it the Crime, the Name, and the Quality of him you have honour'd with your Friendship: But rather (pursued he, taking a Dagger which lay upon "the Table, and presenting the Handle of it to bim) * take this Steel for a revenger of my Crimes; and as ' soon as I have spoke the word, strike thro' the Heart of this disloyal Man, who has repaid your open freedom.

dom with diffimulation; let not our Friendship diffuade you from it, for tho' I dearly preserve its Memory, 'twill quickly be at an end on your part : think not you shall infringe the remainder of it by this Action, fince it is fafe for your Estate, pleasing to all your Friends; and fince by fending me out of this world, you will free your felf of an Enemy, who were not to be despis'd if his Hatred were hereditary. conclude, consider me no longer as Orontes, Prince of the Massagetes, who had the happiness to do you fome small service, but as Oroundates, Prince of Scythia, and lawful Successor to him that has so often dy'd the Fields with the Blood of your Subjects, and whom (to make him compleatly guilty) the Beauty of the Princess Statira your Sister drew to this Court, where her Hatred has reduc'd him to that miserable condition in which you see him. Why do you delay still, now you know all this? you will not be blam'd for destroying him, whom you have so much cause to hate; the 'King your Father will thank you; and your Sister, who before she knew me, was taught to hate me from her cradle, will think her felf extremely obliged to you for it.'

Artaxerxes, whom so unexpected a discovery had made more unmoveable than a Statue, knew not whether he were awake or asleep; and not being able to imagine such strange things could be other than a dream, he was really like a dead body, fave that the tears which ran down his face, gave some testimony that he was alive. In the mean time Oroundates perfifted in his defign, and angry to fee him fo flow to take revenge, These Tears (faid he) injure your courage, and this irrefolution aurongs the generofity of Artaxerxes; let not this occasion escape to revenge your self of a powerful Enemy, and to oblige a faithful Friend: my Death will be more glorious, and more welcome from your hand. than from mine own; and tho' both should refuse to give it me, Love, Grief, and Sickness, will shortly satisfy my defires.

the Landst

Artaxerxes, who till then had hearken'd with attention, awak'd as out of a deep sleep; and knowing that all

he faw was most affuredly true, after having consider'd awhile, he threw himself suddenly upon him, his Heart being so pressed between Grief and Joy, that he was a long time before he could get out a word. Tho' Oroondates loved him more than his own felf, (the condition he was in rendring him uncapable to taste any Happinels) he at first receiv'd his kindness coldly; but then coming to consider, with what affection the Prince embrac'd him, after a Declaration that seem'd justly to exempt him from it, he was asham'd to let himself be overcome in Generofity; and hugging him in his Arms, as close as his weakness could permit, he made him quickly know he had not put off the Affection of Orontes, tho' he had laid aside his Name and Quality: They held one another a good while in such strait embraces, that they feem'd to be become one body; but at last the time they spent in them having somewhat diffipated Artaxerxes's aftonishment, and given him leisure to recover his Spirits, he said to Oroundates, with a more fettled Countenance: ' Great Prince, the Error your disguise has made me live in, causes in ' me as much Trouble, as the honour of feeing you in ' this place does Joy for fo unexpected a Happiness. ' I have fail'd infinitely in my Behaviour toward you; and if I were not affur'd of your goodness, I should have no hope of pardon; as you (if I may fay fuch ' a thing) shall be a good while before you obtain it, for an opinion that has mortally offended me. Cruel · Oroundates, could you believe that the change of your Condition, and the hatred of our Families, could change my Affection to you, and that Artaxerxes was fo cowardly to lay hold of fuch a base occasion, to revenge himself of an Enemy, from whom he has receiv'd both Life and Liberty? No, no, generous ' Prince, Posterity shall not blush for a Crime, the fain whereof would remain eternally in the Blood Royal of Persia; and it shall never be my reproach, ' that the knowledge of Orondates blotted out my remembrance of our Obligations to Orontes. I lov'd you as Orontes, but I will honour you as Oroondates; and if the alteration of your Quality allow me any remain-

remainder of your former Liberty, I will love you always more than my felf, fince it is impossible for me to live without your Affection: receive, great ' Prince, these new assurances I give you of mine, and refuse me not the Confirmation of those I have re-' ceiv'd from you. If Statira (who is too much honour'd by your Love) have not the same inclinations, and same sense of the difficulties you have undergone ' for her, I will disown her, and declare my self her avow'd enemy; I hope nevertheless, that the know-' ledge of your Merits, and of your Birth, added to the force of my Persuasions, will be able to do much with her, against whom I take your part with so frong a Passion, that you shall soon perceive how ' dear your interests are to me. All the recompence I wish for, is only to have you change your discon-' tented manner of Life, fince I can take no pleasure in mine, while you are so afflicted; and that from henceforth you ought to rely upon my care, in what-

' foever shall concern you.'

It is not possible to relate the Joy and Wonder which Oroundates conceiv'd on hearing these words: his Hope raising it self by such sweet Promises, he became quite chang'd in a moment; and these Testimonies of a Friendship so dear and advantageous to him, produc'd very sudden and marvellous Effects, both in regard of the health of his Body, and of the quiet of his Mind; and, indeed, he so forgot his Sickness, to anfwer Artaxerxes's freedom, and engag'd himself so far in protestations of Service and Friendship, that he would not have given over of a long time, if that Prince, who forfook not the care of his Health, had not in a manner by force made him go to Bed, refufing to hear any more till he was there again. When he had yielded to his desires, Artaxerxes sat down by his Bed-side; and there being no body but I left in his Chamber, he commanded me to recount to him my Master's Adventures, which till that day he was ignorant of. My Prince, notwithstanding all Artaxerxes's endeavours to hinder him by reason of his Feyer, would needs make recital

secital of them himself; not thinking any body effe able to express the least part of his Passion: He took up the Story therefore from the beginning of his Love, not hiding from him the smallest particularities, even to the Princes's last words, which had caus'd his falling into the fwoon, the occasion whereof Artaxerxes till then was ignorant of; and he related it so feelingly, that the very remembrance of it would have put him into the same condition, if the Prince, who had hearken'd to him without interruption, had not comforted him with these words: "Tho' your distrust, and obstinacy, in concealing your felf from the most faithful Friend you ever had, touches me very fenfibly, I will not call to mind that Injury, fince you have forgotten greater, and of more importance; and without confidering · the offence I commit against him, by whom I came into this World, I will employ my endeavours for you with fuch care, that they shall not be unprofitable. · Statira loves me exceedingly, and you are exceeding · lovely; these two points make me hope for all manner of good Fortune, if yours depends only upon her; fince, while I intreat her as your Friend, I will coun-· fel her as her Brother. I affure my felf she will · hearken to us, and I already believe the hates you not, confidering that, befides the obligations for which she is indebted to you, I dare fwear there are few Ladies in the Court that have not some inclination to you: · Lofe not this opinion for the words she spoke, they e are no fign of aversion; and it were very strange, if fo unexpected an Encounter, with a Discourse so unlook'd for, from a Man whom she ever thought her inferior, should not have extremely surpriz'd her. · You know the way of her Sex, and especially of those of her Quality; consider them, I beseech you, and, instead of casting your self into a Despair unworthy of your Courage, recover your former · Health, your former Humour, and expect all manner of Satisfaction from your own Merit and my Affiftance.' And do you (reply'd Oroondates) expect from me all that you ought to look for from a Prince, whom you have drawn out of the Grave, and who will not with

with lefs Passion embrace the occasions of sacrificing himself for you, than he would that excess of happiness you

promise bim.

After these Passages, and some others, Artaxerxes took leave of him in order to procure his Contentment, and to give him liberty to take a little Rest; I say Rest, since he now began, indeed, to taste some in such sweet hopes, and for sook the desire of Death, upon which he had so sirmly six'd his Resolution: tho' the disorder he had committed in rising that day, had something mov'd him, yet was not his Fever the more violent for it; and, within two hours after the Prince of Persia's departure, the Physicians sound less disorder in his Pulse, and more signs of Recovery in his voice and countenance.

In the mean time, Prince Artaxerxes giving the Gods thanks for their Favour, in affording him the means to requite part of his engagements to my Master. refolv'd to lay hold of the occasion with so much care. that he might never be accus'd of ingratitude; and not being willing to delay it longer, as foon as he was out of my Master's Chamber, he went sas I have learn'd fince) from Oroundates to Princel's Statira's Lodging. He found her without any other Company but her Maids; and not defiring witnesses of what he had to fay, he pray'd her to go into her Closet. When they were there together, and had shut the door, the Prince making her fit down by him, after he had a while look'd filently upon her, he took her Hands, and preffing them gently between his; 'Sifter (faid he, with a voice less assuming than at other times) is it not true, that you love me well ?' Brother (answered the Princess) I know not to what end you ask affurance from me of a thing, which I believe you do not "doubt." But I mean (reply'd be) that it is with a friendship more than ordinary; and that you will onot refuse to give me proofs of it, when I shall defire them.' They must needs be very difficult ones, if I do, (said the Princess) fince it is not truer that I am Statira, than it is that I love Artaxerxes more than all the world. 'I ask not so much (reply'd he) and

and I will never envy another that which he has de-' ferv'd better than I. Wonder not, Sister (continued be) if I ask you questions, which your manner of living, doubtless, makes you think strange: I really believ'd you lov'd me, and upon that belief I have ' laid a foundation for my life; but fee well to the confirmation you give me of it, and remember, that if you have the heart to repent you, when I shall defire some proofs of your friendship, you ought no longer to hold Artaxerxes for your Brother, but for the man whom you have most mortally offended in the whole world, and for him whom you will infallibly fend to his grave.' Till then the Princess was unmov'd at his discourse; but seeing with how much earnestness he spoke, she answer'd him more seriously: 'The Prince of Persia has so much affection to his Sister, that he will never defire any thing of her, unworthy of either of them; neither will she refuse him her very life, if he ask it, for a proof of hers. ' 'I will ever be ready to lay down mine for the preservation of yours (replied the Prince) and will rather consent to my own ruin, than to your hurt: You have reason to believe it, dearest Sister; and I also will believe, that defiring only things eafy, and which you ought to do. you will not refuse them, when your Brother's safety is concern'd. In short, dear Sister, to detain you no longer, it is my own life I beg of you, in that of my dear Orontes, both of them depending absolutely upon you; and you ought to judge no otherwise of the condition I am in, than by that to which you have reduc'd him: If he die, it is impossible I should live; if he live, I shall be indebted to you for my preservation; and it is rather me, than him, you make to fuffer the punishment of that presumption whereof you accuse him. Wonder not, Sister, 'tis in the last, extremity of his life, that he has discover'd to me what passed between you; and 'tis in the same extremity he has made himself known, but known to be. fuch a one, that I may, without injury to the Crown of Persia, beg that for him, which you might refuse Qrontes.

' Stick not therefore at his Quality, for it is equal to ours, and we have found him too powerful to have any reason to despise him: I must keep you no longer ' in suspense; besides your obligation to him, and your love to me, you have also discretion enough to be trusted with a Secret of this consequence, and to ' persuade me to discover to you, that it is no longer to Orontes, Prince of the Massagetes, you are so much ' indebted; but to the valiant Oroundates, fon to the great Emperor of Scythia, and lawful Successor to the most potent Empire of all Europe. Be not amaz'd, dear Sister, but take this I tell you for a thing as true, as to you it appears strange. He is no longer a fugitive Prince, who to avoid the anger of his King has fought for fanctuary in our Court; but a Prince, who burning for love of you ever fince that first fight, which was so fatal to him, and so advantageous to our Family, has abandon'd the tender affection of his Father, and the Countries over which by the appoint-' ment of Heaven he was born a Sovereign, has travel-' led thus far into his Enemies territories, and expos'd ' himself to so many eminent dangers to see you, and to devote a life to you, which he would not preferve but for your fake. He would have gone on, but the Princess, who had hearken'd with much attention and more aftonishment, not suffering him to proceed farther, cried out, O Gods! Brother, do you abuse me, or must I give credit to what you say? 'You ought to do fo (replied be) fince I tell it you feriously, and conjure you to receive him as his Birth, Merit, and the Services he has done you, oblige you to do. What, wou'd you have me love the Son of our sworn Enemy? (faid Statira) Surely, if you confider bow highly it will offend him to whom we owe our being, you will not think it strange if I disobey you. . I shall think it more cruel than death it felf (answer'd Artaxerxes) ha-' ving vow'd fuch a friendship to the Prince of Scythia, ' that our Fortunes henceforth may be inseparable: ' If you will not fave his life, I befeech you detain me here no longer, and believe you never shall see Artaxerxes more but at his funeral.

Is it possible (replied the Princess) you sould be so pasfionately concern'd for him that has so often shed the blood of our Nation, and with whom you can hope for no peace fo long as his Father and yours are living? But is it posfible, cruel Sister (faid be) you should retain the me-' mory of that, after so many obligations, which ought to have wip'd it clean out of your remembrance? Are your interests in it greater than mine? "And can you look upon him as Oroundates, who has " made his valour appear to our loss, when he knew us ' not, and that his duty oblig'd him to it; without confidering him, at the fame time, as the Man who ' preserv'd the Honour, the Liberty, and the Life of you and yours; and who to fee you, and ferve you, has made no difficulty to forfake his Party, his Kingdom, his Father, nay even his very Life, which he is come to deliver into the hands of his most mortal Enemies? " Shall a pretended injury make you forget fuch real fervices? And can it fo prepoffels you, as to keep you from knowing what you owe to the pains and hazards he has exposed himself to for your sake? It is impossible, Statira, you should ever be able to requite them; and should you do much more in favour of him than I demand, you would scarce acquit your felf of a part of your own debt, belides what is due on the account of his interests and mine. Let us confider yours, Sifter, fince I protested I would never defire any thing to your disadvantage: Can you wish for a greater Prince, or a Match more fuitable to your Birth? Would you have a handsomer Man? or rather, is it possible that so many excellent qualities, and that comelines, able to charm the rockiest hearts, should have fuffer'd you to remain infensible? No, no, dear · Sifter, if you have been so hitherto, it is now time to " yield: You have defended your felf too long against his merits, against the obligations you have to him, and against the earnest intercession of a Brother, who Loves you far better than his own life. 'A mo inc.

To these words he added many others, able to soften a more savage heart than Statica's; in which, finding some inclination, they in the end forc'd her to yield to

fo many powerful motives. She was a long time in these reflections, without answering her Brother, who fometimes imbracing her with much tenderness, and fometimes falling on his knees, forgot neither prayers nor tears, to move her to compassion. At last lifting up her head, and coming out of a deep fludy, she look'd upon him with fomewhat a kinder eye, and casting her arm about his neck, faid, 'Well then, Brother, what " must I do to satisfy you?" The Prince transported with joy, after he had tenderly embrac'd her, 'You ' must cure poor Oroondates (answer'd he) by a usage ' contrary to that, which brought him into the condi-' tion you shall see him in, and by disavowing the words ' you fpoke to him.' Will that suffice for your satiffaction, replied the Princess? 'No, no, Sifter (faid 'Artaxerxes) when you have rais'd him again from ' the low estate in which you have laid him, you must acknowledge his fervices, by giving him leave to hope for a Friendship, which he has so well deserv'd. Well (answer'd Statira) I grant you all you defire, fince you force me to it, and that it is impossible to refift any thing in which you interest your felf so much: For your fake, I will give him leave to love " me. ' 'That is not enough, (cry'd Artaxerxes) his affection requires more, and that his own Virtues and Merits should oblige you to it. Add but that word " (dear Sifter) if you would have me the happiest of ' all men living.' You are very troublesome (answer'd ' Statira, smiling) yet, fince I have done so much, I will refuse you nothing; but will leave you the whole management of an Affection, into which you are going to engage me, and wherein I foresee an infinite ' number of obftacles: your prudence shall make way ' thro' them if it can; and remember, I have but a ' fmall share in the fault you make me to commit.' The Prince extremely overjoy'd, after a multitude of thanks, and tender expressions, strove to divert all the fears that affaulted her; and telling her the particulars of my Master's life, left her not till he discover'd she had a great deal of good-will toward him, and as much defire to haften his recovery. That CHIES

That it might not be delay'd longer, Artaxerxes perfuaded the Queen his Mother to go fee him that fame evening; the Princesses her daughters accompanied her, and he himself would needs make one in a visit of his own proposing. The Princess Statira entred into his Chamber trembling; and confidering what she was going to do, and what reluctance the found in herfelf against those things her Brother exacted from her, she drew near my Master's bed with so much confusion, that whoever would have observ'd her, might easily have feen it in her countenance. Nevertheless, having already some affection for him, and seeing him reduc'd to that fad condition, only by the love he bore to her, Pity compleated the Affection, and made her resolve to break thro' all difficulties, to fatisfy her Brother, in requiring her obligations to my Master; and also to follow the incitements of an inclination, which already began to gather strength in her. After the Queen had ask'd him how he did, and talk'd awhile with him, the Prince her fon, as if he had fomething to fay to her, took her with one hand, and the Princess Parisatis with the other, and led them to a window, where he amufed them with fome discourse which he invented for that purpole. By a light one tener and T' a long

Then it was that Princels Statira was in fo strange a confusion, that she had much ado to get out of it, and to remember her last resolutions. My Prince trembling with love and fear, durft hardly lift up his eyes to her; and quite asham'd that he was yet alive, seem'd to ask her pardon for it by his filence, and by some tears which quite overcame her, and were like to have made her show figns of compassion, which questionless would have discover'd the cause of it. But she resisted stoutly, and coming near my Master, said so low that she could not be heard by any body but him) What, will Orontes die then? 'Yes, Madam (answer'd be) he will die, as he ought to do; and if he has fo long deferr'd to ' give you that proof of his care to please you, do not accuse him for it, fince he has done both what he could, and what he should to satisfy you.' Let Orontes die if be will (replied the Princess) fo Oroon-

dates

dates live. Orondates lost in that sudden surprize of love and astonishment, was so struck for a time, that he could not find words to make reply; yet, seeing the Queen ready to come back to him, he spoke these few to the Princess: "Orondates would live, Madam, if she for whom he both will and ought to die, did but consent to his life." The Princess answer'd him in haste, She not only consents to it, but also intreats, and

if the have any power, commands it.

The Queen, and the Princess Parisatis, who drew near, hindred them from faying more: but Prince Artaxerxes knew eafily by my Master's face, that short time had been well employ'd for him; he could not diffemble the joy he felt, and as foon as the Queen and the Princesses were gone, he learn'd the success from my Master, with so many marks of satisfaction, that I thereby knew the ardency of his friendship to him better than before. It is not possible for me to express how my Master was transported; what he did, what he said to the Prince of Perfia, how often he call'd him his God, and his Guardian Angel, and how many proteftations he made him of an eternal fidelity. It shall fusfice to tell you, that the next day his fever was gone, and that this change of his life made fuch an alteration in his health, that within two days he was out of his bed, and within two more out of his chamber.

Those that were concern'd at his sickness, heard of his recovery with much joy; and I may truly fay, it was almost a publick gladness; Oroundates's Virtue having in that short abode gain'd him as many friends, as there were persons capable to understand it. As soon as he went abroad, he repay'd his vifits carefully; and when he had feen the King, and the Queens, he went to the two Princesses Lodgings, where he found them together, and their Cousin Roxana with them. He made his addresses with the same sear, which of late accompany'd him in Statira's presence; but Artaxerxes, who came thither almost as foon as he, holding Parifatis and Roxana in talk to oblige him, gave him as free liberty to entertain the Princess as he could defire. He was not willing to lose the opportunity, and having look'd

look'd awhile filently apon her, he faid at last, with an inward trembling, 'I know not, Madam, whether in 'giving me leave to live, you have given me leave to 'speak; but, tho' I were forbidden it for all things 'else, yet ought it at least to be allow'd me, that I may

' return her thanks who has preferv'd my life.' The Princess to these words made answer: 'Our whole Family has obligations to you of the fame na-' ture, and I should have had little gratitude, if I had onot contributed all that lay in my power, toward the health of a Person to whom we are all so highly indebted.' Those small obligations (reply'd the Prince) carry their recompence along with them; and all the fervices I shall be able to do you, while I have breath, are too gloriously rewarded already, if the goodness you shew'd to a dying man, be not extinct to one " whom you see in better health." I did too good a work (answer'd the Princess smiling) when I affisted vour recovery, ever to repent of it while I live; and befides my knowledge of your quality, your merits, and our engagements, my Brother's fatisfaction is fo dear to me, that to that I will always facrifice the better part of my inclinations.' Oroundates with a deep figh replied; 'Since the Gods have been liberal enough of their favours to me in rendring me worthy to · ferve you, I receive the fortune they fend as proceeding from them; and if by the most holy zeal, and the most respectful passion that ever was, I cannot merit the honour of being yours, I shall esteem my felf too happy, if, for the confideration of your dear Brother, you will exempt me from the hatred of our Families; and, if laying that afide, you permit me " to live as a person not indifferent to him that is so dear to you. the two Princelles sixely

The Princess, who truly lov'd him, and desir'd to favour him as much as she thought she might, answer'd, but with some violence to her reserv'd humour; 'I forbid you not to make more savourable Interpretations of what concerns you, and I shall not take it ill, if you believe you are considerable enough of your self:

true it is, I was mov'd, by my Brother's follicitation,

to the Action which you call charitable; but I will confess to you, that if I had believ'd I might and ought, I should have done that of my own accord, which I did by his persuasion. My Master was so overiov'd at these obliging words, that he was ready to cast himself at her feet, and declare the whole of their discourse by his actions; but of a sudden coming to himself, he preserv'd judgment enough to consider the Place where he was, and the Persons present; which made him restrain himself as much as he could; so that he only faid, with a countenance which discover'd the excess of his contentment, 'I perceiv'd well, Madam. from the happy moment which first gave me to you. ' that fomething divine forc'd me to reverence you in an extraordinary manner. And I receive proofs of that Divinity in the absolute power you have over our lives; you took mine away, by a Sentence which ' my temerity justly extorted from your fair mouth; you reftor'd it me again by words which your compassion produc'd; and now you bless it with so un-' deferv'd a mercy, that I have much ado to know ' my felf, being drawn out of an abyss of misery, and ' rais'd to a glory that ought to be envied by the Gods 'themselves.'

The rapture he was in would have made him fav more, if the Princess had not interrupted him in this manner. 'Oroondates, without question I do more ' than I ought, if I confider who I am; but, if I like-' wife confider who You are, and what you have done for us, and particularly for my felf, methinks I ' should be very ungrateful, if I did not shew some ac-' knowledgment of that affection, whereof you give ' me fuch great and dangerous proofs. Indeed I was ' not pleas'd that Orontes should dare to love me; but "fince my Brother thinks fit that Oroundates should, and that I should fuffer him; and that he being a Prince of quality equal to me, exposes himself to so manifest perils for my fervice; I should think I committed a fault, both against Friendship, and against Duty it felf, if I abated not fomething of my first feverity: abuse it not, I pray you, but live in such a manner,

both for your own fake and mine, that the Prince of Scythia, and the Princess of Persia, may never be fuspected to hold intelligence. The reflecting upon ' this thought makes me tremble; and when those obfacles which did not deter you, come into my con-' fideration, I am fo confounded at your defign, that I ' can only leave the conduct of it to the Gods, to your ' own prudence, and my Brother's affistance.' Oroondates, already receiving marks of affection from his Princels, which were beyond his expectation, made her this answer: 'The mercy of the Gods, and the ' goodness of Prince Artaxerxes, which have given help to the birth of a most perfect affection, will doubtless favour the success of it; and that hereditary ' hatred, which occasions my greatest hindrances, will ' yield, I hope, to juster considerations: for my part, ' Madam, fince you do me the honour to command it, ' I will carry my felf in fuch a manner, that a Fortune 'I have never deferv'd, shall never be suspected; and, ' tho' the Prince of Scythia should be discover'd in the ' Court of Persia, the Princess Statira shall appear no

" more faulty than the Princels Parifatis."

The remainder of their discourse was cut short by the Princess Koxana, who being something concern'd in it, came maliciously to interrupt them. Artaxerxes and Parifatis join'd company with them, and they all together pass'd the rest of the day in a conversation on indifferent affairs. After that meeting, Oroundates employ'd his time so well with his Princess, that he made a mighty progress in his affair; and pressed her with fo much discretion, that at last he receiv'd assurances, both by her words and actions, that he was really beloved by her. This restor'd him to his former healthand humour, and rendered him fuch in the eyes of the whole Court, that he drew the hearts and admiration of all afresh. Prince Artaxerxes being resolv'd to oblige him to the uttermost, did him all the good offices that might be : but in a short time he was little. necessary to him for the gaining of his Sister; for that Princess, observing daily so many admirable qualities in the Prince, who liv'd only for her fake, 1371.1 fuffer'd

fuffer'd her felf to be insensibly won to so strong an Affection to my Master, that his Passion did very little exceed hers. She carried her felf, nevertheless, with so much reservedness, that the severest of the Age, nay not Diogenes himself, of whom your King had so great an esteem, could have known how to condemn any of her Actions, tho' they had been made publick. My Prince never desir'd small Favours, tho' at the same time he accounted himself more happy in a kind look. or an obliging word, than in the possession of an Empire. Nor can I forbear to tell you by the by (tho' perhaps you know more of it than I) that as I believe no Woman was ever adorn'd with a finer Beauty than the Princess, so neither do I think that ever Beauty was accompany'd with a more rare and eminent Virtue: her Wit was very quick and apprehensive; her Humour always equal, and so full of sweetness, that all the World found themselves charm'd with it; her Courage (as you know) without being much shaken, has relisted the roughest assaults of Fortune: her Discretion and Modesty were wonderful; and her Reservedness such, that tho' she had a most sincere Affection, she was always enough Mistress of it, never to be carried to the smallest Action against the severest Rules of Duty, tho' the time and opportunities she had, might sufficiently have excused her.

Oroandates surveying this Abstract of Perfection, was even befides himself when he reflected on his own Happiness: and tho' he were infinitely taken with the Beauty of her Body, that of her Mind had so captivated him. that not being able to admire a leffer Virtue, nor make account of a more easy Conquest, he relish'd a sweetness in the very Difficulties he met with in his Defign. His access to her was very open; for the King and the Queens thought they could do no less to him who had preserv'd their Daughters, than to allow him their Conversation: neither did he abuse that Liberty; and to give no cause of Suspicion, he entertain'd the Princess Parifatis as often as her Sister, and seem'd not to tie himself more to her, than to Roxana, Barsina, and other Princesses whom he saw every day, and by whom VOL. I.

he was look'd upon with a very favourable Eye. Artaxerxes was extremely overjoy'd, finding fuch fuccess in this defign; and resolving not to appear ingrateful, he took so much care to make my Master still pass for Oronses, that he was never suspected by any body. This happy reverse of his Fortune restoring him his former looks, and humour, with more advantage than before, regain'd him the Affections of the whole Court, and efpecially of the Ladies, who, feeing him excel in all things with a marvellous Grace, had some trouble to diffemble the Inclinations which so extraordinary a Man produc'd in their Hearts; and, if his Passion to the Princess had left him in a condition to be sensible of that good Fortune, he had wherewithal to fatisfy himself in the Testimonies of Affection he receiv'd from the fairest Ladies of all Persia. You have without doubt known many of them that were not exempt; but because that Discourse would be too long, and not important to my Master's Life, I will only tell you what I cannot omit, without concealing from you his most remarkable Accidents.

It was at the Wedding of Memnon and Barfina, that my Master discover'd an Effect of his Merit, which has fince been very prejudicial to him. The gallant Memmen having made himself considerable by a thousand noble Actions, after a long Suit obtain'd the fair Barfina, with the general consent of her Father Artabafus, the King, and the whole Court, who thought themfelves much concern'd in that Alliance. The high efteem of the Persons made it a Solemnity to all Persia; and their Quality oblig'd the King, the Quants, and the whole Royal Family, to honour Artabajus's House with their Presence. My Prince, who for his Virtue had contracted a near Friendship with Memnon, was one in all the meetings that were appointed to celebrate the Marriage; and appear'd every where with fo much Gaiety and Magnificence, that he shar'd the whole Honour with the Prince of Perfia, who likewise gave a thousand proofs there of his Gallantry and Activeness. When the Pomps of the Day were ended, there was a very stately Ball; and the Queens, the Princestes, with all

the fairest Ladies, and of the chiefest Quality, were present at it with so extraordinary a Lustre, and improv'd their natural Beauties with so many Ornaments, and with the sparkling of so many Jewels, that my Eyes were scarce able to behold such glittering Objects. My Master was seated near the Princess Roxana, who was indeed exceeding handsome, and very sumptuously apparell'd. You already know the Rank she held in the Court, as Daughter to Cobortanus, Darius's Cousin German, and Governor of the Sacans. I will say nothing of her Face, nor Wit; you know much more of them than I: and we have so much Cause to detest her, that 'tis hard for me to preserve any remembrance of

them to her advantage.

When Oroundates had talk'd a-while with her, of the Beauty of the Perfian Ladies, wherewith he confess'd himself to be dazled; Roxana, after she had look'd earneftly upon him, and by the divers changes of her Countenance testify'd the inward Trouble of her Mind; But is it possible (said she, so low that she could not be overheard) you should have still preserv'd the coldness of your Climate among so many Beauties, and that the fight of all these Wonders (as you term them) should not have made you lose a little of that indifferency which bath displeased them all? 'They have too much of that themfelves to one fo unfortunate as I am (answer'd Oroondates) to be touch'd with the Inclinations I may have: ' yet I am not so insensible but I have the same to ' them, as one ought to have to the fairest Creatures of the whole World. But, Madam, I do not want refpect, and I know how to conceal what I could not declare without Temerity; besides that, indeed, I use ' my utmost Endeavours to defend my felf from a wound, whereof I could not, without much Prefump-' tion, hope for any Cure.' You are a Diffembler (replied the Princess) and you understand your self well enough and us too, to have thoughts quite contrary to your Discourse; the Ladies here know bow to value Persons like Orontes, as well as in other places; and, if I did not believe I should be the Author of too much Vanity in you, I would affure you there were few of them but would E 2 receive

blush'd so, as she made an end of these words, that my Master was almost out of countenance for her; and answer'd with a low Submission; 'You may make your self sport, Madam, at the cost of an unfortunate Man, but can never draw him by such a kind of jesting from the Opinion he has of himself.' When you have such a one as you should have (said Roxana, interrupting him) you will hope for all you shall desire. I think she would have absolutely discover'd her self, if Prince Artaxerxes, who was destin'd ever to do my Master good Offices, had not come to take her out to dance; or if, when he brought her back to her place, he had not sat discoursing with them all the rest of

that Evening.

When Oroundates was come home, calling to mind Roxana's words, and many of her former Actions, which he had not been concern'd enough to take notice of before, he began to find that she lov'd him indeed; and by some secret Instinct foreseeing the Crosses that Affection has caused him since, he look'd upon the Birth of it with a great deal of trouble. He resolv'd nevertheless, if she persever'd in that humour, to use her as civilly as he possibly could, as well to render what was due to her Person and Quality, as not to exasperate a Mind which he knew to be very active and unquiet, and likewise that he might not give her any suspicion of his love to the Princels of Persia. After that time, he receiv'd many other Testimonies of it; and Roxana, who thought she had already broke thro' the greatest difficulty, pass'd by no occasion to let her Looks and her Discourse give him Tokens of her Inclination toward him. Oroondates diffembled all very cunningly, and pretending not to perceive it, carry'd himself to her, as he believ'd her Birth, and her favourable Usage did oblige him to do. But she not being fatisfy'd with ordinary Civilities, and her good Opinion of her felf being strong enough to persuade her that he only avoided the knowledge of her Affection out of a fear that he was unworthy of it, refolv'd to free him of that Apprehension; and after some Difficulties occasion'd by

her haughty Humour, she transgrest the Laws of Decency, and one day slipt a Paper into his Sleeve, which he found there when he was retir'd to his Chamber: he suspected not the Truth at first, but having open'd it, he read it before me, and which made him sufficiently know the Person who had written it.

Roxana's Letter to Orontes.

Is it possible, Orontes, that my past Actions should not have discover'd my Inclinations to you; and that contrary to Decency and Modesty, you force me to declare I love you? 'Tis true, Orontes, you do force me to it; but make not a wrong use of it, I pray you, and undervalue not her, who bath sufficiently undervalued ber self, in doing that for you, which she ought to have expected from you.

My Master, who did me the honour to acquaint me with his most secret Affairs, did not conceal Roxana's Affection from me, and was pleas'd I should use the Liberty to give him my Advice. He refolv'd to take no notice of that Paper; but, if that Princess ask'd him concerning it, to feign it was lost, as it was probable it might have been: upon this he faw her feldomer than he was wont; and to avoid the occasions of being alone with her, fought as much as he could, without shew of a particular Defign, the opportunities of entertaining Statira, to whom, nevertheless, out of discretion, he would never fay any thing of her Coulin's Passion; hiding that for her, which he thought she should have conceal'd her self. In the mean time, he receiv'd so many proofs of Friendship from his Princels, as he had never wish'd for greater; and then it was that he was truly happy, both by Artaxerxes's Affistance, and by Statira's Inclination. But Fortune, that makes her Pastime of our Destinies, had only rais'd him to that height of Blifs, to hurl him with more violence into that bottomless Sea of Miseries, in which he has been toss'd the remainder of his Days.

E 3

O Gods! (continued Araxes, his Face all wet with Tears) can I not without Blasphemy accuse you of injustice, since you have consented to the greatest Loss that Asia could ever suffer, and that for the glory of one Man, you have permitted the Destruction of the most illustrious House in the World? It is well (pursu'd he) that Oroundates is absent, for at this fatal Relation you should have seen him transported with the most surious Storms of Grief that any Soul is capable of feeling; and, indeed, he has so just a Cause, that I should never blame him for it, since I think that I shall not have Courage enough to recount a Missortune to you, which will insallibly draw Tears from your Eyes; yet will I do my utmost endeavour for your sake, and having had Resolution enough to bear it, perhaps I shall also have

enough to make the recital of it.

Altho' the cruel Wars between Perfia and Scythia feem'd almost extinguish'd by the deaths of so many thousand Men, who had unhappily ended their days in them, yet were they but a little fmother'd; and those two Kings, whose hatred was irreconcilable, still harbouring in their Minds a greedy defire of destroying one another, watch'd narrowly for all occasions that might bring their Defigns to effect. The Scytbian, who the year before had been invaded by the Persian, resolv'd to prevent him the year following, and to carry the War home to his own Doors. To that intent he took the Field with an Army of two hundred thousand Men; and passing the Araxis, entred Persia, where he committed all acts of Hostility. The Siege of Selena, a Town upon the Frontiers of this Kingdom, having put a stop to the progress of his Arms, the Rumour of it came presently after to Persepolis. Darius, who already had his Army on foot to have attack'd him if he had not been prevented, was not much furpriz'd at the News; and giving the Governors of his Province such Orders as were necessary, prepar'd himself to drive him out in Person; but this defign was cross'd by the News he receiv'd at the same time of Alexander's marching into his Countries. Alexander had already made himself famous by the defeat of the Triballians, and by the taking

rince in the World, despised that young Conqueror, and threatned him with the Rod as a Child, all his Counsellors not making the same judgment of him, gave advice that he should oppose him in Person, and in the interim send one of his Lieutenants against the Scythians. The persuasions of his Friends carried it from his first Resolution; and in the Council, whither my Master was call'd, it was determin'd, that an Army of two hundred thousand Men should be sent against the Scythians, under the Conduct of Artabasus; and that to give him more Credit and Authority, Prince Artaxerxes should go along with him in Person; he having by reason of his Youth resus'd the Command of the Army, and referred it to the Prudence of an old re-

nown'd Captain.

This was the Resolution taken in the Council: Judge I befeech you of my Master's perplexity, seeing himself constrain'd either to fight against those of his own Nation, or by retiring to them to ruin his whole Defign, that was so fairly advanced; or stay at home with shame among the Ladies, whilst his dear Artaxerxes was exposed to Dangers, and to the Fury of the Scythians. These Considerations held him for some time in suspense; but in the end, paternal Duty, and the protection of his Country, yielded to the love of Statira, and to the Friendship of Artaxernes; and made him refolve not to forfake a Friend, to whom he was indebted for all his Contentment, and all his Fortune. Having heard he was alone in his Closet, he went to him, attended only by me, and found him as much: afflicted as himself, for the despair of a Peace which he had so ardently wish'd for. Being ignorant of my Maher's Intentions, he knew not what he should look for from him, the' he was fully determin'd never to be his Enemy, and rather to disoblige him that had given him his Being, than the Person to whom he had vow'd so perfect a Friendship. Their mutual Trouble was the Cause why they walk'd a-while together without speaking; but in the end Oroundates broke filence with these words: You do not doubt, Brother (for now E 4 they.

they call'd each other only by that Name) but that in this Confusion of Affairs (which I think Fortune manages on this fashion on purpose to ruin me) my Aflonishment is very great, fince that indeed I should have no Sense of Humanity, if the tie of Blood did not work naturally in me; and if, feeing the sharp Afflictions which the Gods now fend me, instead of the Hatpiness to which you rais'd me, I had Conflancy enough not to be touch'd with that Alteration. No, I confess to you, my Courage cannot bear this Stroke with an equal Countenance, nor without yielding something to the Sorrows I foresee, knowing what Enemies Fortune provides me to fight against, and that I must necessarily commit one Crime, to avoid a greater: yet believe not, dear Brother, that this accident changes me, tho' it troubles me : for, altho' I am Oroondates, Son to Matheus King of Scythia, I am also Orontes, Statira's faithful Captive, and Artaxerxes's most faithful Friend. I shall not fear to become an unnatural Son, that I may prove a loyal Lover, and a Friend without Reproach; nor shall I scruple to fight against a Father, who comes to overthrow that Fortune which my Friend has establish'd me: That which I desire of you with the greatest ardency, is, that the new Cause you bave to bate the Father, may not make your Enmity descend to the Son, who ought not to bear any blame for his Defigns, fince he not only is innocent of them, but does even detest them, and prepares himself to ruin them.

Artaxerxes having hearkened to him patiently, answered: 'Brother, I had proofs enough of your Friendship before, not to believe that any accident could hake it; and I wish the Gods may never look favourably upon me, if it be not infinitely more dear to me than all the rest of the World; or if I desire to live for any other Reason than to be Oroundates's Friend, and to merit his affection by the Testimonies of mine. I confess I was extremely troubled to hear of the King your Father's entry into the Territories of Persia, as well out of the sear I had to lose you, as because I could not hinder my self from honouring him that has given the World so lovely a Prince, and one

' fo perfectly belov'd by Artaxerxes; but that this Con-' fideration should have been able to lessen the Friend-' ship I bear to Oroondates, you are cruel if ever you ' have harbour'd fuch a thought. No, no, dear Bro-' ther, my Friendship is of such a nature, that neither ' Time nor Accident can alter it. I have indeed con-' sider'd as well as you all the difficulties that present ' themselves; I have ballanced the duty of a Friend, against that of an obedient Son: but in the end your ' Scale proving the more weighty, I have taken a re-' folution to refuse the Employment the King my Fa-' ther offers me, to keep you Company; if you for-' fake us to return into Scythia, I conjure you to take " me with you, instead of making one consent to see ' you fight against your own Country. My Crime will certainly be less than yours, my Engagements to you being greater; and no body can blame me for laying ' down my Life for him that was the preserver of it.' O Gods! reply'd Oroondates, can you without dif-' fembling prefer the small Service I have done you, before Obligations that never can be valu'd? and ' do you think that pretence will excuse you for refusing me a Request that was made before yours? ' Your Friendship to me is strong enough alone, to make you give me Proofs of this high confequence; ' and do you not know, that besides the same conside-' ration, I have also my affection to your Sister, ' which is a motive you cannot alledge? Do not there-' fore any longer oppose a defire so full of Justice, un-' less you will ruin the fortune I hold from you, fince reason however, and my obstinacy, must carry it." · What will you constrain me to in the end (said Ar-' taxerxes) and what will you fay of me, if I fuffer my felf to be overcome by your Persuasions, to consent ' to a thing of fo little Equity?' ' I will fay (answer'd ' Oroundates) that having perfectly oblig'd me hitherto, you were not willing to do the contrary, by the re-' fusal of a thing which I so earnestly begg'd, and that you refolv'd to do, what you could by no means avoid." At least (replied Artaxerxes) do not commit a Crime without any necessity; and fince you will not fuffer me E 5

to accompany you into Scythia, stir not from this Court at all, nor go to fight with Enemies, who ought to be so much regarded by you: tho' your Company be infinitely dear to me, I love my Sister well enough, to yield her the Satisfaction I reap by it; and do not you hate her so much, as not to be able to pass your time with her till our return. Leave her not, I conjure you; give her this Testimony of the Love you bear her, and me of the Friendship I re-

quire of you.

' If your other Proposition displeas'd me (said Oroondates) this offends me past expression; for besides · my Friendship to you, which will never suffer you to run into any danger, in which I do not partake, I ' love Glory, and hate Infamy fufficiently, not to stay among the Ladies, while you are fighting Battels.' If you feek matter for your Valour to work upon, ' (answer'd Artaxerxes) you shall have enough here ' quickly. Alexander is already near Granicus, and you may better employ that Courage the Gods have given ' you, against him, than against the King your Father.' To these Reasons he added many others, which were all in vain, to remove my Master from the firm Resolution he had taken to accompany him; and the Friendship he had vow'd to that most deserving Prince, made him not only forget the nearest engagements of Kindred, but also what he owed to himself, and to the consideration of Statira, from whom he could not absent himself without most violent Sorrows.

But she, poor Princess, was not to be comforted; for feeing the two Persons who were dearer to her than the whole world, ready to depart from her, to expose themselves to hourly dangers, she had not strength of mind sufficient to dissemble her affliction.

In the mean time the besieged pressing the King to send them relief, he commanded Artabasus to march away with the body of the Army; but the Princes, who needed not to move so slowly, stay'd some days behind him, to take their leaves: they made almost all their visits together, and especially that to Roxana, to whom my

Mafter

Master would not pay that ceremony alone, lest he should afford her an occasion and conveniency to prosecute what she had begun. She was sensibly troubled to find how industriously he shun'd what she defired; and expreffed fo much grief to him at that feparation, that he could not hinder himself from bearing part of it. The night before they went away, after having taken their leave of the Queens and the Princess Parifatis, they went to Princess Statira's apartment, whom they found in her Closet so overwhelm'd with grief, that they defpair'd of comforting her: yet they did their endeayours, tho' fhe gave but little ear to them; and prefaging fome unfortunate accident by her tears, they were forced to shed some with her, both to give their own forrows vent, and to bear her company in hers. Artaxerxes, to oblige my Master, went out of the Closet, and going into the Chamber, pass'd the time with his Sister's women, while Oroundates kneeling upon a cushion which. was at his Princess's feet, and taking her fair hands, whereon he passionately imprinted many lasting kisses, " Madam (faid be) you would do me wrong, if you were not firmly affured that your griefs are at least as fensible to me as to your self: but if in the unhappie ness which separates me from you, I might yet hope for any good fortune, O Gods! how infinite a one would it be to me, if I could pretend to any share in the tears I see you shed; and if the departure of a "Brother, whom next to you I love above all the world, were not the fole occasion of them!' You. would be ungrateful (answered the Princess) if you. " should any way doubt of my friendship, after the proofs I have given you of it, and but short-sighted if you did not perceive that your going away does very fenfibly afflict me: 'tis true, I love Artaxerxes better than my self; but my affection to Oroondates does not at all give place to that I bear to him: the tears I shed at your departure are indeed for both; but if they can fuffer a difference, without injuring my kindness to my Brother, you may make a judg-' ment of them to your advantage, and draw comfort from it in our common affliction, if you can take

' any in so small a matter.' ' But is it possible (replied Oroondates) that this disturbance you receive from those so near me, should not in some fort alter your first intentions, and cause you to dispense with the promise you made to the Prince your Brother? No, Madam, I fee your noble Soul has more regard to a most sacred affection, than to the troubles our enemies are preparing for us; I say our enemies, since I will never acknowledge them but for fuch, and that the confideration of blood is too weak a thing to oppose a passion like this of mine. This excess of goodness would win my heart extremely, if it could be more vours than it is already; but if I can yet obtain any thing more of you, give some respite to those tears that kill me, and make me not die by your forrow, fince my own is enough to take away my life, and the cruel separation I am constrain'd to resolve upon, puts me rather in a condition to beg comfort from you, than to afford you any. All which I can receive, consists in the hope I have, that this absence will never be able to do any thing to my prejudice, and that you will preferve some remembrance of him, who adores you with all the zeal the Gods themselves can desire from you. Dear Princess, may I keep this belief without presumption? True it is, if I confider you, and then cast my eyes upon my self, this hope is strangled in its very birth, and turns to a fear that some more worthy Person --- 'Cruel Organdates (Said she, interrupting him) the grief I feel already should have been sufficient to content you, without giving it any new increase by your disobliging fuspicion; your own thoughts must needs tell you, these jealousies are but seigned, and yet the afflictions they cause in me are real. Ah! Orontes, or rather now ' Oroundates, how much more reason have I to fear that absence will blot these light ideas out of your memory, and make you repent the pains you have taken for one whom you only faw by night, and in a fudden paffage; and in whom fince that, time and long experience have made you observe defects, which that darkness had concealed from you?' 'There is so lit-' tle

tle probability in that (answered be coldly) that I will ' make no new protestations, to put you out of an opinion, which I am confident you are very far from belie-' ving.' And then having paused awhile, 'Well, Madam (continued he) fince your fair mouth affures me of ' a happiness, which I never ought to have hoped for, ' I befeech the Gods to keep you still in the same mind, and that they would never open your eyes, to let you ' find how little I deserve so great a Blessing.' 'And I ' (added the Princess) beseech them to preserve you from all dangers; and command you with all the ' power I have, not to hazard that, but to very good ' purpose, which is no longer yours, unless you will revoke the gift you made me of it; and if you love ' my life, have fo much care of your own, that you ' may be able to give me an account of it when I please. ' Nothing ingages you to rush headlong into dangers; ' and tho' your friendship to my Brother, and that you bear to me, have perfuaded you to take our party, you have no animofity that can incite you to feek your ruin in that of your own Nation.' 'I have ' vowed you so much obedience (replied be) that I will ' never err from your own commands, and will preferve ' my felf in hope to fee you again, with as great a de-' fire as I would have forborn this Campaign, if my ' honour, and the departure of Artaxerxes, whom I ' never can nor ought to leave, could have fuffered ' me. But, O Gods! (pursued be, kissing ber band ' again with incredible extasses) what do not I owe to the care you have had of fortunate Orontes? and what can he do to acknowledge the smallest part of it?' Keep what he has promised me, (replied the Princess) and in his disobedience foresee the utter ruin of his 'happiness, if so be he grounds it upon Statira's friend-' ship. But alas! (continued she weeping, and raising ber voice a little) I know not what it is that my fad-' ness presages; and tho' I strive to put it off, because ' I see you participate in it, yet can I not overcome ' my felf fo far as to forbear it.' At these words Artaxerxes being come in again, and

feeing her all in tears; Sifter (faid he) you should be

albamed

assumed to show so little courage to them, whom your grief touches infinitely; what could you do more if you faw one of us carried in a Coffin, to receive the last duties of affection from you? Ah! cruel Brother (cry'd Statira) with what do you threaten me, and with what unfortunate presages do you redouble my forrows? Will you not pardon these small testimonies of them to the friendship I bear you, and to that you have given birth to?' I am highly obliged to you for both, " (replied the Prince) but I should be glad to see you bear this parting with more moderation; so excessive a fadness, besides that it increases ours, may make it be believed, that in this separation you lament more than a Brother; not but that the proofs of affection you give my Oroundates, are as pleasing to me as to himself. But, dear Sister, these tears were more excusable, if you were depriv'd of all hope to see him again, and if they were not prejudicial to what we have hitherto fo carefully conceal'd.' Well then, anfwered she, I will endeavour to bear what is impossible to shun. But however, Oroundates, I recommend Artaxerxes to you; and you, Brother, have a care of Oroendates, fince you have commanded me to love · him.

After this discourse, and much more, seeing the day approach, they took their last leave of her; when she gave my Master a bracelet of her hair, which she tied about his arm, and which he wore there a long time after, notwithstanding all the accidents which happen'd to him.

At break of day they went to receive the King's commands, who embraced them a thousand times, and could not let them depart without much trouble. Then getting on horseback, we marched after the Army, which we overtook within three days. During the whole Expedition, they were inseparable; yet Prince Artaxerxes, who undertook it against his will, was commonly so sad, that he had very little of his good humour left: And Oroendates, considering to what extremities his passion had carried him, and against what enemies he had taken arms, was sometimes little less than desperate; but the remem-

remembrance of Statira coming again into his mind, blotted out all these considerations, and overwhelm'd all his griefs in those which her absence caused in him.

The reasons I have already alledged, will hinder me from entertaining you with the particulars of this Expedition, and from drawing out a War in length, which was quickly brought to a conclusion. I will content my felf with telling you, that the Inhabitants of Selena having advice of our coming to relieve them, armed themselves with a valiant resolution, and defended themselves so floutly, that they gave us as much time as was necessary to come up to their relief; and it was lucky that that Siege amused so potent an Army, which, without that obstacle, would doubtless have threaten'd Persia. In the mean time we advanced with great diligence, and being within a day's march of Selena, a Council of War was called, and a long debate held, what refolution to take; but in the end, the general opinion was, that they should attempt to raise the Siege, tho' with the hazard of a Battle; which they thought they might the better venture, fince the courage of their Soldiers was not yet abated, but that with loud cries they still called to be led on straight to the Enemy. Artabasus, encouraged by their eagerness, and persuaded by the advice of all the Commanders, prepared his Forces for that bloody Day; and dividing the Army into three bodies, he gave the Van to his Brother Tiribasus, a very valiant Man, and one who by the long exercise of Arms was arriv'd to great experience. He left the Rear-guard to Narbafanes, and kept the Battle for himself; having besides these three given his son Hydaspes the command of five hundred Chariots of war, arm'd with sharp Scithes, and fill'd with Median Archers, who that day did much mischief to the Enemy; and to Prince Artaxerxes he appointed four thousand Horse, which being divided from the rest of the Army, were to succour those that should have most need of it. This was all the Command he would take, tho' Artabasus with great submission offered to refign what he thought due to his birth and courage. Oroundates, who defired to be free from care, and to be as little exposed to censure as pos-

fible, refused all command, and placed himself with the Prince that he might fight near his person. This order having been taken in our Camp, we advanced into a great Plain, about thirty or forty furlongs from Selena, free from all kind of Trees, and very proper for a Place of Battle. The Enemy, advertised of our coming, was already incamped, and expected us in very good order; for this praise must be given to King Matheus, that there are few Princes in the world, but must yield to him in experience and conduct. Night being near when we came thither, Artabasus, gave it wholly to the Army to take their rest, and to prepare for the Day that. was to follow; and in the mean time we incamped within fight of the Scythians, whose fires were discovered in great abundance: but not being ignorant of their custom, we placed strong Out-guards, that we might not be furprized, and passed almost the whole

night in arms.

As foon as day appear'd, and that the two Armies faced one another, they gave terrible shouts, which signifying their marvellous desire to fight, joy'd the Commanders with the hope of victory: yet Artabasus having adored the Sun, and caused Sacrifices to be made thro' the whole Camp, himself viewed most part of the Beasts that were offer'd, whose intrails were all found defective. either in the liver or the heart, and the fire they were burnt with look'd all bluish, accompanied with a black thick smoke, which instead of rising up straight to Heaven, spread it self in great clouds thro' the whole Army. Some Victims having receiv'd the stroke, escaped out of the Priest's hands, and ran thro' the Camp with horrible roarings, which was the cause of a very great diforder. Besides these inauspicious Omens, which Artabasus and the other Commanders understood very well, and which, not to strike a terror into the Soldiers, they feigned to take no notice of, the Day was fo extraordinary dark, that we had much ado to fee one another, and feem'd already to have put on mourning for the death of so many thousand men, to whom it was to be their last. This hindred not the Armies from approaching in very good order, nor from shewing much

much impatience to join battle. I make you judge of my Master's thoughts, who with his eye had already found out the place where the King his Father was to be, and felt a strong remorfe for a crime, for which he expected an immediate punishment from the Gods. I did not doubt, for my part, but that my nearest Friends, who are of some note among the Scythians, were in their Army; yet having given over all thought but of my Master's interests, I forgot the remembrance of my own, and was afflicted only with his uneafinefs. But Prince Artaxerxes's trouble was incomparably beyond ours. His countenance was wonderfully fad; and there being no cause to attribute the change of it to any want of courage, one might read in his looks an unwillingness to enter upon that action; he came close up to my Master, and said to him in his ear, Brother, You shall know it is by mere force I march against your Nation, and you shall see I had rather die than injure Oroondates in the person of those he is obliged to love. The throng of those that incompass'd them, hindred my Prince from answering him; and in the mean time the Commanders passing through the Ranks, and shewing themselves to those that were farthest off, did with their words and gestures encourage the most backward; and finding in them as much spirit as they could wish, they gave the last Orders, and the trumpets the last fignal to begin the Battle: Then it was that the faint light of the day, of it felf very gloomy, was even darken'd with a cloud of arrows shot from both Armies. and the earth became cover'd with an infinite number of dead and wounded Men, by whose fall the first ranks grew thin already. But that fighting at a distance not fatisfying the eagerness of those who were most fiery, they laid afide their Bows; and the first bodies joining close together, began to fight terribly at handy-This first shock was given with so much fury, that it quickly made the earth change colour, and the Scythian and Persian Squadrons mingled together pellmell, which discover'd a horrible face of cruelty, diforder, and confusion. The Scythians had some advantage in this first encounter; but the rest of the Perhan

fian Forces came up to them that were more advanced, and Hydaspes with his armed Chariots falling in among the Scythians, made a wonderful flaughter of their Infantry, and by his arrival recovered what the Perfians had loft. It is impossible for me to describe the particulars of this Battle; for besides that the tediousness of the relation would tire you. I could not be present in all places, or witness of an infinite number of memorable actions, which were done that fatal Day: I shall therefore only tell you, that in this general mixture of Forces, that little order and obedience which remained among the Soldiers, was in the end quite loft; and the Commanders of both fides being no longer distinguish'd in fo strange a confusion, contented themselves with fighting in their own persons. Artaxerxes stirr'd not from his place, but restraining the impatience of the party under his command, he feign'd to tarry still in expectation of the fuccess, and to observe the weakest places, that he might fuccour his own fide to better purpose; tho' in effect, he did it to defer, as much as he could possibly, the fighting against those, whom the confideration of Oroundates made him love: and while he flood thus delaying the time, he was charg'd himself by a body of horse, which pouring in upon us with much fury, forced us in the end to defend our selves. He spared them yet as much as he could, and had already received two wounds, before his fword had drawn one drop of his enemies blood. Oroundates, who perceived it, and faw how much that strange temper and moderation might endanger him, riding up close to him, Artaxerxes (faid be) if your friendship to me makes you fuffer your felf to be kill'd, my death shall quick-' ly free you from that confideration.' He had scarce ended these sew words, when seeing him receive a third wound, he flew fo fiercely upon him who gave it, that he instantly laid him dead at his feet; and striking down another with the same readiness, he rush'd in among the Scythians with an incredible fury. Artaxerxes, whom neither his own blood, nor the care of his own life could move, feeing him in that danger, would not forfake him; but fighting for the fafety of his friend, lines

he quickly shewed us proofs of an incomparable valour. I did my utmost endeavours to second them; and keeping as close to them as I could, I saw the Persians, animated by their glorious example, fight with fo much courage, that the first squadrons began to shrink, when a new referve which came up to back them, encompass'd us on every side. There it was (O misfortune, which Asia can never recover!) there it was that poor Artaxerxes, being no longer with-held by any confideration, but fighting for the life of his dear Oroundates, whom he faw in extreme danger, after his fword had caus'd a great heap of dead bodies, fell in the end himfelf, losing his life by an infinite number of most honourable wounds; the last testimony of his affection, was an attempt he made to turn his dying breath into a farewel to my Master, striving to say, Adieu, Oroon-He was only able to speak the first syllables, and finking among the hories feet, gave us a fad affurance that he had breath'd his laft.

Tho' Araxes did all he could to forbear weeping at this forrowful remembrance, yet the tears fell in fuch abundance from his eyes, that he was constrain'd to allow them a free course; while Lysimachus, most sensibly touch'd with this fatal Relation, and having his heart press'd with grief and compassion, witnessed the greatness of his trouble by a stream of tears, and by doleful lamentations. These expressions of pity having held them a quarter of an hour, Lyfimachus in the end speaking first; 'This gallant Man (faid he) whom you have so well describ'd, and whom your relation has made me perfectly in love with, died only for the glory of Alexander; and the Gods, who had destin'd that great King to fo many glorious Conquests, faci-· litated his way to them, by the loss of a Prince, who would doubtless have retarded them, if they had fuffered Perfia to enjoy him still. The beginnings of fo brave a Life did wonderfully please me; and the end of it moves me so exceedingly, that it is impossible to express it. But proceed, I beseech you, for you have · so engaged me with your story, that I am not less ·in' interested in the passages of your Prince's life, than in

' those that concern my own.'

Araxes having compos'd himself a little, and wiping his eyes; O Gods! (continued he) what do you think. became of poor Orondates at this woful fight? Imagine to your felf, Sir, all that rage and despair can produce. in a heart like his, and then you may fancy some small part of what he did. Seeing him he had so ardently loved, trampled under foot by the infolent Soldiers, he foon made fuch a flaughter of them, that the blood wherewith he was prefently befmeared all over, made him look dreadfully in a moment; he fought no longer for his life; but having refolv'd to lose it, he meant to accompany it with fo many others, that his friend's Ghost should be thereby fully satisfied. At that time methought he appeared bigger than he was wont to be; and the horror which attended him whithersoever he turned, and the blood wherewith he was dved all over, making him hard to be known, flruck some terror even into me. Grief had quite taken away the use of his voice; but it had so augmented his strength, that seeming immortal and invulnerable, he made way on every fide, and brought certain death where-ever he came. The Gods know that I us'd all the force I had; and tho' they left me my life, it was not from any care I took to preserve it: But finding the way open'd, and without refistance, where-ever he led, I had no great difficulty to follow; yet in the end we must of necessity have lain by it, and my Master at the points of a thousand fwords had found that death he so earnestly desired, if the flight of a great number of our men, amongst whom we were engag'd, had not bore us away with them, notwithstanding all we could do. Qroondates strikes indifferently at all, but his endeavours were invain; and the croud lifting him out of his faddle, drew him quite out of the ranks, do what he could to hinder it. As foon as he was got free from that throng, his lofs of blood had brought him so weak, that he fell down without all fense or fign of life. Tho' I was extremely wounded, I fat down by him, resolv'd that whatever became of me, I would not forfake him dead -/81

nor

nor living: but feeing our Men by degrees left the field, I determined to look to his fecurity, in case he should yet have any remainder of life in him; and making him be carried a little out of the Battle, by three Soldiers who offered to do that office, I mounted the first Horse I could light upon, and followed them in a great deal of pain. It was just when the Sun was ready to fet, and that the two Armies having fought most obflinately, were both of them in a manner defeated. That of the Persians quitted the field a little, thro' the cowardice of Narbalanes (fince the horrible murderer of his King) who that day appear'd unworthy of the Charge he had, and shamefully turning his back, put the whole Rear-guard, which he commanded, in diforder. But the Scythians were so weaken'd, by as great a loss as that of the Persians, that they were not in a condition to

purfue them.

Judge then what a woful condition I was in, by that to which I faw my poor Master reduced. When we were at a little distance from the remains of the Armies, caufing him to be fet down upon the ground, I unbuckled his Head-piece, and the fresh air made him come to himself; but scarce had he opened his eyes, when turning them wildly upon those that stood about him, he cried out weakly, Ah! Artaxerxes! and prefently that them again, with all the figns of a Man drawing to his end. There is no doubt but I should instantly have thought of making an end of my self, and keeping him company, if I had not been with-held by the Soldiers who affifted me; and who telling me that I could not without unfaithfulness leave him in a state which necessarily requir'd my service, it made me take fome heart, and conceive fome hope of life in him. We were but two hours riding from Brifa, a little Town where my Master had left his Baggage, and some few Servants, before the Battle: The remembrance of the conveniency I might have there, and the knowledge that that Town, tho' but a little one, was not ill provided of things necessary for his succour, made me refolve to carry him thither as well as I could: causing him therefore to be fet upon a Horse, with one behind him

him to keep him up, we went a tolerable pace, tho' my wounds had made me fo weak, that I could hardly fit my saddle. But my ardent affection to my Prince putting some spirits in me, and being favoured by the Moon, which feem'd pretty clear, coming after so cloudy a day, and guided by those charitable Soldiers, who knew the country, and the ways perfectly well; we arrived at the gates of Brifa about two hours after Sunfet. We had much ado to get them open'd; but having told who we were, after the accustomed orders at fuch times, and upon fuch occasions, the Governor caused us to be admitted. We went to the house where my Master's servants were, and having got him to bed, the Physicians and Chirurgeons of the Town were sent for to take care of him: tho' I was extremely wounded, yet would I not go to bed, till I had feen his wounds fearch'd, and heard the Physicians opinion concerning them; who after a long dispute agreed that he might possibly live, if he were diligently looked to, and no ill accident happen'd to him. Having received this affurance, and feen the first remedies applied to eight or ten wounds he had, I went to bed in his chamber, refolving not to leave him, tho' he had very careful fervants; especially those two we had brought out of Scythia, who in that necessity gave him faithful attendance.

I had five or fix dangerous wounds, which yet the Physicians thought not mortal; and dressing them in the same manner as they had done my Master's, they us'd their endeavours to get him out of his swoon; but notwithstanding all their care, it was day before he open'd his eyes. As soon as he came to himself, he appeared much astonished to find he was yet alive, and cried out as loud as his weakness would suffer him; O Gods! do you force me to live still? He then held his peace; and after he had look'd earnestly upon all that were about him, imagining the truth of the condition he was in; Barbarous people (continued he) you strive but in wain to preserve my life, and the Gods who have permitted you thus far to prolong it, have not deprived me of the means to take it away. He would have made an attempt

to rife out of bed; but he was fo faint, that he was hardly able to lift up his head: confidering himfelf in that state, and putting his hands where he felt the pain of his wounds, he laid hold of the plaisters and rollers which had been bound about them, and thinking that to be the means to execute what his weakness would not fuffer him to do, he began to undo them, as he would have done yesterday in your presence; when they who tended him perceiving his defign, hinder'd him from going any farther: What will you do, Sir? faid the Governor of the Town, who was come to visit him. Defend my self from your cruelty, answered he sharply, and looking with anger upon him. But do you not think (replied the Governor) that this Despair offends the Gods in the highest degree, and that it is from them you ought to expect the end of a Life you have received from their hands? 'Since they have taken away that of Artaxerxes (fays my Prince) they have given over ' all care of mine; and having depriv'd me of the comfort, have depriv'd me likewise of the desire of ' living.' But, Sir (added the Governor) what is become of that Courage which created you so much esteem thro' the whole world? It is that (answer'd Oroundates) makes me embrace this Death, which will deliver me from a thousand others; and I give you notice that all your cares are to no purpose, for you cannot alter my resolution; and you may increase my misery, by making me defer the remedy of it, but cannot binder me from fasting till I have executed what my weakness and your cruelty deny me.

My bed was so near to his, that I could easily hear all he said; and indeed I could not utterly condemn him, knowing that a friendship like that of his with Prince Artaxerxes, cemented by such strong obligations, could not suffer so cruel a separation, without exceeding great violence; and to say truth, the Merits of that poor Prince had imprinted so deep a sorrow in my heart for his loss, that I accompanied all my Master's words with a slood of tears, and knew not what consolation to give him, in so fresh, and so lawful a grief: yet I strove to dissuade him from that obstinate desire of Death, and

his Life being dearer to me (beyond comparison) than my owne I did all that was possible for me to preserve it. Sir (laid I, with-holding my tears as well as I could) is not your judgment yet come sufficiently to you, to confider what you do? As foon as ever I spoke, endeavouring to turn his head to that fide whence he heard my voice come, 'Is it thou, Araxes?' faid he. Yes, Sir (answer'd I) I am Araxes: 'Oh! prais'd be the Gods (replied be) and if thou art still my faithful Araxes. canft thou fuffer the inhumanity of these persons that persecute me?' Sir (said I) I am as much wounded, and as weak as you are; and if I be able to do any thing. it is to let you know that you will make the Gods your enemies, if you perfift thus in your obstinacy. 'And thou mak'ft thy felf mine (replied be) if thou perfift in thine; and if thou beest still my dear Araxes, my contentment ought to be more pleasing to thee, than the griefs to which from henceforward thou wilt for ever fee me exposed; and for pity (continued he with tears in his eyes, feeing his faithful Servant flirr'd not from him. but watch'd to binder him from his design) for pity favour him whom thou hast made profession of loving; and if thy good-will to him be not utterly loft, be not fo cruel as to oppose this sweet end of all his afflictions. Now it is that I have need of thy affiftance, and that I by my death demand of thee a proof of that fidelity ' which thou hast so often vowed me.'

I was so plung'd in sorrow, that I could only answer him with tears, while he made such doleful lamentations, as cleft the hearts of all that heard him with compassion:

Dear Artaxerxes! (faid he, all drowned in tears) if thou hast yet any remembrance left thee of him that lov'd thee beyond himself, deliver me from the tyranny of those that hinder me from following thee; and if the memory of our past Friendship be not quite.

blotted out of thy heart, comfort him by thy fight at least, whom thy Loss makes to live in Torments,

much more intollerable than that Death which has fo cruelly parted us. I have not had the happiness to give thee the last farewel; and if my memory fail me not, thy last care was, to let me see thy Friendship

forlook

forfook thee not with thy Life: I had not fo much as the means to close thine eyes; and mine, alas, are open still, but open only for Tears, and for all dreadful Objects. Unjust and cruel Gods! if you were thirsty for man's blood, and your cruelty could not be glutted by that of fo many thousands, whom the Anger of the King of Scythia had facrificed to you, why did you not pour out the poor remainder, that which yet runs in the veins of his wretched Son, and preserve that of Artaxerxes, tho' even at the cost of all his own? Yes, monster of Hatred! yes, unnatural Father! I wish that the loss of thy Life could restore me my dear Brother's; and to recover it at that price. I would lay afide all fense of Humanity, as thou hast divested thy self of all manner of Piety. 'The obstacles of thy Guards, and these of my Wounds, ' should be but weak to fave thee; and I would fly to this Revenge as eagerly as thou to thine, and to the fatisfying of thy Ambition. Unfortunate Statira! " (continued be) how ill have I perform'd the Charge thou gavest me; and how much asham'd should I be to appear before thee, whom my cowardice has fo ' mortally offended! What should I answer thee, when thou shouldst demand a Brother of me, whom thou hadft so strictly recommended to my care; nay, a Brother that had rais'd my Fortune, and a Brother to whom I was indebted for all my Happiness?' He brought forth these words with so many sobs, that the most insensible persons must needs have been touched with them. For my part, not being able wholly to blame them, I thought fit to let pass that first extremity of his Sorrow, without exasperating him farther, believing one might better help that with time, which in its first violence appear'd incurable, than by perfifting to argue him out of it so presently. By good fortune the Governor was gone, and they who tended him not being quick-witted, ascribed this talk (which was enough to have discover'd him) to a Light-headedness which they thought his Fever might have caused. It was to fmall purpose to tell him that the making of those vehement Lamentations did prejudice his health; he was VOL. I.

deaf to all fuch perfuafions; and if he made them any answer at all, it was only entreaties that they would fuffer him to die, or let him be quiet: He spent the greatest part of the day in these first passions, without taking any thing, and hearkning to nothing; if I open'd my mouth, he rebuked me as well as the rest, and I should have despaired at last of doing any good, if I had not bethought my felf to bury the remembrance of his Friendship in the considerations of his Love, and to make use of Statira's power, to preserve him, who lived only for her. When he had tormented himfelf a great while in this manner, his Weakness made him give fome respite to those furious fits: and feeing him with his eyes lift up to Heaven, figh and fob every moment without speaking a word; 'Sir (faid 1) I will not perfuade you to receive this Affliction with an unmoved countenance, but like a man that is somewhat a mafter of his passions: I cannot condemn · fuch lawful Tears; but neither can I approve your Defpair: your weeping shews that you are a Man, and * that as such you refent the Croffes wherewith it pleases Heaven to afflict you; but your wilfulness to destroy your felf, would prove you to be none, fince you have fo little reason at this time, when it is most necessary for you. Now fince all these considerations can do * nothing with you, and that one must no longer strive to comfort you, either by reasoning, or by the fear of the Gods, which you have forgotten; fuffer me, I be-* feech you, Sir, to represent to your eyes that Princess to whom you had dedicated the remainder of a Life, which you will now make away without her confent. Confider, I pray you, whether you can juftly do it, and whether this obstinacy to dispose of your self " without her leave, must not needs mortally offend her; remember the Vows you made her, of an absolute " refignation, and do not overwhelm her with fo many a losses, fince that she hath already is enough to send her to her grave, unless she preserve herself for your fake: yes, Sir, it is for you that she will certainly preferve herfelf; but the has need of your affiltance, and you ought not to abandon her in an affliction,

come

' in which the confolation of a Person so dear to her as your felf, will be fornecessary. Think upon it, Sir, I befeech you, and believe that if this confideration has on power with you, she will have just cause to think you never lov'd her.' To these words I added divers others with all possible earnestness, which wrought much on the mind of my despairing Master. He answered nothing for the present, but musing deeply upon them, gave me liberty to urge many others of the same nature; and tho' the Physicians gave me order to hold my peace for my own health fake, yet would I never give over, till I saw he was a little settled. At last he began to complain with less violence, and suffered his wounds to be open'd and dress'd, and took something that was given him; but still with so many fighs and groans, that I was not without fear his Sorrow alone would be enough to kill him. Seeing him in a way to permit the endeavours that were used for his recovery, I began to think of my own, and to obey the Physicians, who injoined me filence. My Master also at last disposed himself to follow their directions, and to prolong his life to fee Statira again, that he might beg leave of her to lofe it.

The third day after the Battle, we heard by the Governor that the Scythians, finding themselves too weak to stay longer in Persia, were drawing off their broken Forces, and that part of them had already passed the Araxis; but that before their departure, to the end they might not leave the dead bodies of their Countrymen to the mercy of wild beafts, they had made a huge fire in the Camp, and burn'd all that great number of Carcases, both friends and enemies: this was a new affliction to us, inafmuch as by that means we lost all hope of paying the last offices to the Corps of Artaxerxes. Within two days after. we learn'd that Artabasus, having in the Battle lost his Son Hydaspes, and his Brother Tiribasus, had encamp'd with the remainder of the Army between Brifa and Selena; but that feeing the Scythians dislodge, and having receiv'd Letters from Darius, which call'd him back to serve against Alexander, who was already F 2

come into his Territories, he began to march away toward Persepolis, when he had left such orders as were

necessary upon the Frontiers.

I will not tell you Darius's grief, nor that of the Oneens and Princesses, for the death of a Son, and of a Brother, to whom it was fo due; we were too far off to be witnesses of it: but we have known fince, that the King bore that Loss with less patience than that of his Dominions; and that the Princesses, by whom he was fo ardently beloved, being weary of their lives when he was gone, were like to have followed him to his grave: and one may truly fay, that never Prince was so generally bewailed in Afia, tho' it were already much opprest with your Forces; and that the consideration of mens private losses might have taken away their sense of those of the royal Family. For us, I may tell you, that being in a place where we were attended with much care. and look'd to by men that were skilful enough in their Art, we were within a short time out of danger; but our Wounds, especially my Master's, were so great and many, that we were forc'd to flay above fix months for the cure of them. Do but guess at my Prince's impatience, who having given himfelf over to grief, had defer'd his defign of dying, only to see Statira; and by those troublesome Wounds faw himself retarded from that fight, at a season when both his Honour and his Love call'd him away to her. He had her Name eternally in his mouth, and a thousand times a day kis'd the bracelet of her Hair, which she had given him at his departure. As foon as he faw some probability of my being cured, he resolv'd to fend me to the Court, that he might hear from her, and let her know what was become of him; but scarce had he begun to give me my instructions, when I was taken with a fevere relapse, and brought to fuch extremity, that I was fain to keep my bed longer than he. This accident was like to have kill'd him with grief; and not daring to trust a Message of that consequence to any of his other Servants, he refolved to bear it patiently, and wait till we were both

recovered; which he did, tho' with fuch disquiets as

you are not able to imagine.

We were visited every Day by the Governor of the Town, a good old Gentleman, whose Conversation was. very pleasing, and who communicated to us all the News he heard. One Day we faw him come into the Chamber extraordinary fad, and my Master having ask'd the Cause; 'Ah! Sir (faid be) now it is that the Gods indeed forfake us, and that the Royal Family of Perfia is threatned with Ruin, and this Empire with a general Desolation." These words having stir'd up a desire in my Master to press him farther, he fat down by his Bed-fide, and faid, 'Know, Sir, that this young Conqueror, Alexander, whose Fame is already spread so far, has pass'd the Granicus, and with a handful of Men routed all the Forces the King had fent to hinder his paffage. The Wonders he has done, make him now pass almost for a God; the obstacle of a deep, fwift River, the Banks whereof were of an inacceffible height, and cover'd with an infinite ' number of our Squadrons, have not been able to abate his Courage, nor retard a Victory which he has most gloriously obtain'd; but leaping himself first into the Water, and by his Example teaching his Soldiers to despise a danger, which he brav'd with so much ' affurance, he waded thro', and gain'd the shore in fpite of all our Opposition: so fighting first with his ' Javelin, and then with his Sword, he with his own ' Hand slew Rhefaces and Spithridates, two valiant Commanders, whom without question you have known. The Macedonians, imitating the valour of their King, perform'd prodigious Actions; and, to be brief, for thirty or forty Men they loft, they kill'd thirty thoufand of ours, and put all the rest to flight, remaining masters of the Field, and of all the Persian Baggage. But that's not all, this Victory has made fo great an alteration of Affairs, and imprinted fuch ' a Terror of his name among the Persians, that even Sardis it self, the capital City of the lower Provinces near the Sea, has yielded to him with refisfance;

and all the rest have follow deit with the same facility, except Miletum and Halicarnaffus, which made some defence; yet he foro'd them in a fhort time: and · making himself matter of all the neighbouring Country with little trouble, his heart was fo puffed up with that ' Prosperity, and the little Resistance he met, that he over-ran all the Coast of Pamphylia in a few days. But that which is thought strangest of all, and which makes the Persians believe the Gods take a particular care of his Conquests, is, that that Shore, which was never wont to be without Storms, and which in its greatest Calm is as much troubled as other Seas are in the most furious Tempests, nay, which besides is hardly navigable, by reason of the many Rocks which ' lie hid all along the Coast in great abundance, submitted it felf voluntary to him; and during his Voyage, was fo smooth and quiet, that the like was ' never known before. He embark'd at Phaselide, and pass'd the place commonly call'd the Scale; then affaulting the Pyfidians, he overcame them, and ' conquer'd all Phrygia in a very short Space. Now he turns his arms toward Paphlagonia and Cappadocia, to take his march into the higher Provinces of Aha. The King, whose Courage is not lessen'd with all these Chances, is now near Susa, where he is recruiting his Army, to stop the course of this impetuous Torrent, which lays waste his Territories with fo " fwift a Fury. 'Tis thought it will amount to three hundred thousand fighting Men, against whom this Alexander, how valiant and invincible foever he appear, will not be able to fland, with but thirty thoufand Foot, and five thousand Horse, which are all the Forces his Army is composed of. True it is, they tell wonders of the goodness of his Forces, and of the Order that is observ'd among them; almost all his " Men are old Soldiers, and most part of them bore arms under King Philip, where Alexander knew them, and chose them all himself for this Expedition: they all feem to be Captains, all their Captains Kings; and they that have feen them, make very ad-· vantageous

Book H. CASSANDRA. 103

vantageous Reports of a great number of Princes that are near his Person, and say that one would take

them all for Alexanders.

T.

y,

ne

nd

ry

at

he

15.

eh

ar

as

its

in

15

ch

6-

is

as

le,

en

nd

W

a,

a.

11

t-

15

o

ee

is

la

e

11

e

IS

e

W

This was the Relation the Governor made to my Master, who accompany'd it with an infinite number of fighs, and with words which fufficiently testify'd the Sorrow that oppress'd him, seeing himself forced to keep his Bed, while poor Darius, and that Family which was fo dear to him, were upon the very brink of ruin: " Great Gods! cried be, are you so much concern'd in ' the Glory of one Man, that, to raise him up, you ' will destroy the Image which comes nearest to your Greatness? Ah! how justly do you punish the mean-' ness of my spirit, and how dearly do you make me buy this Life, which I so wretchedly languish out ' fince the death of Artaxerxes!' Then complaining to the Physicians of their tediousness, he promised them. excessive recompences, if they hasten'd his Cure; and I know not whether his defire to be well contributed any thing toward it, or that indeed he was more carefully look'd to, but one might discern a visiable amendment in him: and to make flort, with-

in one month after, we were upon our Legs, and like to be quickly in a condition to endure the hardship of a Journey, for which my Prince pre-

par'd himself.

Before our departure, we heard that Alexander was Master of Paphlagonia, and that within a few days he expected the same success in Cappadocia, with the same Oroundates, who, besides the interest of was already touch'd with an emulation of Darius, Alexander's Glory, being jealous of the Victories he obtain'd fo gloriously, was no sooner able to get on horseback, than he left Brisa with his Retinue, after he had taken his leave of the Governor, from whom he had received great testimonies of affection, and to whom he gave very rich Presents at his departure. If my Master had not known the hatred of the King his Father to the King of Perfia, he would have turn'd short into Scythia, and begg'd supplies there to assist him

him with; but being well affured that King Matheus would contribute all that lay in him to advance Darius's ruin, he loft all hopes on that fide, and refolv'd, while the Gods should make some change in their affairs, to go see Statira again, and serve the King her Father with his own person, as long as the Fates shou'd please to continue his life. With this design, having provided Guides, we travell'd large days Journies towards Sula: where the King was recruiting his Army: but scarce had we rid three or four, when we learn'd that having increased it to the number the Governor of Brisa had made him hope for, he was marching toward Cylicia, to meet Alexander, who being already Conqueror in Cappadocia, was coming towards Syria to encounter him. This intelligence made us change our Road, and caused us to come later to the King than else we should have done. Before we arriv'd there, my Master receiv'd news, whereat he was exceedingly grieved, which was the death of the valiant Memnon, the bravest of all Darius's Commanders, and him that Alexander apprehended most; as indeed the hearing of his Death was that which confirm'd him in his retolution of invading the higher Asia, seeing it was no longer defended by fo redoubted a Warrior. Oroondates dropt some tears to his memory, and to the affliction of his fair Barfina; but his Soul was yet fo full of mourning for the loss of his dear Artaxerxes, that he was much the less sensible of all others.

Araxes would have continued his Discourse, if the night, which was very near, had not made them retire, referring the continuation of it till next day. Lysimachus had hearken'd to him with so much delight, and grew to have so much interest in the Wonders of the Life he related, that he very unwillingly yielded to that intermission; but being constrain'd to it by many considerations, he return'd into the house, and ran to the Chamber of Orondates, whom he found in a condition hopeful enough for his recovery; while his mind

Book II. CASSANDRA. 105

was in so sad a state, that one less concern'd in it than he would have been deeply touch'd with compassion: he would not let him speak that Evening, knowing how much it might do him hurt; and fearing to give him occasion to talk, he wish'd him good rest, and withdrew into his Chamber, where after a light supper he went to bed, and pass'd the night, as he had done that before.

The End of the Second Book.



F 5

CAS.

enach'd with companion



CASSANDRA.

BOOK III.



UT forrowful Orondates, more nearly touch'd with the loss of his Princess, instead of taking any repose in a place which seem'd created purposely for it, did there linger out the hours of his condemnation (for so he call'd the neces-

fity that constrained him to live) in pains more sharp and insupportable than Death it self. Night with its darkness bringing back horror and silence into his Chamber, brought back also most dismal objects into his mind, and represented to him the wretchedness of his present condition, in so many and such terrible forms, that he was like to lose his Life, with very grief that he was forced to keep it. Then it was that all the Passages thereof, as well the most pleasing as the most fatal, came into his memory; and he saw himself most cruelly assaulted, both with a remembrance of the Blessings he had lost, and a sense of the Miseries in which he was overwhelmed.

He made reflection upon the strange Birth, the marvellous Progress, and the tragical Success of his Affection; and from all three, he conjectured that the Gods

had never ingaged themselves with so much interest thro' the whole course of his misfortunes, but to shew in his Life a dreadful example of their Wrath, and of the Afflictions into which those men precipitate themfelves, whom they have forfaken. He embark'd again upon that tempestuous Sea, which had toss'd him for the space of ten whole years; and recalling to mind all the most memorable Accidents of that time, where there was any matter of trouble, he afflicted himfelf to a great degree; but if there were any occasion of Joy or Comfort, he was fo little fensible of that, that he eafily found his Soul, being prepoffes'd with impresfions of grief, had no entrance at all left for any thing elfe, nor fense of any other sentiments than those of Despair. But when having overrun all, he arrived at the bloody Catastrophe of his Love, and that after the Cruelties, Absences, Imprisonments, Jealousies, Quarrels, and rigorous Commands of his Princess, he came to think of her Death, nay, a most certain bloody and inhuman Death; then his Constancy quite forfook him, and that Courage which had not yielded to the rest of his Misfortunes, sunk under the burden of an Affliction of fo high a nature. He fancied before his eyes that fair and magnanimous Queen, the remainder of the illustrious Blood of Persia, and Widow to the greatest Man that ever was, holding forth her naked Throat to the Sword of Perdiccas, and to the bloody executioners of pitiless Roxana; he represents her to himself all bloody, and disfigured with a multitude of Wounds, which makes that fair Body hideous, and scarcely to be known: he then seeks her in the bottom of a Well, under a heap of stones that buried her; and his Imagination working strongly, made him behold her in the strangest and most ghastly shapes his mind could possibly conceive. Then it was that he plung'd himself headlong into his Grief; and forgetting his resolution of being cured, he sent forth cries of lamentation, and gave himself quite over to fighs and groans, swimming as it were in a river of Tears, which streamed from his Eyes as two eternal Sources. He broke the Silence that was enjoined him for his recovery :

y i-e i, is f-

covery; and the absence of Lysimachus, Araxes, and the Physicians, gave his Tongue liberty to communicate to his heart some part of its forrow. 'Fair Queen (cried be, with an interrupted speech) if your Soul be not utterly unloosed from all earthly thoughts, and if you sill preserve any remembrance of your faithful Orontes; Fair Queen, beautiful Statira, divine Spirit, look yet upon this miserable Man; and if you be the same Statira so religiously adored by poor Orontes, see that I am still the same Orontes, by whom the divine Statira has been so religiously adored: Yes, I am still the same, I declare it to my own shame and confusion I am the same, unless I be changed by that meanness of spirit which I have shewed in surviving you: yes, dear Princess, I live still, tho' you, alas! are dead; but if you truly know my Affection, veu cannot doubt lut I will shortly follow you: this Cowardice of which I accuse my self, is only a · Cowardice in appearance, but is indeed an effect of my Courage, and of my Love to you. I resolve to die, Statira, as soon as you are revenged; and the numberless deaths I suffer in expectation of my last, ought to satisfy you better than one alone, whereby you have outgone me. One Death, great ' Queen, was enough for you; but this unhappy Wretch that was the occasion of it, this unfortunate cause of ' Roxana's Hatred, ought to suffer ten thousand, to re-' compense that one Life he made you lose.' He stopt at these words, to revolve a thousand furious Resolutions in his mind, and to invent as many kinds of Revenge, which all feem'd too light to his Indignation; Fire and Sword feem'd too light for his fatisfaction, and Roxana, and Perdiccas too mean, too feeble fubjects to wreak his Anger; he wish'd the Gods would raise up an Alexander to desend them, or that the whole World would take up arms for their protection. Nay, he who in the former course of his life had ever appear'd moderate, and most religious, fell now to contest with the Gods, as if he meant to force them to take the part of his Enemies. 'Great Gods! (faid he) you who to raise an Alexander to that pitch of Glory, ' which

which never any Man before attain'd, have destroy'd the Royal Family of Perfia, and beaten down the Pride of fo many mighty Kings; you who have · fubjected fo many Empires, and facrific'd fo many thousand Lives to his Ambition; and who on the contrary have made me linger out my miserable Youth s in Love in Irons, in unknown Countries, without Name, without Glory, and without Fortune, tho' you had given me both as eminent a Quality as his, as · high a Spirit, and perhaps a Soul capable of as great · Defigns: If you abhor'd her for being lov'd by me whom you have ever frowned on, why did you not at · least protect her for being so dear to that great Man upon whom you have shower'd down all your Favours? Was it so great a Crime in Princes Statira, to have been lov'd by Oroundates, that the glory of having married Alexander could not blot it out? Were you not fatisfied with having tormented, afflicted, and perfecuted me from my Childhood, by the violence of my passion, by the death of my dear Artaxerxes, by long and insupportable Absence, by the captivity of my Princels, by an infinite number of Wounds, by long Imprisonments, by the loss of Darius and his Empires, by the Marriage of Statira, by her Anger, by the Perfecutions of Roxana, by my Banishment, by such toilsome and dangerous Journies, and briefly by fo many Hazards, by fo many Pains, and fo many Crosses, as the Courage of your Alexander would infallibly have fainted under; unless with my Life you also robb'd me in the very Haven of that · Prize which I was upon the Point of receiving, and which I had so gloriously deserv'd? Blind Divinities! by what Offences have I drawn your Hatred fo visibly upon me?' He spake many other things of this nature, till at last with tormenting himself so extremely, his Senses were a little dull'd, which made him fall into a flumber, burying the thoughts that afflicted him in fome repose. But she who was eternally in his imagination while awake, appear'd to him likewise in his fleep; and having entertain'd himself with her the rest of the night, at break of day he verily thought he heard her

hen Voice at the Bed's-head, which having often pronounc'd his Name, went on, faying, Ah! 'tis be, Oroendates! my dear Oroendates! These words, which he did effectually believe he heard, awaken'd him in a fart; and drawing the Curtain of his Bed, which was a little open, he fancied he faw in his Chamber the very Face of his dear Statira. This Belief having marvelloully surprized him, made him cast forth a loud cry; and thrusting his Head out of Bed to see her more distinctly, her Image suddenly vanish'd from his Eyes.

The poor Prince troubled with this Vision, and not being able to distinguish whether the force of his Imagination had represented a shape to his Fancy, which had not appear'd indeed, or whether the Ghoft of his dear Princess had really presented it self to his sight, remain'd in a strange perplexity; but the last persuafrom being the stronger, he absolutely believ'd that Stasira came either to comfort him in his Affliction, or to animate him by her Presence, to the Vengeance she defir'd of him, In this Conceit he cry'd out, Whither fly you, fair Princefs, whither fly you? vanish not so soon from him that dies for you; dead as you are, you appear no less charming to me than when you were alive, and I ought not to be more bateful to you now, than when I was your dear Oroondates. He had faid more, but that he faw Lyfimachus enter, who coming to his Bedfifte to bid him good morrow, and feeing him all in a cold sweat, ask'd him the cause of that Disorder: The Prince extremely mov'd, and croffing his Arms upon his Break, said to him with a deep sigh, Ah! Lyfinsehus, What have I feen? Ab, what have I feen, Lyfimachus? and stopping at those sew words, appear'd fo much amaz'd, that Lyfimaebus's defire increased, to learn what was the Cause of it; and having conjur'd him to tell him; Why do we delay, Lyfimachus? (reply'd the Prince) why do we longer defer this Revenge, to which we have oblig'd our felives? Our Princeffes come to summon us to it themselves, and at the very moment you came in, Statira vanish'd from my Eyes; my Eyes, my own Byes have feen her without illusion, and my Bars beard that same Voice, which while she live d,

Book HI. CASSANDRA.

was went to pronounce my Oracles: I tell you ferioufly, and in my right Senfes, I favo ber fairer, taller, and more sprightly than ever; and the I fam her but as a stast of Lightning, yet had I no difficulty to know the Features which I have so deeply engraven in my Heart.

a

Lyfimachus at this Difeourse joining his Hands together, and shrinking up his shoulders, Great Gods (faid' he) fince you have been pleas'd our Destinies should be link'd together, never separate them, but give an end quickly to these Miseries, which have lasted too long already. I do not doubt at all (continued he, turning toward the Prince) of the truth of what you fay, fince I my felf had just such another Adventure; for passing thro' a long Entry near this Chamber, the Ghoft of the Princess Parifatis appear'd to me; the had her very Air, and her very Countenance; I would have cast my felf at her Feet; but she vanish'd away so suddenly, that were it not for what you tell me happen'd also to you, I should believe my Faucy abus'd me, and that I had only feen in imagination what I faw really, and without deceit. Oroondates hearing Lyfmachus's Confidence; Let's doubt no more on't, Lyfimachus (faid lie) lets doubt no more on't : Our Princesfes did without question come to wifit us, to comfort us, and to follicit us to that Revenge which we have promifed them; perchance they likewife demand the last Duties of us, and that their fair Bodies, which have yet had no other Tomb but a heap of Stones, expect Funeral Honours from us, more suitable to their Quality: that's it which makes their Spirits wander fill among ft us, and makes the churlish Ferryman deny them passage, as long as they are deprive d'of the Rites of Burial. Come Lysmachus, let's go and erect them a gallant Monument out of the Ruins of Babylon, and appeale their Ghofts by the Sacrifices we owe them; we know the Obligations they require, let's go and offer them, and mingle our own innocent Blood with that of those barbarous People that ravish'd them from us. Lysimachus answer'd him coldly: As foon as you are in a better condition to execute

your just Refolutions, I'll constantly accompany you, and will instruct you how the Affairs of Perdiccas,

Roxana, and of all the Successors of Alexander, do

112 CASSANDRA. Part I.

' stand. In the mean time I will employ this Day in fome particular Sacrifices, and in vifiting a Temple of Apollo, which is but a little distant from this House: there I may pay some part of what we owe to the Memory of our Princesses, and there I may consult the Pleasure of the Gods, both for you and for my ' felf; our Fortunes being so link'd together, that we have need but of one Oracle for us both. At my return I will intreat Araxes to continue the relation of ' your Adventures, and after that I will acquaint you with mine, and with some Particulars of your own, which perhaps you are ignorant of; so shall you see. ' what share I have in them, and know the mixture of our Interests, which from henceforward can never ' more be separated.' 'If my Fortunes were better than they are (reply'd Oroondates) I should be overjoy'd to have fuch a Companion in them as your felf: but being such as by this time you partly find them to be, ' I cannot but be extremely troubled, by learning that my Misfortunes are equally yours: I'll wait for your return; and (fince you will have it fo) for the Health ' likewise which is wanting to this miserable Body, that I may second you in our just Designs: but after that, what Answer soever you receive from the Gods, I am fully resolv'd not to languish always in a Life which I cannot spin out longer without shame and horror.' I do not at all love mine better (answer'd Lysimachus) than you do yours; and if I still leave the disposing of it to the Gods, 'tis to render our Revenge the ' more feafible, and to pay the Duty I truly owe them, according to the Precepts of Philosophy which ' I have learn'd, and to the Lessons of that good Phi-· losopher Califibenes.' They had besides some other Conversation; after which. Lyfimachus took leave of Oroundates, and went out of the House, attended only by his Squire, and the Son of their Landlord, who was to be his Guide.

They took their way toward the Temple Lysimachus propos'd to go to; and because it was not far off, and they went a pretty good pace, they arriv'd at it in less than an Hour: 'Twas contrary to the Custom of

the Territories subject to the King of Persia, that that Temple had been built in that Country; for in almost all the other Provinces they made their Sacrifices in the open Air, and upon the tops of Mountains: but King Artaxerxes, one of Darius's Predecessors, out of some peculiar Devotion, had caus'd this to be built within forty or fifty Furlongs of Babylon, and not above five or fix from the River Euphrates: he had also taken care to enrich it with a great number of Presents; and the Oracles deliver'd there, made it quickly very famous thro' all Afia: the Platform of it was a Pentagone, and the Frontispiece appear'd in Perspective between two rows of Trees of an extraordinary height, which made a long Walk, whose other end reach'd to the bank of the River. This Front was marvellously high, beautify'd with many Statues, and particularly with two marble Pillars of an excessive height, upon which the God Apollo, and the Goddess his Sister, were plac'd in their Chariots. The Gates were Cedar, fix'd on the top of five or fix Steps, of the fairest Parian Marble that was ever feen: the Floor of the Temple was pav'd with the same, and the Walls were all adorn'd with Pictures, which represented the most famous Actions of that God: There was his Birth in the floating Island, with the punishment of those that were turn'd into Frogs; the Victory of Python, the Metamorphosis of Daphne, whom the Gods seem'd still to embrace most ardently, insensible as she was; the death of Coronis, and the transformation of the fatal Crow; the Loves of Chitia, and of the Daughter of Orchamus, who being half buried, implor'd the affiftance of the God that lov'd her; the Destiny of fair Hyacinthus, and that of poor Cyparisus; and in short, all the most remarkable Stories the Poets had fung of that God, were painted there by an excellent Hand, and enchac'd in Cornishes whose Materials were very precious. The Assent to the Altar was inclos'd by a Balaster of Brass, which reach'd to the Arch of the Temple; the Form of it was round, and upon it stood the God, of the Stature of a Man, his Head inviron'd with Rays, and glittering with Gold, Diamonds, and other Stones of great Value, that hu-

114 CASSANDRA. Part I.

man Eyes were hardly able to endure their Lustre. Behind the Altar was the Hole of the sacred Passage or Tunnel, whence the Priests receiv'd that Asslatus by which they pronounc'd the Oracles; but the coming to it was permitted only to them, who came thither thro' a Vault under ground, which led from their Quarter to the Altar:

Losimachus came into the long Alley, at the same time when a Stranger, who had newly alighted there, was walking near the Gate, and expecting when it would be open'd: scarce had he left his Horse, but he came up to him, and faluted him most courteously: altho' he defir'd not to be known, yet was he not willing to appear unmannerly, and feeing he had put up the Reaver of his Headpiece, he discover'd his Face also, and return'd his Salute with all manner of Civility. Befides the Decency that pleas'd him, he was likewife. mov'd to it by the Stranger's handsome Behaviour; and confidering him more nearly, he observ'd so much Beauty and Majesty in his Face and Stature, that tho' he had been bred near Alexander the Great, in a Court out of which so many Kings had sprung, yet did he not believe he had ever beheld any thing that could equal it. He thought nevertheless that he had seen the like Reatures in some Face or other; vet he spent no time toftrengthen that Conceit: but follow'd the Inclination which already mov'd him to some kind of Respect and Affection to him: The Stranger also, who discover'd fomething extreme graceful, sprightly, and martial in his Carriage, confider'd him with Admiration, and began to speak to him in the Rensian Language, in so sweet and obliging a manner, that Lyfimachus look'd upon him, and hearken'd to him, as an extraordinary Person. I betieve; Sir (faid the Stranger) that the same Defign leads us both bither; but I pray the Gods you be not brought by foillea Fontune as I am.

"The goodness you express to me (reply'd Lysima-

fivest a Behaviour, make me request the same Gods, to send you rather any other Fortune than one like

^{&#}x27;mine: 'I would to heaven (answer'd the Stranger

Book HI. CASSANDRA. 115

with a deep figh) I were as surely equal to you in the good Qualities which doubtless you posses, as I go beyond both you, and all men living, in missfortunes.'

If to have no more hope but in the Grave (faid Lysimachus) and to have lost by a cruel and unusual Death the Person a Man loved, or rather the only thing for which he liv'd, be a condition that can suffer any Parallel, I consess there may be sound very miserable ones; but if all those to whom Missfortunes of the like nature have hapned, have not had Passions as ardent as mine, and for as lovely objects as that I bewail, they must needs yield the prize to me, which, in spite of me, I carry away from all the rest of the world.'

'May the Gods be pleas'd to comfort you (re-' ph'd the Stranger) fince I suffer some addition to my Griefs by the knowledge of yours; for I am very far from that humour, which makes unfortu-" nate men find fome comfort in meeting with others as unhappy as themselves: For my part, I who hardly hope for any more except in death, and who besides miseries of the same nature with yours, have "also suffered many others, under the weight whereof I should have sunk, but for the particular affishance of "Heaven, will wait its pleasure, with the same conflancy of Mind which has made me bear a thousand ' loffes without murmuring, the least of which might ' have fent me to my grave.' 'This courageous refignation (added Lysimachus) is a most perfect mark of your Virtue, and accuses those Gods, to whom ' you fo voluntarily submit your felf, of Cruelty and Injustice; they will pardon me this liberty of speech, which neither comes from a want of reverence to them, nor from an impious mind inclined to blasphemy: but if I may continue without offending them (faid he, walking under the trees) and if we may be permitted to reason of things above us, methinks those cruel Scourges, wherewith they have afflicted you, should rather have been deftin'd to the punish-"ment of Parricides, and fuch like Criminals, whom Ambition, or other motives, have render'd the Monfters

116 CASSANDRA. Part I.

' sters of the present and past ages; and yet we see them fortunate, and arrive at extreme old age, without any accident to disturb their prosperity. We have feen an Occhus, Predecessor to Darius, bloody with the murder of fifty of his Brothers, his Father Artaxerxes the murderer of his eldest Son; and many other Princes, who for reasons of State have not forborn any kind of Crime, reign and live peaceably to their hundredth year, without any trouble, or fenfible cross: and we see poor Darius, a good and generous Prince, with his illustrious Family, the Mirror of Virtue, 'Constancy and Generosity, persecuted by Heaven and Fortune, and breathing out their lives at last by ftrange and cruel ways, which feem to accuse this fovereign Providence. We see an Alexander, known enough thro' the whole world, taken away in the · flower of his age, and almost in the birth of his hopes; and with these a great number of other perfons truly virtuous, who feem to have come into the world for nothing else but to make sport for the inconstancy of Fortune, or to serve for the Butt of her " persecutions."

The Stranger, who hearken'd quietly to him, after he had wiped away some tears which this Discourse drew from his Eyes, answered mildly: 'Truly I have thought after the fame manner with you, and in the variety of things which I have feen, have fometimes made the fame observation. I have known many vicious persons, who have lived to a great age, and very happily, at least in appearance; and I have seen many virtuous men harshly used by Fortune, and given over to all manner of Infelicity: yet this has never made me accuse the Gods of injustice, nor of want of Providence in human affairs; and if you will give me leave to declare my opinion, I have ' always believ'd that there were as many different kinds of Happiness, as there are different kinds of Tempers; and that as the true sovereign Good confists. only in the contentment of the Mind, the mere variety of Inclinations may cause the difference. So.

we may often deceive our felves, by accounting a ' man happy when we see him possess Treasures, which perhaps he disdains, to defire the possession of a Perfon whom he loves; and likewise make very false gudgments of the Fortune of another, feeing him en-' joy a Mistress, whom he would willingly forsake for those Treasures which are denied him. In this man-' ner may we abuse our selves in the opinion we have of the Happiness of vicious Men, who tho' they should obtain that Felicity which consists in the · fatisfaction of the Mind, and the fulfilling of the Desire, yet the remorse of a guilty conscience raises a war within them unknown to us, and disturbing their quiet by continual affaults, renders them inca-' pable of tasting that sweetness which they propose to themselves in the fruition of things defired, or in the being freed from those they hate, or apprehend. Do you think that Occhus could feel any · pleasure in his Victory over the Armenians, or find any tranquility in those Estates which he had secured by fo many Murders, when he fet before his eyes the death of fo many Brothers; with whose Blood he had cemented that Greatness wherein he lived the fpace of many years? And do you not believe that · Artaxerxes detested the length of his Life, when to · fecure it he faw himself constrain'd to sacrifice that of a Son, whom he had dearly loved? Certainly if you reflect upon them, you will judge that the number of Evils these Persons (happy in appearance) feel, ' is much greater than that of the Goods, which make " us believe them to be fo. But tho' I should grant you that thefe cruel Men, thefe Parricides, thefe Monsters, did taste a real happiness, and that enjoying all they could wish for, they were neither troubled with Ambition, Love, nor remorfe of Conscience; may we onot believe that the Gods have preserv'd them so ' many Years to make use of them as Instruments of 4 their Justice, and Scourges wherewith they have pus mish'd others, as faulty and as wicked as themselves? What, do we know whether they gave Occhus fo long a Life for his own Happiness, or for the Destiny of

118 CASSANDRA. Part I.

his Brothers; and whether it were rather their love to him, that made them preferve him to destroy them, than their hatred to them, whose inclinations perchance were worse than his? Ought we not also to believe that they suffered Artaxenzes to live to his hundredth year, only for the punishment of a Son, who was to attempt his life? This is my opinion as to the Prosperity of evil men, and the Advertity of good; tho' truly it be an affliction to all who have any virtue, yet methinks it no way arraigns the divine Providence : perhaps those that seem'd most innocent to us, were not so before the Gods, whose "Judgments are very different from ours; and are punished by the Miseries we see them exposed to, for fome Crimes conceal'd from us; but if they be free of them, it is without question to make trial of their Virtue, and to give it the brighter Lustre, that they fend them such afflictions. The example of those you alledge to me ---

The Stranger stop'd short at these words; and as he was about to have gone on, he seem'd prevented by something which prest so much upon his mind, that it would not suffer him to proceed farther. Lysimachus, who had hearken'd to him with much attention, and who admired his gracefulness, both in his discourse, and in his actions, would have begun the Conversation again, if the Gates of the Temple had not been open'd, which gave them liberty to go in to their De-

votions.

They enter'd both together, and staying but little to observe the Pictures, and other Beauties of the Temple, they kneeled down near the Balaster; and after they had pray'd softly a while, the Stranger raising his voice, and addressing himself to the God to whom the Temple was dedicated, pray'd in this manner:

POWERFUL Divinity, who doft not only difpense thy Light to Mortals, but also givest Being to all things; thou independent Being, upon whom all others do depend: if the Prayers of a miserable Man may yet be heard, behold (thou Father of the Day)

Book III. CASSANDRA. 119

Day) the most unfortunate one living, prostrate at the foot of thine Altar, one who forsaking all hope of human Succour or Consolation, expects neither, but from thy divine Goodness. Thou knowest all my Misery, thou knowest my Losses, and thou knowest, great God, in what a Sea I have sloated these many Years. If thy Justice be satisfied with so many Losses, and if after having taken so much from me, thou yet preservest that in the world which I seek with so much diligence; enlighten me, thou Author of Light, and guide my Steps into the track of what I have lost: I part with all things else untroubled; but, great God, restore me that I love, restore me that which makes me live, or at least restore me a Hope, which has already forsaken me.

Thus the Stranger ended his Prayer; and Lyfimachus, who had hearkened to it very attentively, and with as much compassion for his Distresses, as the remembrance of his own would permit; seeing he had done, and that the Priest being gone behind the Altar, waited at the Hole of the sacred Tunnel, for the Answer of the God, he prostrated himself with all humility, and made his Prayer in these words:

RIGHT Star of the Day, thou Eye that beboldest all things, and by whom all things subsist. Two miserable Wretches, who have but one
Destiny, cast themselves down at thy seet, to render
what they owe thee, rather than to beg relief or alteration of a Fortune, in which they are void of all
manner of hope, save that of Death: they have lost
all that they could lose, and all that they desired to
keep, and can expect no help from thee; unless thou
in favour of them shouldst once again exert that
Power, which thou didst communicate to thy *Son,
and unless thou shouldst restore the lives of those
illustrious Persons, to whom theirs were wholly dedi-

120 CASSANDRA. Part I.

cated. Affift them only in a most just Revenge, and

in the defign they have to pay what is due to the Spi-

rits of them they have so perfectly loved.'

Lysimachus ended these words with bowing himself to the very ground; and awhile after the Priest came back before the Altar, so chang'd, that one had much ado to know him; he seem'd taller than ordinary, he had a wild, affrighted look, and being full of the God that posses'd him, he in his rapture pronounc'd these words with a dreadful voice.

The ORACLE.

ET the Dead wait for the Duties of the Living, and let the Living hope for the Affiftance of the Dead; the Dead shall build the Fortunes of the Living, and the Living shall establish the Kepose of the Dead. In the mean time I will have the Living live, and the Dead rest; and both the Living and the Dead expect my pleasure upon the banks of Euphrates.

After the Priest had pronounced these Words, he came by little and little to himself again; and tho' at the intreaty of Lysimachus, and the Stranger, he went back to the Hole again, yet would the God give no other answer, but left them in an uncertainty both of the Sense of the Oracle, and to which of them it was addressed. Each took it to himself; but not being able to comprehend any thing by it, they resolv'd to wait for the fulfilling of it, without informing themselves any farther; and after they offered some small Sacrifices, according to custom, and to the intention which oblig'd them to it, they took leave of the Priest, and went out of the Temple, as ignorant of their Destinies as they were before.

If the Affairs of Lysimachus, and those of the Stranger, or rather the forrowful Condition of both, could have suffered them to endure company, they would not have parted so soon; for they had already conceived so high

an esteem, and so much good-will for one another, that they could not bid farewel, without some trouble: but being call'd essewhere by urging considerations, they both got on horseback, and the Stranger departing his way, Lysimachus likewise took his towards Polemon's

house, where he had left Oroundates.

He rode that short Way without speaking a Word, feeming to be buried in fo deep a study, that they who accompanied him durst not put him out of it. When he was within two or three hundred paces of the house, he faw upon the right hand, near the River, an exceeding high Wood, which appeared so defart and solitary, that he thought it a fit place to pass some of his melancholy hours, and to entertain his fad and dying thoughts: with this intent alighting from his horse, and commanding his Squire to lead him back to Polemon's house. he thank'd his Son for having guided him, and difmissed him also, entring alone, and on foot, into the Wood, where he walk'd up and down in the most. gloomy Shades he could find, and fuch as were most retired from the company of men. There he revolved the Words of the Oracle in his mind a hundred times: and after having as often examined them, he understood so little, that he gave over all care of finding out any more of the meaning of it. In this folitude he gave vent to his Tears, and being feen by no body. that could accuse him of weakness, he made lamentations and complaints, able to have mov'd the very. trees to pity: the remembrance of the Vision he had feen that morning coming then into his mind, made him conjure the Spirit of his Princess to appear once more to him, and that with the most ardent Prayers, and the most moving Words his passion. could fuggest.

Divine Parisatis (said he, walking very softly, with his eyes lift up to Heaven, and his arms across upon his breast) if notwithstanding your Divinity, you have already vouchsafed to comfort this unfortunate. Man by your sight, and to lay aside the Splendor that invirons you, to make your self a sit object for the weakness of his eyes, do not now resule him Vol. I.

the fame favour, fince he is still the same, and that in fo folitary a place you may with more liberty honour him with the Commands he waits for from you." Discoursing with himself in this manner, he continued his walk under the trees, till coming near a great Oak, he faw Words cut into the Bark of it; and then looking about upon the other Trees nearest to it, he faw they were almost all mark'd with the same characters: he drew near without expecting any thing of that na-ture, and lifting up his head toward the nearest, he perceiv'd the names of CASSANDRA and EURIDICE. ingraven upon the bark, in great Letters, and in divers places: After this fight, being at the foot of the great Oak, and casting his eye upon the Writing, which reach'd down almost to the Root of the Tree, he read thefe words diffinctly: "Whofoever thou art, whom Chance or Defign shall bring into these solitary places, · bewail the Misfortunes of desolate Cassandra: here " it is that unhappy She weeps, and will weep the rea mainder of her Days, both for what the has loft by her own fault, and for what she has lost by the anger of the Gods: by her Tears she will deplore what the Gods have taken from her, and by her Tears she will steftify to those same Gods, and to the Memory of that which was fo dear to her, the full repentance of her Crime: She lov'd that which she ought to love. fhe fill loves that which is now no more, and to her grave will preserve both her first and last Affections pure and inviolable.' Lyfimachus was touched with compassion at the reading of these words, and lifting up his eyes to heaven; 'Great Gods (faid he) it is not " upon me alone you pour forth your Wrath; but the " number of the unfortunate is almost as great as that of men. Then going on yet a few steps farther, he faw a little Rock standing upon the edge of a pleasing brook, all cover'd over with the like Characters; he there faw the names of CASSANDRA and EURIDICE. interwoven a hundred feveral ways, and underneath thefe words graven by the fame hand as the former: . Strive not, O charitable Euridice, to affuage my " Miferies by the Confolations thou givest me; that which

which I lov'd, and ought to love, either is no longer in this world, or is no longer in it for me; contest no more therefore with me about an advantage which thou hast unjustly disputed for; tho' thy Losses be of the same nature with mine, thou hast defended thy self better than I from that violent Passion, which makes mine so sensible to me; and it is only the con-

fideration of my Misfortunes, which makes the

greatest part of thine.'

I.

at

0-

.

ed

k-

W

:

a-

r-

rs

e

h

d

n

,

e

r

e

1

Lysimachus's own Afflictions hindred him not from bearing a great share in those of his unknown Cassandra; but he was yet more deeply touch'd with them. when being fet down upon the bank of that little Stream. he faw these words also at the foot of the Rock, in the fame manner of writing: 'Fair Remainders of what I have fo dearly lov'd, whether part of you be placed in the rank of the Gods, or that part of you wanders still amongst Men; since this heart, which was open to you as long as it could, and as it ought, leaves you still an entry, which shall never be open but to you; behold with how many tears I folemnize your memory, and content your felf with the last duties I pay, both to the Ashes and Remembrance of that which was the better part of my felf: the thought of my other Losses hath no part in my Afflictions; and as all my Felicities were bounded only in you, fo your Loss alone hath settled this forrow in my foul. which can never be separated from it.'

Lysimachus could not make an end of reading these words, without letting fall some tears: and the knowledge of others missfortunes calling to mind the remembrance of his own, afflicted him so deeply, that he remained almost without sense or motion. When he was come a little to himself again, he took off his cask, and laid himself all along by the side of the Brook, which running upon small stones made a very pleasant murmur. There it was that his Eyes, after having shed abundance of tears, were closed by a gentle slumber, caused both by his weariness, and keeping awake the nights before; and that his Body, as overburden'd as it was with the passions of his Mind, let it

G 2

felf be sweetly lull'd into a quieter repose than his pre-Yent condition seem'd capable of. And indeed he made amends for his former want of Sleep, by fuch a found one, that night was already well advanc'd before it left him; neither perhaps would he have wak'd fo foon. but for the noise which two Men made, who were talking together very near him. When he had rouz'd himfelf up, he wondred to find that he was in a place from whence darkness had already driven away the day; yet lifting up his Eyes toward Heaven, he perceiv'd thro' the Boughs, which robb'd him of part of it, a pale faint 'Light, by favour whereof he resolv'd to seek out his way to Polemon's House, not doubting but his Servants were already in pain for his long stay: but as he was on the very point of rifing, he heard the same Voice that had wakened him; and tho' he was loofe from all other thoughts, fave those of Death, yet some remaining spark of Curiosity made him defire to learn what the Discourse of those Persons might be, in such a place, and at fuch an hour. They who talk'd, were fet close by him; and making use of the delightful coolness the Evening afforded, entertain'd themselves freely without fear of being heard. Lysimachus lending an Ear, heard that one of them faid: But Astyages, would you not account me the most wicked of all Men living, if I ' should follow such pernicious Advice? I believe your

Friendship only obliges you to give it me; but consi-

der also who I am, and against whom you counsel: Such an Action, besides that it would be shameful,

* and horrible to the remembrance of all the World,

would also draw the Vengeance of the Gods upon me,

and never leave my Confcience any quiet.'

'Those that are much in love (reply'd the other) will never stick upon these slight Considerations; and ' tho' in other matters the fear of the Gods is to be com-

mended, in an Enterprize of this nature it can pass

for nothing but weakness: a violent Passion may ex-

" cuse all, and those who are overborne by such a one, commit no Crimes but what are very pardonable.

Shut up your Eyes, Sir, against all that may diffuade

you from your Defign, and call that no longer Vir-' tue.

Book III. CASSANDRA. 125

tue, which is indeed a faint-hearted and an unreasonbe able Patience. But is it possible (faid the first) that they who love perfectly, can ever bring themselves to do Actions displeasing to the Party they love; and that you have ever been capable of that noble Flame, you I say, who give Counsel so contrary to the

Maxims of all those that are touch'd with it?'

le

d

it

,

3

' I have lov'd most perfectly (answer'd Astyages) but not as these speculative Lovers, who content themselves with a glance, or with a figh; who discover their Affections, and idolize a Face ten e years together, without pretending to any Fruit by their Adoration, but the fight and entertainment of their Mistress. My Love, as it is more real, demands ' also more real and solid Favours, and cannot feed upon those Chimera's which fatisfy the imagination of these empty, melancholy Wits. . Will you have me fet the Difference? Know, Sir, that among those who love, some love simply out of an Affection to the thing beloved, and others out of love to them-' selves: the first have no other aim but the Perfection of their Object, and ground their Happiness only on their own Passion; they love (or believe they love) a Beauty, not to be repaid with an Affection by the Person that possesses it, but merely because they judge it lovely: and these, Sir, methinks, ' are void-of common Sense. The latter, to whose ' Maxims I have always stifly adher'd, seek after a real "Good, and their own Contentment, as having only reasonable Opinions, and such as natural Instinct is able to furnish them withal. They love from a hope that they shall be equally belov'd, and that they shall taste that Happiness in the Enjoyment of the thing belov'd, which they proposed to themselves before ' they fell into the Passion of Love; and these ingage on not themselves so deeply, as to continue their Love when they have loft their Hope. But let us leave both in their Opinions, and regard only what con-' cerns you; you think, that by a sweet pleasing Vio-' lence, you shall offend her you love: had you that ' Confideration when you pull'd her out of the Arms of 'her G 3

her Friends? or did you think you should displease her less by that Action, than by this which would

make her intirely your own?'

' Ah! Aftyages (interrupted the other) this thought alone makes me tremble; and confider, I pray you, that my Princess is not only Daughter to one of the greatest Kings in the World, but the Daughter of my own King; and that the very attempt you propose, would deferve a dreadful Vengeance.'

' You should have had this thought (replied Astyages) before you came to the Terms you are now upon; but in the present state of your Affairs, you cannot be worfe, and lofing no hope but what you have already loft, you shall labour for your own Satisfaction, and enjoy a Contentment for which you have forfaken all others.'

But after all (faid the first) what Happiness can one tafte by forcing the possession of a thing, in which the Will alone gives all the fweetness? and with what delight can one make much of the Body. if the Mind do not confent to welcome it? They who ' love, for the love of themselves (answered Astyages) make no difference in that; and Favours are still Favours, which way foever they are obtain'd: think upon it therefore, Sir, fince it is high time, and that all things are favourable to you; make use of the Power you have in this place, and confider how great your Grief will be if you let a prize slip out of your hands, which may never fall into them again. I promise you, that after this Action, you ' shall be possession both of the Body and Mind together, for all that's past will vanish out of their Memory, and the will do that by Necessity, which the would not do by Inclination.' He made a stop at these words, and feeing the other answer'd him not, he continued on this manner; 'Set before your Eyes, Sir, the little hope you have to enjoy her any other way; remember how many vain Prayers you have made; how many unprofitable Tears you have fled; let your past Submissions make you asham'd, and blush

for having fubjected your self so much to her, whose

info-

infolent disdains render her almost unworthy of your affection; talk no longer to her as a Slave, but as a Master, and instead of beseeching her, as you have done hitherto, say boldly, I will; and if she resist after that knowledge of your desire, boldly make use of that Power which the Heavens have given you, and never apprehend the Anger of the Gods for a

fault, whereof they themselves have so often been

your example."

d

it

After the other had hearken'd fome time to this difcourse, coming of a sudden as it were out of a deep fleep; 'Aftyages (faid be) thou hast overcome, thy reafons are fo ftrong that it is impossible to defend my felf against them; and notwithstanding all the resistance I can make. I feel my felf so gently forced to consent to what flatters me so pleasingly, that it is difficult for me not to yield. I'll follow thy advice, and if the first means (which I will try yet for awhile) prevail not. I'll have recourse to thine; and whatsoever comes of it, will accuse none but thee of a fault I ' shall commit by thy persuasions.' 'The Gods be thank'd (replied Aftyages) who have at last given you thoughts worthy of your lelf: follow my countel, Sir, follow it boldly; and spare not to lay all the fault, and all the punishment you fear, upon me. But, Sir, (continued be, after be bad beld his peace arubile) we may perhaps flay here too long; it is already late, and the Moon which begins to shine, will now discover to us the ways, which are not unknown to me: let's go out of this Wood, and return to our Company, in whom our stay may have bred some apprehensions.'

At these words they arose; and Lysmachus, who believ'd so by the end of their discourse, and by the noise they made in going away, rose up also. The conclusion of their entertainment had inform'd him of the ill design they had; and altho' his affliction was able to smother all other thoughts in him, his horror of wicked actions made him resolve to cross their intention, and as much as possibly he could to hinder it. The night being pretty clear, he followed them for some time, keeping his eyes upon them; but in the end, notwithstanding

G 4

all his care, he lost fight of them among the Trees : he endeavoured a good while to find them again, but after he had gone up and down the Wood to no purpose, he came to the bank of the River, and knew the great Road to Babylon, and the path which led to Polemon's House. Scarce had he gone fifty paces in it, but he met fome of his own Servants, who were come out to feek him; he quickly put them out of the trouble they had been in, and return'd with them and Polemon, who was their guide to the House, which was not far from thence.

Tho' it was late when he came in, he would not go to bed, nor fup, without feeing Oroundates, when he knew by Araxes that he was not affeep, but would be extreme glad to fee him; having expres'd much trouble for his absence since it was night. After he was entred into his Chamber, and that being come to his bed-fide, they had embrac'd one another; Well, Lyfimachus (faid Oroundates to him) what do the Gods ordain us? They have explain'd themselves very ill (answer'd Lyfimachus) for their will is exceeding difficult to be understood: I know not whether you will be a better interpreter than I; and whether you can pene-" trate into the meaning of the most obscure Oracle 'that ever was.'

At these words, after having recounted his Journey, and his conversation with the Stranger, he told him the words of the Oracle, which he had most carefully remembred. Oroundates confidered awhile what explication might be given them; and after he had mused a little, 'I know not (faid be) what obscurity you find in it, but methinks there was never a clearer one pronounc'd, and that the Gods never discover'd their Wills " more openly, nor more intelligibly." Let the dead (fays the Oracle) wait for the duties of the living. These words are all expounded of themselves; the sense without question is, that those fair Souls expect the last duties from us, and that the Gods reproach us for our flackness and delay. And let the living hope for the assistance of the dead: There is no doubt but that in what we have yet to do for the fatisfaction of those dear

ne

er

ie

it

s

t

dear Spirits, their affistance is necessary for us; and if we be weak against fuch powerful enemies, the remembrance of those we lov'd will infallibly redouble our Forces: This is that they come to offer us, and is certainly the cause of the Visions we saw this morning, It is by this affiftance that the dead shall build the Fortunes of the living, and the living shall establish the Repose of the dead. All our Fortune from henceforth confifts in the Death we feek, and the Revenge we hope for; and by this Revenge, and by the duties of Burial, we shall establish the repose of these poor Spirits, which wander yet about, while their Bodies are deprived of Funeral-rites. In the mean time I will have the living live, and the dead reft; and both the living and the dead. expect my pleasure upon the Banks of Euphrates. I see more impossibility in the execution of this Command, than difficulty in the Interpretation of it: If the Gods will have me to live, they must restore me to my Princess; as for the dead, they may easily rest, and expect their pleasure, either upon the Banks of Euphrates, or those of Cocytus: and see, dear Lysimachus, how these: poor Souls obey them; and how, tho' divested of their bodies, they dare not forfake this place, carefully rendring to the Divinity that duty which it yet exacted from them. Lyfimachus confirm'd him in this belief; and after some discourse they had upon that subject, he told him the several encounters he had in the Wood. He repeated part of the words, which, with the name of Caffandra, were ingraven upon the Trees, and upon the Rock; and then he related the conference of the two Persons, whom he had not been able to hinder from their evil defign. They detested their wickedness together; and Lysinachus seeing it was very late, wish'd good rest to Oroondates, and retired into his chamber, where after having eaten moderately he went to bed, passing the rest of the night as he was accustomed to do.

The next morning Araxes came to give him the good morrow; and Lysimachus, after having enquired how his Master did; 'I fear he is yet so ill (said he) that I 's shall not dare to beg the continuation of that recital from him, which you began to me; such a long-

winded.

G

winded discourse would do him a great deal of harm; but if you have still the same desire to oblige me you have express'd, I beseech you to go on with it, and to tell me the rest of a Life, which is more dear to me, and more considerable than my own.' Araxis expected not to be more intreated; but sitting down in a chair, which was near his bed; after having thought a little what he had to say, he began to pursue his Relation in this manner.

The Continuation of the History of Oroondates and Statista.

I f you were affected by the beginning of my discourse, I I doubt not but you will be much more so by that which remains to be told. We are now going to lanch into the open sea; and you will judge, by the rest of this recital, that the small misfortunes wherewith my Master had hitherto been assaulted, were but the Lightnings of that Thunder which threatned him, and the Miss which fore-ran that storm which was like to fall upon him. You might spare me part of the things I have to tell you, since without doubt you know them already; but I will pass them slightly over, and will relate those

more at length which are unknown to you.

As foon as my Prince, upon the death of valiant Memnon, and the other ill news told you, had heard also of the diligence taken by the two Kings, that they might decide the Empire of Asia by the second battle, he was much asraid he should not be present at that memorable Day; and discovered his impatience so much by straining his Horses, and making them travel such long journies, that he kill'd them in a few days; but having bought others, and others again after them, we hasted on with so much speed, resting hardly either night or day, that we came up to Darius's Army, the evening before the bloody Battle of Issue. My Master nevertheless resolv'd not to make himself known till after

the fight, and to do Darius fuch fervice first, as might make his discovery more dear and welcome to him.

We arrived in a great Plain near the river Pindarus, time enough to see the Army pass by in Battalia; and because their Order in marching appeared extraordinary and magnificent, I observed it very heedfully, and will sell it you in a few words, if you have not heard it already from another. Darius's Army was composed of the greatest part of those several Nations that were under his subjection, at least of those nearest to him: as for the more remote, to wit, the Arrachofians, Zogdians and Indians, they were not summoned, because of the hafte wherewith the King raifed his Forces in that preffing necessity. Of natural Persians he had thirty thousand Horse, and threescore and ten thousand Foot, all proper handsome Men, gallantly mounted, and richly armed. The Medes had brought ten thousand Horse, and fifty thousand Foot; the Bactrians two thousand Horse, arm'd with Battle-axes, and little light Bucklers, and ten thousand Foot armed in the same manner; the Armenians, forty thousand Foot, followed by feven thousand Hircanian Horse, the bravest of the whole Army; the Dervises, a barbarous People, subject also to the King of Perfia, had no more than two thousand Horse, but forty thousand Foot, the greatest part whereof, by reason of the scarcity of Iron in their Country, were armed only with Pikes and Javelins all of wood, having harden'd the points of them in the fire. From the Cuspian Sea, and other Provinces of Asia, there were come four or five thousand Horse, and ten thousand Foot. Befides the Forces which he had drawn out of the Nations under his obedience, the King had also thirty thousand Greeks in pay, young valiant Men, in whom he had a more perfect confidence than in all the reft.

Thus have I briefly number'd the Men whereof the Army was composed; their Order in marching was this. Before all the Forces pass'd the facred Fire (which among the Persians is held in particular veneration) carried upon filver Altars, and followed by three hundred three-score and five Mugi, who sung after their usual manner,

and by as many young Men clothed in purple Robes; this number being ordained because it is the same with the Days that make up the Year, according to the ancient Ceremonies of Persia. These Altars were followed by Jupiter's Carr, drawn by twelve white Horses, led by Men in white Robes, with golden switches in their Hands. After the Carr came the largest and most beautiful Horse that could be found, which they call'd the Horse of the Sun, not ridden, but led by Men in the fame habit as the former. Then came the King's ten armed Chariots, all glittering with gold and stones of value, much fitter for ornament than fervice. The Cavalry of the feveral Nations, quite different in their arms, customs and language, marched next, divided into many Squadrons, whose Number I need neither tell you, nor the Names of those that commanded them: I will only let you know, that the first were those the Persians call Immortals; a select Body, composed of ten thousand Men, clothed in Cassaks edg'd with gold, over which they had arms all gilt, and above them great rich chains, wherewith they adorn themselves when going to fight, as if they went to some assembly of joy and triumph. A little after them we saw the Doriphores appear ('tis by that name they call the King's kinfmen) being fifteen thousand in number, more fit to adorn than to defend a Camp; the gorgeousness of their apparel, and the flightness of their arms, making them almost uncapable to do service. My Master seeing them trick'd like Women, look'd upon them with scorn, and quickly turn'd his eyes from them to fix them upon Darius, whom he saw pass by, elevated high upon a Carr, with much Pomp and Majesty.

This Chariot was fo sparkling with Gold and Jewels, that it could not be beheld without dazling; the Sides of it were inriched with many Images of the Gods, imboss'd with massy Gold, in a most rare and excellent form; the Seat was covered with an Eagle of the same metal, firetching out his wings to shelter the King from the Rain, the Sun, and other inconveniences of weather. His Habit was purple, imbroidered with little Suns of Gold; over which was a Mantle that reach'd to the

very ground, of Cloth of Gold, very light, buckled before with two Hawks made of Gold, who fighting together feem'd to hold each other fast by the beak; in an exceeding rich Girdle hung a crooked Scymeter, whose scabbard was of an entire precious stone: the Cidaris (as the Perfians call it) which he wore upon his head, was of pure white Linen, striped with blue, but there appear'd very little of that, by reason of the great number of Diamonds and Pyropes wherewith it was fet. The Chariot was incompassed with two hundred young Persian Lords, of the nearest to the Crown, and of the most eminent Families of the Kingdom, who being exempted from all command because of their youth, were to fight near the King's Person; their Arms were wonderful rich, and their Javelins headed with Gold instead of Steel: these were followed by ten thousand Pike-men of the King's Guard, whose Pikeheads were all of filver; and by four hundred of the King's led Horses, after which followed the rest of the Infantry.

About the distance of a furlong from the Rear of them appear'd Queen Sysigambis in her Chariot, and Queen Statira her daughter-in-law in hers, and the two Princesses likewise in theirs, accompanied with above. forty others, which carried their Ladies of honour, and the chief Women who attended them in that War; the rest were on horse-back, and in other Chariots which they call Armamaxa, wherein ordinarily are the Governors of the King's children, and the Eunuchs of his House, who are not despised among the Persians, as in other Nations: The King's money came after thefe, drawn or carried by fix hundred Mules, and three hundred Camels, guarded by fifteen thousand Archers, and some Squadrons of Cavalry. Then came without order a great number of Women, who accompanied their Hufbands, or their Sons in that Expedition; and after all, an infinite number of fervants and boys, and all the Baggage, wherewith your Soldiers enriched themselves within a few days after. I could not much observe these last things that pass'd before us, being obliged to follow my Master, who had not deign'd to consider the rest, when

when once his Princels was past: he kept his eye upon her, till he faw her alight with the Queens to go into the Favilion, which was already prepared to receive them, and easy to be known, by a Sun made with marvellous Art, which was fet upon the top of it within

a Chryftst.

Tho' my Prince had much ado to conceal himfelf longer from her, for whom alone he had preferv'd his life; yet having taken a refolation (se I told you) to render himself considerable once again to Darius before he discovered himself, he persisted in his defign of expeding first the isse of the Battle; and feeing the night approach, that he might be the farther from the King, and from those who might know him, he thought best to quarter among the Athenians, who were under the King's pay, and whom Patro their Commander had recruited fince that fatal night, wherein my Prince had defeated them, while they so gallantly defended Darius's mate. Orundates discovered himself only to Patro, and took of him a Horse of service, fit for the occasion he thought he should have; but within a little after, we dif-encamped, and while it was night, poor Darius, illcounfelled, and impatient of a Victory, which he held for certain, fearing lest Alexander should escape him, advanced forwarder, and ingaged himself in narrow places, which caused him the loss of the battle. My Matter perceiv'd the fault he committed, and advertised Patro of the disadvantage that ground would be of to him: for if in the Plain he quitted he had drawn up that vast number of Men and Horses, whereof his Army was composed, in Battalia, and had expected you in good order, without precipitating himself as he did between the Sen, the Mountain, and the River Pindarus, he might commediously have made use of all his Forces; whereas having engaged himself in those strait, uneven paffages, your advantage was equal to his, and your Men came up in Front against the first of ours, who could be very little fuccoured by the bodies which followed them: belides, that the Infantry whereof your Army chiefly confided, fought with less confusion in those narrow places than our Cavalry could do.

Darius.

Book III. CASSANDRA. 135

Darius, Artabasus, and Muzeus, sound the error as soon as it was break of day, when they saw Alexander nearer than they believ'd him. They would have retired to give themselves more room; but twas too late, and the Armies were already so close together, that there was no more possibility of going back, nor of prolonging the destiny of so many Persians, as persisted in that

bloody day.

I will not relate the particulars of a Battle, in which doubtless you were one of the first; you know both the beginning, and the fuccess of it; you shall only hear from me, that in the first skirmishes my Prince having left the Athenians, went and put himself among the young Perfian Nobility, who fought without any command, either near the King's person, or in other places where they thought there was more danger, and more glory to be acquired. He was mounted upon Patro's Hotle, which was a wonderful brave and flery one; his Armour was black, his Coat of Arms, and Plumes, and the Horse-Tail that serv'd him for a Crest, were all of the same colour; for since the death of Artaxerxes, he would never wear any other: I always kept near him, and I saw him do things, which, to say truth, surpass belief. Good King Darius did gallantly in his own perfon, infomuch that you know he closed up to Alexander himself, and they fought some time on equal terms, till they were parted with the throng of their Forces; but in that separation Darius was thrown out of his Chariot, and furrounded with a great number of Macedonians, who would certainly have flain him, if he had not been rescued by my Master, who fought hard by him, and hearing of that great King's danger, turn'd his Horse furiously against those who were about him; and encountring Philotas, the first, and the most eager to have taken him, he rush'd upon him so violently, that he fent him among the Horses feet; he also overturn'd Clytus with his, and making room which way foever he moved, scatter'd that croud so well, that he got Darius from amongst them; and making me stop Philotas's Horse, he gave him leisure to mount him again : scarce had he done him that service, when Alexander, sierce

in the pursuit, return'd to the same place; my Prince knowing the danger the King might run, secured him in a Squadron of his Men, and turning about to Alexander, went to receive that samous Conqueror with an

incredible joy.

That was the first time I ever saw him, and if I remember well, his Head-piece, and the rest of his Armour, were of fach bright and polish'd steel, that the Sun-beams striking directly upon them, made it almost impossible for one's eyes to endure to behold him. He was all enrich'd with Jewels, and his Coat of Arms embroidered with Diamonds; his Cask was covered with great white Feathers, with a Horse-tail in the midst of them as white as fnow, and which reached almost to the crupper of that he rode. This great Prince did not disdain an enemy like my Master, and knowing that it was he who had dismounted Clytus and Philotas, and faved Darius from the attempt of the Macedonians, he broke thro' the midst of his own Forces, to make way to him. Their shock indeed was very strange, and their Horses having met head to head, Bucephalus had the advantage of my Master's, and thrust him back upon his Gaskins; but Oroundates spurring him up again, and rushing close to Alexander's right side, ran him into the thigh with his Javelin; and coming up to him again. cut the straps of his Cask with a slash of his sword, and shewed his head bare to all that were about him: then Alexander was in great danger indeed; but he was quickly relieved by his own Soldiers, who got before him, and all together charged Oroundates, and those who were with him.

Here Lyfimachus, interrupting Araxes; O Gods! (faid be) what's this I hear from you! that Cavalier in black Armour, who wounded Alexander, and did fo many gallant things in that battle, was he your Prince then? It was even be (answered Araxes.) I am witness (added Lysimachus) of some of his Actions, and was one of those who were nearest to Alexander when he was wounded. I was likewise one of them who sirst opposed his fury, nor did I escape some of his blows; he beat down also Craterus and Neoptolemus,

Book III. CASSANDRA. 137

in our fight; and to tell you the truth, Ptolemeus, Seleuchiis, and my felf, were much taken with his cou-

rage, and would not fuffer him to be pursued for eagerly, as without doubt he would have been, had we not hinder'd it. Our King, who without knowing

him gave him very great praises, shewed himself pleas'd with us for that action, and spoke of him as a

' Prodigy fent by the Gods for the defence of the Per-

" hans."

My Prince (replied Araxes) has more obligations to you that you know not; 'twas thereby you were to knit this friendship, which ought to last as long as our lives; and it was only your own Virtue which caus'd you to admire his, which was so profitable to him. True, I perceived the Macedonians purfued us but coldly, and my Master in his retreat took notice of it, which he imputed not to that cause: he retired, but he retired like a Lion; and knowing the King was in a place of fafety, after many warnings and fignals to come off, he yielded to the number of Conquerors, and to the carkness which began to overspread the earth, and deprive the Macedonians of a part of their victory. Yet was it so great a one, that Darius loft a hundred and ten thousand Men, his Chariot of War, and all his Equipage, except what he had left at Damascus; which, after the taking of that Town, fell all likewise into your hands. My Master, opprest with grief for the misfortune of Persia, of its King, and of the whole royal Family, which was reduced to fo fad a condition, would not forfake them in their calamity, but refolved to perish with them, fince Love, Friendship, and Honour, obliged him to accompany them to the last. In this design he commanded me to follow him; and not so much as enquiring after his own baggage, which we had left some days journey off, he croffed over the Camp, into which your Soldiers already came thronging, and informing himself by those that fled which way the King had taken, he followed the track of him, till the obscurity of the night would no longer fuffer him to have the least fight of it. The Darkness stopt him not, nor the weariness of his Horse, wounded with some light hurts:

138 CASSANDRA. Part I.

he had also received a few himself, but so inconsiderable, that for the present he was but little troubled with them. We continued our way, committing our selves. to the protection of the Gods; from whom my Prince implored no other favour but to fee his Princess again, and that poor King oppressed with so many losses. His grief kept him from speaking, and his courage from making lamentations unworthy of him; but by fighs drawn from the bottom of his heart, he exprest the nature of his affliction fo movingly, that all the night long I durst not open my mouth to interrupt him. You may judge what his thoughts were, and in what manner he bore the Ruin of a Family he had so dearly loved. The Country thro' which he rode was very rough and uneven; and the inconvenience of the dark, together with that of the way, would perhaps have made us fall into some precipice, if we had not often been overtaken by fuch as fled, after whom we went still enquiring news of the King, the Queens, and Princesses. At break of day we faw a body of Horse appear, which retired before us; and straining our Horses to get up to them, we foon overtook them: they were Prince Oxyantes, Derius's Brother, with Mithranes, the Funuch Bageas, and Patro, he to whom alone my Matter had made himself known before the Battle. They were followed by two or three hundred Horfe, among whom we mixt our felves without shewing our faces, or discovaring who we were, till Patro observing my Master's Arms, and the Horse he had given him, after he had looked awhile upon him, doubted not but 'twas he. As foon as he believed it certain, he enied out with a kind of joy, and niding up to Prince Obyertes, Ha! Sir (faid he) fee here the Guardian Angel of the noyal Family, he who reflerday preferred our King, and did things which furpass man's belief; those are his very Arms. and that the very Harfe I gave him before the Battle, and which he made use of so gloriously for himself, and fo fortunately for us. With these words drawing near my Master, he discovered his face to him, and filled Oxyurtes, and all the reft, with joy and affonishment. He had already learned from him that that gallant Man.

Man, to whom Perfia was fo much indebted for the fafety of its King, and for fo many brave actions as he had done in its favour, was the noble Orantes, for whom the whole Court had been in mourning, and who had been really thought to be buried with Artaxerxes. This fight furprized them fo, that the remembrance of their present Fortune could not hinder them from mixing a great deal of joy with the thoughts of their forrowful condition. Oxyartes embraced him a long time with demonstrations of friendship, which drew some tears from both. I always boped, most brave Orontes, (said Oxyartes to him) that if you were alive, you would not for sake us in the misfortunes which the Heavens have precipitated us into; come, come, see a King yet once again, who, as well as his whole Family, is indebted to you for his Life, which the Gods have preferved only to augment your glory; your Sight will comfort bim in his loffes, and your Prefence raife his hopes again, which were

ready utterly to for fake him.

My Master answered with all the expressions which the fense of fo much kindness could furnish him with; and after the first civilities and embraces of the chief Men of that Troop were over, Orondates with impatience asked news of Darius, and of his Family. Oxyartes answered him, as they rode on their way, that the King's confidence of Victory perfuaded him to take the Princesses along with him in his Army, without providing for their security; but as soon as he began to doubt of it, by reason of the disorder he perceived amongst his Forces, he called Megabises, and the Eunuch Tyrens, and commanded them to take them out of their Tents, and to conduct them fecretly and speedily towards Damaseus, whither most part of the Court-Ladies were retired; and giving them three thousand Horse for their Convoy, he recommended them to the great Orasmades: and then entring into the Battle again, he engaged himself among the Enemies, where he had undoubtedly been loft, if you had not rescued him by effects of more than human Valour; afterwards being forced to yield to his ill Fortune, and to the Prayers of those about him, he fent me word by Bagoas that he

was going towards Uncha, a little Town upon the Bank of Pindarus, about four hours riding from this place, and that he would expect news of us, and of the Ladies, in a little Wood we knew, and which is not above ten or twelve furlongs from thence, but so private and retired from the abode of Men, that he could not have chose a more convenient one to avoid the pursuit of his Enemies, and to fit himself at that Town with fresh Horses, and things necessary for his retreat. This is known but to very few, and I discover it only to them whose friendship and sidelity I am well acquainted with. After this discourse they mended their pace; but my Master hearing of this news, was put into great perplexity: his Love persuaded him to leave the way toward Darius, and get into that which led to the Princeffes; and to that purpose he was often ready to leave Oxyartes, that he might follow the incitements of his Passion; but the consideration of his Honour quickly banished that thought, and made him facrifice his Interests to preserve his Reputation, and to assist Darius in his misfortunes; befides, he call'd to mind, that whether Oxyartes and those who accompanied him, interpreted his departure according to the truth, or according to other appearances, the judgment they should make of it either way, could not but be hurtful to his repose, and disadvantageous to his Glory. With this last resolution he pursued the way, in which Bagoas and some guides conducted us: And in short, we came before it was noon to the Wood, where the King was retired two hours before.

Our Guides, who knew the by-paths, after many turnings, brought us into the thickest part of all, close by a fountain, upon the side whereof we found the King, attended only by Mazeus, Artabasus, Cobortanus, Roxana's Father, with about a score of his most trusty Officers, and such as had been most diligent in following him. That great Prince was set at the foot of a tree, upon the mantles of some of his Servants, leaning his cheeks upon his hands, along which one might perceive some tears fall to the ground; those that were with him stood waiting round about, second-

Wills

ing his Sorrow with a profound Silence, and fuch an unmoveableness, as made them seem like so many Statues. Tho' the King was deeply bury'd in his Thoughts. he was rais'd out of them by the noise of our Horses, and being furpriz'd with a kind of Fear, started up from the place where he fat: but as foon as he faw his Brother, and some of the rest, his apprehension vanish'd, and he came a few Steps forward to receive him, but with fo fad a Countenance, that I easily found his Heart, as royal and as generous as it was, could not hold out against such violent assaults of Fortune. After a Salute mix'd with Sighs, and with some Tears, the King embracing the chief of our Company, cast his Eyes upon Oroondates; and observing his Arms rather than his Face, 'O Gods (cried be, stepping back a little) is not that the Man, or rather the God, that fav'd me fo miraculously, and did Actions for my Relief, that surpass the ability of Men?' 'It is the same (answer'd 'Oxyartes) and moreover he is very dear to you, for * many Obligations of the like nature.' At these words my Master having pull'd off his Head-piece, cast himself at his Feet, and taking his Hand, kis'd it with much Reverence and Affection.

Darius at last opening his eyes, and looking more earnestly upon him, knew him to be the same Orontes, to whose loss he had given some of those tears which he shed for Artaxerxes; nay, that Orontes, who not content to have preferv'd his Wife, his Mother, his Son, and his Daughters, by so many acts of a transcendent virtue, was come, as it were, out of the lower world to fave him likewife, from a danger whence nothing but the Guardian Deity of his Family could have deliver'd. him. Ask me not how aftonish'd he was, you may conceive that sufficiently your self; and 'twill be enough for me to tell you, that if he had not been upheld by a Tree close by him, he was already dejected enough, not to bear fo strange a Surprize without falling backward: and he was longer before he recover'd his spirits in that unexpected encounter, than in all the former accidents of his Life: But at last coming out of his deep amazement, and lifting his hands and eyes to hea-

ven. Great Orofmades (cry'd he) fince thou haft refor'd me the Saviour of my house, all Alexander's Success does no longer terrify me; and by thy goodness, I find that Hope to revive in me, which but even now was quite extinguish'd.' And then turning toward my Prince, who was still upon his knees before him, and bedewing his face with tears of equal grief and joy; My Guardian Angel (faid be to bim) who never forfakest us in those Extremities, wherein we have need of thy affiftance; my Son, my dear Orontes, or rather my dear Artaxernes, fince the Gods who took him away from me have in thee left me the better part of him, and also of my self, come * take again the same place in my Affection, and likewife in my Court, which I had given thee; and which cannot, without injustice, be possest by any Man but thee alone.' Tho' these words, pronounc'd with an excess of Affection, and an infinite number of Embraces, were able to have drawn the Envy of all the byflanders, and particularly of Oxpartes; yet was he fo generally belov'd, and his Virtue-fo perfectly known, that neither he, nor any of the rest, made the least shew that those Favours had displeased them; and I know not whether they gave my Master the boldness to do what he did, having fo refolved before; but I faw him do an Action, and heard him bring forth Words, which either his Despair, or his Confidence in the King's Affection, drew from his Mouth, when I least expected it.

The King still embracing him with much tenderness, and again calling him his dear Artaxerxes, endeavour'd to raise him from the ground; but my Prince continuing still upon his Knees, 'No, Sir (faid he, with a louder Voice than ordinary) do not so lightly give that Name to him you know not yet, and who must lose it presently; as also that which he has hitherto taken upon him, together with his Life, and your Affection: That which he has done for you, ought to have been done by any Prince, and hy all virtuous Persons; but that which his Friends have done against you, cannot be repaired, but by the Loss of that which is dearest to them.

"them. In thort, Sir, I come not hither to demand recompence for what I have done for you, but to receive Punishment for what they have done against you, "and to ease your present and past Assistions, by the fatisfaction you may receive in revenging the less of " Artexernes, and of fo many thousand Men as waited upon him to his Grave. The King of Soythia has robb'd you of a Son who was perfectly worthy to be lovid: Do you take a Son from him the loves most perfectly, and by a lawful exchange punish in the Person of his Son the Murderer of yours. In the false Orontes you behold the true Orondates, Oroundates, Son to the King of Scyrbia, your mortal Enemy; Oromdates, who burning with dove for the " Princels Statira, ever fince that fatal Night which gave him entry into your Tents, chang'd both his Name and Quality to ferve her, tho' utterly unworthy; and under that Deceit has abus'd your real Affection. In fine, Oroundates (who has perfectly honour'd both you and yours, but has not been able to fave you and vours from the Lofs you have receiv'd by his Friends) did believe while your Losses were equal, that without Crime he might avoid the Punishment of those he had ' innocently committed: but fince the King of Scythia has bereft you of a Son whom you leved, who leved him, and whom he loved above himfelf; he thinks he ought no longer to shelter his from your just Indignation, and hide him under the Name of a Person whom you have honour'd with your Affection.'

He would have spoken longer, if the King, more astonish'd than if he had been in another World, had not retir'd a step or two, folding his Arms upon his Breast, and reviewing him twice or thrice from Head to Foot, with Eyes and a Countenance which sufficiently testify'd the Alterations of his Mind, and the various Thoughts wherewith he was assaulted. All that were present were as much surpriz'd as he, and looking upon one another with Admiration, expected the Event with doubt and impatience; when the King, after having a while ballanc'd his hatred to Matheus with the love he bore Orontes, and the Injuries he had received from the

144 CASSANDRA. Part I.

former in the Death of his Son, and so many thousands of his Subjects, with the Services the latter had done him in his own Preservation, and that of all his Family; and besides, considering with what a Grace, and what a greatness of Courage he came to submit himself to him, at a time when nothing could make him feek his Friendship or Alliance but mere generosity; he yielded at last from so many motives to his own Inclinations to Orontes, and to the Incitements of his own Virtue; and coming towards him again, he rais'd him up by the Arm, and after having kis'd his Cheek, he said to him with much Gravity, accompany'd with a certain sweetness natural to him: 'The Gods, Prince Oroundates, send an addition to my Afflictions, by giving me the Know-! ledge of you, at a time when I cannot, as I could have wish'd, express how considerable it is to me; and if ! you judge not of my Heart by the Generofity of your own, you will without doubt believe that the necesfity of his Affairs, his Weakness, and the Fear of his Enemies, make a conquer'd King, divested of the best part of his Estates, abandon'd by his Friends, and f ready to fall himself into the Power of his Adversaries, receive a Friendship now, which the hatred of our Families, and the Loss of a dear Son, might, perhaps, have made him reject in his Prosperity; but if with the Royal Dignity, which the Gods have not yet taken from me, they have also left any Credit to the Word of a King, I swear to you by Orosmades, that knowing you as I do, in what Condition foever I had been, the Losses I have sustain'd by your Father fhould never have extinguish'd mine Inclinations to vour felf; nor should the Injuries receiv'd from him ever have blotted out the Obligations I have to you.

This is all I can protest to you in the state you now behold me; and if you can yet desire the Alliance of a Prince, reduc'd to so low a Condition, I offer it to you with a Protestation, that the Daughter of mine whom you honour with your Affection, shall never be but yours, and that I will no longer esteem you but as my Son, and as the Person that is dearest to me in the whole World.

My Prince more overjoy'd than one can imagine at fuch obliging Words, and fuch advantageous Promises. cast himself at his Feet again, and embrac'd his Knees with transports of an incredible Affection: but the King having help'd him up, embrac'd him tenderly; and then Oxyartes follow'd his Example, and all the reft were preparing to do him honour, and to rejoice at their Knowledge of him, as much as their present Sorrow would permit, when they faw a Troop of Horfemen come toward them, whom they prefently knew to be Megabises, and some of those who had accompany'd him to convoy the Queens and Princesses. This fight made the King to startle, and going towards him without staying till he came up; Well, Megabises (cry'd he to him) where are the Ladies? Megabifes casting down his Eyes, answer'd him with a trembling Voice, 'Alas! ' Sir, they are no longer ours. How! (reply'd the 'King, very much troubled) are they no longer ours? ' No, Sir (said Megabises) they are Alexander's Priso-' ners.' 'Alexander's Prisoners! cry'd the King again.'. ' Yes, Sir (answer'd Megabises) for scarce had I gotten them five hundred paces from the Camp, to conduct them to Damascus, as your Majesty commanded me, but I was follow'd by Parmenio with part of Alex-' ander's Cavalry; we could not make our Retreat from them by reason of the Ladies, and of the incumbrance of their Chariots, so that we were confrain'd to fustain the shock of the valiantest Mace-' donians: they fought like gallant Men; and the Doriphores your Majesty gave me, like fearful Women. ' after a faint Resistance fac'd shamefully about, and Parmenio not troubling himself to pursue them, ran to the fair Prize they had abandon'd: The Gods are ' my Witnesses, I would have perish'd there, if my ' Death could have done the Queens any Service; but ' feeing my felf alone, and wounded in five or fix ' places, I thought fit to employ the Life I had left, ' in telling you what perhaps you might have heard from fome other body with less certainty.' The King hearkned not to these last Words, but be-

ing too fensible of this new affault of Fortune, he fell Vol. I.

prostrate upon the Ground, and mustling himself with his Mantle, began to lament with Sighs and Groans, which would have rent the most stony Hearts with

Pitv.

My Prince leaning against an Oak, and croffing his Arms, lifted his Eyes pitifully to Heaven; and in his thoughts accusing it for that sudden alteration of his Fortune, express'd his Grief more truly by his Looks, and by his Silence, than he could have done by all the Words imaginable. Oxyartes, Cohortanus, and Artabasus, accompany'd his Sorrow with theirs; and all there prefent were fo stricken and confounded, that Woe and Defolation never appear'd in a more difmal Form. The King, after having continu'd some time in the Posture I have mention'd, discover'd his Face, and fitting upright; 'It is too much, O Fortune! (cry'd be) it is too much; tho' thou didst persecute me as a King, thou oughtst to have spar'd me as a private Man, and have contented thy felf with the Loss of my * Estates, without afflicting me also with the Loss of my Family: it was enough that Alexander triumph'd over my Empires, thou needst not have made him triumph also over the Honour of my Daughters, and over my own too: and thou shouldst have been satisfy'd with

bringing him into my Throne, without bringing him

· likewise into my very Bed.'

This thought violently tormenting him, made him do things mis-becoming the Gravity and Dignity of so great a Person; he tore his Hair and Clothes, and Jealousy made him utter fuch desperate Words, that all that were present trembled for Fear, and wept for Compassion. When he was a little settled, he made Megabises begin his Relation again; but not having Patience to hear the end of it, Ab! Coward (cry'd he to him) bast thou then prefer'd a shameful infamous Life before a brave and glorious Death? And when thou mightft have fallen fo honourably at the Feet of thy Queen, couldst thou desire to prolong thy Days only to shorten mine by such fatal News, and so prejudicial to my Honour and Quiet? With these words darting a furious look at him, he put his Hand upon his Sword; but Megabifes, quite beside himfelf with fear, got out of his Presence, and by that second slight escap'd the danger which threatned him.

I could not in this accident but admire my Master's Courage, and the Power he had over himself: I doubted not, having so much knowledge of his Love, but that his grief was at least equal to that of Darius: yet how violent soever it was, his Constancy of Mind was fo great, that he never let slip one Word that could accuse him of Weakness, or increase the Affliction of a King, who being both Husband, Son, and Father, feem'd utterly to give himself over to it. When he saw the first brunt of his Sorrow a little past, he came up to him with a wonderful Temper, and faid, with an air which discover'd the greatness of his Courage; 'Sir, ' altho' my Passion for the Princess your Daughter, and ' the Favour your Majesty has lately granted me, had ' not made me so highly concern a in this your last and. greatest Loss, the Gods can tell how large a share I ' should take in your Affliction, and with what Pleasure 'I should lay down my Life to recover the repose of The Truth of this, and the Honour I hope your Majesty will do me in believing it, give me the boldness to represent to you, that it is no longer with ' Tears you must remedy your Misfortunes; they are ' not perhaps so great as your Apprehension imagines ' them: tho' Alexander be a Conqueror, and young, ' yet is he a Prince, and virtuous; in the Person of the ' Queens and Princesses, he will without doubt consider the Royal Dignity, and his own Reputation. In the ' mean time your Majesty may demand them of him, and offer him Treasures and Provinces for their Ransom: ' I will accompany your Ambassadors, and visit them ' unknown, to whom your Interests and my Passion ' make me fly; if your Offers cannot move him, and ' if by my Endeavours I cannot release those illustrious ' Prisoners out of his Power, I'll either kill that Con-' queror with this Hand, which he has already felt, and reftore Peace to your Dominions, or die gloriously, ' disputing with him to the last drop of my Blood, the price of my Services, and the fruit of that infinite ' Favour your Majesty has granted me.'

H 2

The

The King hearken'd attentively to him, and casting his Arms about his Neck; 'I do not doubt, Son (faid be) but that you love us much, and that you would risk any danger for Persons who are so dear to you; e neither did I expect any thing from you, but such Effects as you are us'd to discover; and I should rather hope to regain my repose by your assistance, than by the help of all my Forces: but how great a change foever your Valour might bring to my Fortune, I cannot refolve to let you go away from me, at a Seafon wherein your Sight is so dear, and your Consolastion fo pleafing to me. We may use some other Remedies; and how low foever I feem, I have yet powerful means to rife again; for tho' Alexander has ' feiz'd on a part of my Dominions, I have still ten times as much as ever his Ancestors possest; I am going toward the Euphrates, where I can yet raise a ' Million of Men. and will cover the Fields of his new Conquest with such vast numbers, that in spite of all his Fortune, I'll make him know the difference be-* tween the Perfian Monarch, and a petty King of " Macedon."

While you are making those Levies (reply'd O-4 roondates) I'll labour for the deliverance of the Princeffes; and if Alexander restore them willingly to your Ambaffadors, I'll wait upon them to your Ma-· jefty: not that I can leave you in this condition without a very sensible grief, nor that my Passion could draw me from you, if my Misfortune, and the King " my Father's Obstinacy, had not render'd me unable to ferve your Majesty with more than my own Person; for the King of Scythia's hatred, and the knowledge I * have of him, hinder me from offering you this affiftsance: fince then I can be no otherways useful here than as a fingle Person, be pleased to give me leave to go to Alexander, where I may serve you with more Advantage. Your Majesty shall give no Battle, " wherein I will not fight by your fide; and possibly, before you are come to that condition. I may have * made an end of all your Wars alone.'

Book III. CASSANDRA. 149

They had yet some other conversation, which the hazard the King might run if he should have staid longer so near his Enemies, made them put an end to; and my Master having at last obtain'd his permission to go to Alexander's Camp, persuaded the King to get upon fresh horses which were brought him; and having taken his leave of him, of Oxyartes, and the whole company, with many tears, he saw them take their way toward the Euphrates, staying behind with Mithranes, and those that were to accompany him in the Embassy. We follow'd the poor King with our eyes and thoughts; and my Master having lost sight of him, appear'd so afflicted, that if it had not been for the hope of seeing his Princess quickly, he had been utterly uncapable of

any comfort.

After this parting, I began to think upon our wounds, not judging that my Prince ought in that condition to ingage himself among the enemies, where perhaps he might not find that affistance, and that repose which were necessary for his cure; he agreed to what I propos'd, and riding with Mithranes toward a little Town which was not far off, we got thither within an hour: there we had our wounds dreffed, and refted the remainder of that day, and the day following. The morning after, we receiv'd a Letter which Darius had written to Alexander, and another to the Queens, to give the more credence to my Master; that good King believing they would not be unuseful to him, and that he would be glad to carry them himself. But the next day Alexander's Forces under the command of Craterus, came and summon'd that little Town, which finding it self too weak to sustain the least affault, cast it felf into the arms of the Conquerors.

We had liberty to march away, and going out in the same equipage we came in, we bethought our selves of another retreat, where we might stay for the care of our wounds, which were not great, but grown much worse by our want of care to get them look'd to in time. We learn'd of the Macedonians, that Alexander was gone toward Marathon, which he already caused to be invested, with an intent to be at the Siege in person,

H 3.

tho'

tho' he was very much troubled with the Wound in his thigh, and that he had fent Parmenio with part of the Army to Damascus, where all the remaining Wealth of Darius's Army, with the Wives of the Princes, and Satrapes of Persia, were under the charge of Artaban the Governor of that Town. My Master being yet very unfit to perform his Embassy to Alexander, was by this news perfuaded to put himself into Damascus, which was not above a day and a half's journey from us, with an intention to stay there till his Wounds were cured, to see the fair Barsina, Widow to the valiant Memnon, and many other Ladies of his acquaintance, to whom his affiltance might perhaps be necessary: but his last and chiefest motive was to use his utmost endeavours to do Darius some service in the preservation of that Place, which was of fo high consequence, and tho' strong enough to endure a Siege, yet he fear'd in some danger of being lost; for having formerly known Artaban in the Court, he who could very well judge of men, had observ'd something in his conduct, which caus'd him to think fo great a Trust might have been put into better hands.

These confiderations made him take the resolution of going thither: yet being unwilling that the follicitation of the Princesses liberties should be so long neglected, he deliver'd to Mithranes Darius's Letter to Alexander, whom he persuaded to go directly to Marathon, after he had earnestly defired his secrecy in whatsoever concerned him; and made an appointment to meet him at Alexander's Army, whither he intended to come to him, in case he should stay there any time: so taking a Passport from Craterus, and a small Convoy which he gave us to Damascus, we set forward that way, and arrived there the day following before Sun-fet. very good fortune in this Retreat, for we found our baggage, which having join'd with some part of Darius's, was with it gotten into that Town, and the first we met as we entred were my Prince's two faithful fervants. He was glad of that conveniency; but tho' his Wounds troubled him much, yet would he not go to bed till he had visited the fair Barsina, and rendred to that noble Widow

Widow what he thought himself engag'd to pay to her

Merits, and the Memory of gallant Memnon.

I have not time to relate the particulars of this Meeting, the Reception he had from her, in a vifit she for little expected, and the Tears on both fides in the remembrance of their mutual Losses: It will suffice, if I tell you that my Master receiv'd the kindest welcome he could look for from a virtuous Lady, who had ever had a great opinion of his merits. But the fatisfaction of this vifit was abated by the vexation of hearing that the Princess Roxana (whom he believ'd to have been taken with the Queens) was in the Town, and that Prince Cohortanus her Brother, who was ready to retire among the Sacans, whose Governor he was, had fent her into Damascus, with his Mother, and many other Princesses, among whom were the daughters of King Occhus, Darius's Predecessor, the wife of Pharnabasus, who had fucceeded Memnon in all his Offices, the daughters of Mentor; and in a Word, all the principal Ladies of Persia.

Altho' he was exceeding forry for the rencounter of a Person, in whose love he foresaw many crosses and incommodities would befal him, yet would he not omit to pay her all the civility that the quality of such a Princefs, and her near alliance to his, could require; and from that very moment he refolv'd not to deceive her any longer; but if she continu'd in the same humor, to let her know his mind in terms as little disobliging as he could possibly. He went to visit her as he came from Barfina; she was so surpriz'd at the fight of him, and shew'd him such extraordinary kindness, and so little fuitable to her quality and modesty, that Oroondates easily saw his long absence had not at all diminished her passion: She had bewail'd him as dead, or at least as dead to her; and this so unexpected a recovery of him fill'd her with fuch an excessive joy, that she lost the remembrance of all her losses, and of the general misfortune of her Country.

It was so late when my Prince came from her, and besides, he was so uneasy with his Wounds, that he could by no means make any other visits: wherefore he commanded me to go and make excuses for him,

H 4

and went home to his lodging where he found Physicians and Chirurgeons, who caufing him to go to bed, began to attempt his cure. The next day he was visited by the Governor, of whom his ill opinion was not groundless; for that Traitor, who in his heart had already fold his Country, did by the coldness of his discourse sufficiently express the little pleasure he had at his arrival in a Town which he was upon the point of delivering into the enemies hands. This behaviour encreafed my Prince's former dislike of him, to some doubt of his fidelity, and made him refolve that as foon as he was in a better condition, he would openly oppose all the defigns he feared he might have against the service of his King. Yet did he dissemble his thoughts for the present, and waited for a fitter opportunity to declare himself. As soon as Artaban was gone, his Chamber was full of Ladies; Roxana, Barfina, and her mother, Artabasus's wife, the Princesses Occhus's daughters, and all the rest I named, came to congratulate his return, and to testify unto him the confidence they had in his virtue, at a time wherein it was fo necessary to them: after having staid a while, they went away, all but Roxana, who for that purpose came last, and design'd to stay alone after the rest, that the might discourse more freely with him.

After the company was gone, feeing none in the Chamber but her Women, and some of my Prince's fervants, all far enough from the bed, the took that time to fpeak more plainly to him, than the had formerly, and to draw a knowledge from his mouth, which The had not yet been able to draw from any of his actions. Her Face spoke a great while for her, and the divers changes of her Colour which fore-ran her discourse, prepared my Master for a combat, which he could no longer avoid: the began with affurances of her joy for his return, of the forrow his long absence had caus'd in her, and of the fear she had, she should have lost him in those dangers, out of which the prayers she had made unto the Gods, had perhaps deliver'd him. My Prince answered her with his ordinary civility, and expres'd his acknowledgments in the most obliging terms

Book III. CASSANDRA. 153

he could use. But Rexana, who was not satisfied with his civility, Aquiring from him marks of such a passion, as he was not capable of towards her, fell into her discourse again, with a great figh, and some tears, which

it was impossible for her to refrain from.

' I would it had pleased the Gods, Orontes (said she to him) that the first moment I ever faw you had been the last of my life, and that the same shaft which wounded my heart for you, had fent my body to the Grave. I should not then have been in that extremity, to which my misfortune, and your infen-' fibility have now reduced me, neither should I at this time have done a thing fo unworthy of the Blood-royal of Perfia, of the little beauty wherewith some have hitherto flattered my belief, and of that virtue whereof I have always made so severe a profession: It is need-'less, Orontes, for me to tell you again that I love you, my past Actions have shewed it you, a writing of my own hand has confirmed it to you, and it is for you, in short, I utterly lose that bashfulness, which so well becomes young Ladies of my quality, and which ought never to have forfaken me but with my life. I have wrestled long with my self, before I could ' make this Declaration to you, and I long expected that from you, which I receiv'd from a thousand others, and which my vanity made me hope for, from a person less insensible than I find you are; but fince you alone have undeceived me, I ought with the false opinion of my beauty, to lose also some part of my pride; and to tell you once again to my confusion, that it is true I love you, and that it will be very hard for me to live, unless I be beloved by you again. Yet it is likewise true, that this Passion which deserves the terms of Decency, does not withdraw me from those of Virtue; and that if I had still as much power over my tongue and countenance, as I have pureness in my intentions, I should not be blameable for my affection to you: I have always regulated my defires by modest and lawful pretentions, and I have prevented my Father's choice, only in the refervations I owe him, and after my knowledge of H 5

his great esteem of you. If my affection be not colious to you, I beseech you to have that opinion of

it; and do not hate a Princess, who commits faults

only for your fake, yet fuch as it is in your power to

' make very lawful ones.'

She ended these Words stammering, and casting down her eyes with an Action, which did enough express her shame and confusion, for having said so much: My Master, more in disorder than she, remained a great while unable to answer her, having a thoufand several thoughts in his head: but at last they all ended in a resolution he took to undeceive her, and not to repay a true affection with diffimulation, which would quickly be discover'd, and which his heart was not capable of, especially with such a person as Roxana, who was not of a quality to be abused; besides that the overture he had made to Darins, in the presence of Cohortanus himself, would not suffer him to use a disguife any longer; not doubting but that Roxana would quickly be advertised of a Love, whereof he had already made fo manifest a Declaration: he thought fit therefore to prevent any other, and by a free ingenuous confession, oblige her to be content with what he could do for her, and by those proofs of trust make her to change the nature of her affection. It is true, he was long fearching out Words to fweeten what he had to fay to her, and finding none but fuch as were hard to be digested, that demur and irresolution put her into a strange perplexity: but she was much more confounded, when after fo long a filence she heard these Words:

Wonder not, Madam, at the confusion in which you see me, and let the trouble of my mind excuse my incivility. I confess, I am more than consounded, both at the Honour you do me, and at the part I am forc'd to act; if your Quality and Desert were meaner, and I had weaker inclinations to honour you really and unseignedly, I should be less disagreeable to you, and speak with less freedom: but since my respect to you, and my obligations to your Goodiness, forbid me all manner of dissimulation, I must

' break

' break thro' a passage that is very difficult for me, and ' discover to you the Obstacles which the Heavens have but in my way to a fortune whereof I acknowledge my felf most unworthy. The Gods are my witnesses, Madam, that the Proofs I have hitherto receiv'd of the honour of your affection (tho' the knowledge I have of my felf hindred me from taking them otherwise than as effects of your Goodness) would ' without question have made me raise my thoughts to ' the service of so divine a Person as your self, and that I should have been the proudest of all men living to have liv'd and dy'd for a Princess, who makes all the Princes of Afia to figh for her: but, Madam, before I had the happiness to see you, this Heart which is capable of all thoughts of Honour and Refpect to you, was no longer of any impression of Love; and that Destiny which brought me by night ' into Darius's Tent, made me leave that liberty at Statira's feet, which else should have been due to ' you, and which a Soul less preposses'd, or pre-' poffes'd with any other Object, would without ' doubt have dedicated to you: 'tis for her I have burn'd ever fince; 'tis for her I have left my ' Country, and difguifed both my Name and Quali-' ty, to expose my self to my Enemies; and in short, 'tis she alone by whose means I had the honour of. ' feeing you, and does now cause so much trouble in me, that I cannot otherwise than by my refpects, acknowledge that friendship wherewith you vouchsafe to honour me. At last the Masque is taken off, Darius himself has heard both my Name and ' my Design from my own mouth; he has learnt the one, and approv'd the other, in the presence of ' Prince Cobortanus your Father; and by his Royal Word, has made me raise my pretensions to the ' possession of the Princess his Daughter: Judge whether this Ingagement be not powerful, and whether besides the considerations of Love, these latter are not very strong ones; the Gods know with how much forrow I make this Declaration to you, with what a fense

I fense of acknowledgment I receive the Grace you do me, and at how dear a Price I would buy the occasions of facrificing my felf for your fervice. But, Madam, this is all that my want of Power, and my Engagement will fuffer me to do ; and if you have not as much goodness to consider it, as you have shewed in your kind wishes to me. I shall die in appearance the most ingrateful, and in effect the most unfortu-"mate man in the world."

He ended these words with tears, which the Compassion of Royana, and the remembrance of his Afflictions drew from his eyes; and looking upon that Princels, to find by her Countenance which way fhe had received them, he faw in it all the marks of grief and definir : and indeed the was fo touch'd with them, that but for the extreme force the used in striving to contain her felf, her Orief would certainly have broken out with violence; the was almost half an hour e'er the could speak a word, fighing and fobbing with so much vehomence, that her Women thinking the had been fick, ran to give her affiftance : but mabing them retire, and recovering her felf a little, the, with much ado got out these words as the was reling up.

Connes, Statira, I confess, is more worthy than I; but the is not for you, the is Alexander's Captive; be will Bonsiy be bers, and be is now her Mafter: neither Darius wor Statira can do any thing for you now, for she is sutreely lost to you both. 'The Gods treply'd my 'Prince) may ordain what they please concerning it; but if after that loss, I can preferve my life, I shall "do it only for your fake." If you give me that affunance (answered Roxana) I shall be half comforted, and for my particular interest shall make prayers contrary to the good of my Country, and of the House from whence I

am de scended.

After this discourse having taken leave of him, the went away so disconsolate that it was easy in her face to read all the marks of a most powerful affliction; and left him so touched with her grief, and so stricken with

her threatning prediction, that it was impossible to settle him all the rest of the day. After that time she saw him almost daily, and entertained him with her Passion. as much as her Mother's absence would give leave; he always answered her with the same civility, and confirained himself so much not to disoblige her with unkind looks, that she lost not the hope of being belov'd by him, at least, in default of Stating, who in all appearance was not like to escape out of Alexander's hands.

He was often vifited also by the Princesses. Occhus's daughters, by the Wives of Pharmabafus and Artabasus, and by the fair Barsina, whose Virtue and rare Qualities won all the inclination which his Fidelity and the remembrance of Statira could allow: the (as you are not ignorant) was of a very pleasing conversation, very knowing in many Sciences, and particularly in the Greek Tongue; but above all she was endowed with a marvellous Difcretion and modest Freedom.

This knowledge of her moved my Master to discover himself particularly to her, and to tell her all the accidents of his life, except the love of Roxana, which his Discretion, or rather his Misfortune made him ever conceal from her with much care. His Wounds had fuffer'd fo much by his neglect of them at first, that he was forced still to keep his Bed; and while he was in that condition, he received so sensible a grief, that fince the death of Artaxerxes I had never feen him fall into so great a Passion: it was for the loss of the Bracelet which Statira gave him at his departure from Perfepolis, and which in all his misfortunes he had dearly preferved as his only confolation; he was wont to kifs it a thousand times a day; and in the delicater hair whereof it was woven, feeing fomething of the Perfor he adored, and that wrought with her own fair hands, he received an exceeding pleafure by it in all his discontents; but one morning putting one of his hands to the arm about which he commonly wore it, he missed that precious Favour, which he valued at so high a rate; instantly all his Servants were employ'd to feek it, but when he faw

158 CASSANDRA. Part I.

faw their diligence was vain, and that he believ'd it abfolutely loft, he made such pitiful complaints, that all
that heard him were deeply touch'd with a sense of his
lamentations: he wept, he tormented himself, he
threatned his Servants, and uttered Words misbecoming
the greatness of his courage, taking it as an omen of
Despair, and interpreting the loss of that gift as a presage of that of the Giver: all that day he was not to
be comforted, but in the end, that Heart, which had resisted so many crosses of another nature, was fain to pass
over that likewise, or at least dissemble it, to think of

affairs of more importance.

He was advertised by Barfina, that Artaban was ready to deliver up the Town, and so many Persons of eminent quality as had taken refuge there, into the Enemies hands; and that to that intent he had dispatch'd one Mardus to Parmenio, who was encamped within a short day's journey of Damascus. This information confirming his own jealoufy, made him leave his bed, to oppose as much as he was able the design of that disloyal Man; but if by his perfuafions he could not bring him back into the path of virtue and fidelity to his Prince, he faw no possibility of doing good any other way, being all alone in a great Town where he was known to none but Ladies; and where all the Soldiers and the Inhabitants themselves were at the Governor's devotion: besides, they were all struck with such a terror, that they trembled at the very Name of Alexander, and made no refistance against the design of that Traitor. who had destined to him so considerable a Prey. He resolved nevertheless not to spare himself in the business. and to give poor Darius in his adversity, all the proofs he ought to hope for from his Friendship; for that purpole causing himself to be made ready, and resting upon a Staff, by reason of a little Wound he had receiv'd in his thigh, he went to the Governor's Lodging, whither he took no body with him but me, I being already nearer cured than he was. Artaban received him with a feigned demonstration of joy for his being so well recovered; but my Prince having defired him to go into his Closet, and entring with him, after having been

Book III. CASSANDRA. 159

been awhile filent; Artaban (said he) I know you, and the obligation you have to your good King, too well, to believe you have any intention to differve him; it is a rumor which your Enemies spread abroad, and which you should do well to take some care about, that you may make appear to the whole world, the faithful resolution you have

for the service of your Prince.

Tho' the Governor was a little moved at this advice, yet being upon the point of pulling off his mask, he dissembled his thoughts, and answer'd coldly; They that make such a report of me, Orontes, are little acquainted with my designs, which shall ever tend to what they ought, while no more is exacted from me than I may perform. You may (replied Orondates) do Darius a most remarkable service in the preservation of this Town, and so many Persons of Quality as he has committed to your charge; the Place is strong enough to endure the Siege of a more formidable Army than that of Alexander; and those under your command are zealous enough for his service, not to forsake you in so commendable a Resolution, which you are oblig'd to by your Birth, by your Oath, and

by the consideration of your Honour.

The Governor, who began to be angry at this remonstrance, answer'd my Master sharply: Do not inform your self concerning my Designs, Orontes, nor teach me my Duty in a Place which had not been trufted into my hands, but that I was known capable of commanding in it; you are yet too young to teach me my Lesson, and I am but little obliged to receive it where I my felf am Master. At these words he rose up without staying for my Prince's answer, and going out of the Closet, left him so ill satisfied; that without taking other leave he presently went away to Barfina's House, and told her all that had passed between them, assuring her of the loss of Damascus and of their Liberty, unless the Gods reliev'd them by extraordinary Ways. He spent the rest of that Day in getting some to sound the affections of the Inhabitants, and to awake in their Souls some remembrance of loyalty and courage against the Garrison, which fold them basely to their Enemies; but they anfwered those that follicited them fo faintly, that my Master

Master could do nothing more for that time but detest the poorness of their Spirits, and deplore Darius's misfortune, and the Captivity of so many noble persons as

would be involved in the taking of that Town.

The next Day at Sun-rising all the Forces were in arms by the Governor's order, who fetting Guards upon the Spoil, that he might deliver it entire into Alexander's hand, caus'd the Gates to be opened, that he might go out to meet Parmenio, who was not above ten or twelve furlongs from the Town; then it was that my Prince seeing all loft, resolved to hazard himself, and making his arms be put on, and mine likewise, he got on horse. back, and being followed by me alone, went to the great Market place, where the Affembly was got together, and whither by the Governor's command the Ladies were already brought; as he pass'd thro' the Streets, he cried out to those he met, ' Ah! Syrians. heretofore the Prop and Honour of the Crown of Perfig, giddy people! whither run you? confider what a Prince you forfake, and to what Tyranny you submit ' your selves.' He said something else to them in pasfing by, but those faint-hearted affrighted Souls, gave no ear to his incitements, but ran on blindly to their Captivity, as the only means to avoid Death, the fear whereof had wholly feized them: when he was come into the Market-place, which he found full of armed Men, and by the meeting of the Ladies (already Prisoners) his anger was rais'd to the extremity; 'People of Damascus (cried be) poor People, blinded by the persuasions of a Traitor, stay, hearken to the Son of a King that speaks to you, and will die with you; what Terror has seized you? what losses have weaken'd you? are not your Walls fill as firong as ever? are not your Forces still on foot? fee whither you precipitate your felves, and by what baseness you are going to profittute your Wives and Daughters to the infolency of the Macedonians; you go to fetch them in your felves, those happy Conquerors, and without cofting them one drop of blood you will bring them into your Houses, and into your Beds, never confidering what you owe to your King, what to your Families.

' Hands to the Shackles already prepared for you, but

will not vouchfafe to employ them for the preservation of your Honour, of your Liberties, and, perhaps,

also of your Lives. And you (faid be to those whom be judg'd the most considerable) you Men of Honour,

whom the cowardice of these miserable Wretches

would bury in their Ruins, think yet upon your felves, and refolve either to die with me, who will die for

your defence, or oppose the treachery of those that

have so unworthily fold you.'

These Exhortations did but little good; and of all that great number of Men, there were none but young Ilioneus, Artabasus's Son, Aristogiton, Dropides, and Levertes, Athenians; Perfippus, Onomastorides, Omaius, and Callicratides, Lacedemonians; who preferring a glorious Death before a shameful Captivity, join'd themfelves to my Master: with those few Men he went to meet the Governor, who advertised of the Endeavours he used against him, came to oppose them with all his Troops. As foon as Oroundates faw him, What? Artaban (cried be) is it then in good earnest that thou betrayest thy Prince, thy Friends, and thy own Honour; and that no consideration can dissuade thee from that infamous resolution? Artaban looking scornfully upon him; 'Scythian (said be) retire, and do not longer exasperate my goodness, which permits thee this re-' treat, unless thou wilt die for the Quarrel of the King of Persia, having quitted the Service of thine own.'

Ab! disloyal Wretch (replied my Prince) I must die once, and I will never receive favour from a Traitor. At these Words, his eyes sparkling fire thro' the Beaver of his Helmet, he took a dart out of Aristogiton's Hand, and raising himself upon his Stirrups, slung it with all his force at Artaban; that treacherous Man, by stooping down his head, avoided the blow, and the Dart, thrown by so powerful a Hand, struck thro' two Men, who fell instantly among the Horses feet. Orondates, mad that he had miss'd his aim, draws out his Sword, and falls in after Artaban, who had already crouded himself amongst his Men, to escape the Death that

threatned.

threatned him; and while he fiercely perfifted to make a paffage to him, his Horse was killed with an infinite number of Blows, and fell so suddenly, that my Master having neither had the leifure, nor the thought, to difengage himself from his Stirrups, lay under him, opprefied with his weight, and at the mercy of his Enemies. I would have run in to him, but that I had the very fame misfortune; and then it was that my Prince had certainly loft his life with a thousand wounds, if Artaban, thinking he should get better terms, by delivering him alive to Alexander, had not forbidden to kill him, but made him be disarm'd, and bound with those that had accompanied him; who indeed refisted gallantly, but were at last fain to yield to numbers, and follow'd my Prince's condition, as they had done his brave Resolution.

Oroundates, when he saw himself bound, turn'd his eyes on all sides, and seeing Roxana and Barsina near him, Ladies (cried he) we run the same fortune, and we all yield to that of Alexander. He could say but those sew words to them in the Choler that transported him, searing he might do something missecoming his ordinary moderation. The Ladies look'd on him with a sensible grief, yet mingled with some kind of joy, for seeing him out of a danger wherein they had despaired of his Life. Artaban causing him to be set upon a Horse, with his legs tied under the belly, and his hands bound behind him, cleft the hearts of all that beheld him with pity; and putting the Spoil, and the Garrison into the order which your Soldiers found them in, went with us in this equipage to Parmenio.

I will say nothing of his reception, nor of the order that Parmenio took about the Spoil; you know those Passages better than I do; and not being willing to entertain you with any thing but my Master's Life, I will only tell you, that Parmenio having received the Ladies, and the more considerable Prisoners, very civily, and put both under strong Guards, Artaban presented my Master to him. Parmenio consider'd him attentively, and much taken with his graceful deportment, asked the Governor for what crime he had so bound that hand-

fome'

Book III. CASSANDRA. 163

fome young Man; my Prince preventing Artaban's anfwer; 'Let him tell you what a Traitor he is (faid he 'to Parmenio) and by a true relation, oblige you to give 'me the Punishments that are due to me, and him the

' Recompence he deserves.'

Parmenio, who was very generous, was exceedingly pleased with my Master's considence; and hearing all that had pass'd from Artaban's own mouth, he no fooner knew the truth, but looking upon the Governor with contempt: ' I do not wonder (faid be to bim) ' that you punish Actions which are so contrary to your ' Humour; and I no longer think it strange that Darius with fo many Millions of Men, defends his Dominions ' fo ill, fince Virtue is fo unworthily confider'd in them; but the Macedonians, who are your Masters, do re-' verence it in another manner, and instead of Fetters ' which you give it, present it with Crowns, which it ' better deserves.' At these Words turning toward my Prince, he commanded him to be unbound, declaring him free, and giving him power to chuse which party he liked best. My Master received that favour without Pride, or meanness of Spirit; and having asked the fame for me, with great civility received the arms, which Parmenio caused to be given him.

But Artaban extremely vex'd at his Liberty, and frustrated of the recompence which he expected from Alexander for delivering him, or rather running to meet his destiny: 'Sir (faid be, addressing himself to Parme-' nio) think well what you do, it is not Darius's Friend whom you fet at liberty, but Alexander's mortal Enemy, he that wounded him at the Battle of Iffus, and ' who by a folemn Oath has engaged to carry his Head to Darius.' My Master looking on him with an eye of indignation, 'Ah! perfidious Fellow (cried he) is it ' possible thou shouldst open thy mouth in the presence of a generous Man; and that having branded thy felf by an Infidelity without example, thou shouldst before ' him condemn such actions as his Virtue makes him to 'approve?' Artaban emboldened by Parmenio's prefence, near whom he believed himself in safety, made this reply: 'In preferring the party of Alexander be-

164 CASSANDRA. Part I.

fore that of Darius, I only yield to the Conqueror, and follow the pleasure of the Gods, who will have all

the Earth submit to that great Man; but thou in forfaking before me, and without necessity, thine own

Party, and the Service of thine own King, didst com-

' mit a Treason without excuse, and in contracting a feigned Friendship with Prince Artaxerxes to sacrifice

' him, and carry him to the flaughter among thy own

'Countrymen, where thy felf gave him his last wounds, thou art guilty of a double persidiousness, which no

' former Age could parallel.'

I am not able, Sir, to represent to you my Prince's fury, you may guess it when I tell you, that the remembrance of Artaxerxes wakened it self so powerfully in him, and made him so sensible of these Reproaches, that he lost the use both of Speech and Reafon; and, transported with rage, never considered that he was before Parmenio, whose Prisoner he was, nor that he was without all hope of any affiftance that could Secure him; but drawing out his Sword, flew instantly at Artaban, not being able to bring forth one distinct Word. The Traitor grew straightway pale at the Object, and casting himself behind Parmenio, and the rest there present, strove to avoid that death which he saw before his eyes. But Oroundates, even befides himself with grief and rage, and not finding any obstacle able to stop to just a fury, made himself way among all that opposed him, and with his Sword clearing his Passage to that distoyal Man, ran him twice thro' the Body, in the face of twenty thouland Men, who had not the power to hinder him; the Villain fell upon the earth, and with his Blood vomited out his base and faithless Soul.

After this execution, Orondates laying afide all anger, and recovering his former temper, turned toward Parmenia, and putting up his Sword into the Scabbard, faid to him with a settled countenance: Great Parmenia,

on now that Darius and I are both revenged, dispose of my destiny with the Gods; I refuse not your shackles,

being free from those of this Traitor; and I without trouble offer these Hands to you, which have punished

this perfidiousness, and which were instruments in the

' want of respect I have shewed you.' Parmenio more astonished than I can express, eyed him often from head to foot, with an admiring look, and with inward motions full of irrefolution: this action of my Prince's, wherein he had shewn so little regard or consideration of him, after so late and so high an obligation, exasperated him infinitely against him, and made him incline to his destruction: and on the other fide, that rare Generofity which he had in one day testified by fo many gallant Effects, together with the Grace wherewith he accompanied and authorized all he did, stifled his first resentments, and made his Interests yield infenfibly to the Affection and Esteem he had for him: but withal making reflection upon Artaban's Words concerning his Oath against the Life of Alexander, and judging by fo bold an execution, what fuch a Person was capable of, he feared he should fail in duty to his King, if he should preserve him so considerable an Enemy: in the end his perplexity being a little over, "Whosoever thou art (said be) thou deservest either Death or Liberty; but the Gods forbid I should give Death to so valiant a Man, or Liberty to so dangerous an Enemy of Alexander's; if the Gods had rais'd him ' up but two more such, he might give over the hope of his Conquests, and Darius might recover that of ' getting up again into the Throne of his Predecessors.' At these Words he gave him into the custody of his most trusty Soldiers, charging them to use him well, and to be answerable for him, upon peril of their lives.

Disloyal Artaban was punished in this manner, his Body remaining a prey to Vultures, and his Head (as we have learn'd since) was cut off by a Persian, and sent to Darius, who by that sight receiv'd some ease in his misfortunes. Parmenio, after having put a Garrison into Damascus, and given such orders as were necessary for the Province, took his way toward Marathon, which Alexander had besieged, and where he knew he should yet find him. We arrived there in four days, and Parmenio leaving the Prisoners under strong guards, went to present his Duty to his King.

After he had given him an account of the stately Spoils he brought him, he made mention of my Master, and extolled his Generosity in such terms, as made him better satisfied with the taking of him, than with that of Damascus, and all Darius's Wealth; and advertising him of the design he had against his life, according to what he had heard from Artaban, and what he had testified himself in the last Battle, whereof Alexander yet bore the marks, he gave him a greater apprehension of him alone, than he had of all the Persian Armies. All these considerations made him desire to see him; but, Sir, it is not necessary to repeat that to you which pass'd between them; you were without question present, and that encounter was memorable enough for you to have still preserv'd the remembrance of it.

Lysimachus seeing that Araxes made a stop, said to him, I was at that time absent from the King; and Meleager, Polypercon, and my self, were, by his command, gone toward the Isle of Arada, which put it self into our hands without resistance; and tho' I have since been told something of it, 'twas with so much consusion and uncertainty, that you will oblige me very much, by pur-

fuing your recital without interruption.

Since you defire it (replied Araxes) I'll tell you, that Parmenio, knowing the King's pleasure, caus'd my Master to be brought into his presence; he was not bound, but without arms, and so well guarded, that it was impossible for him to make his escape. As soon as ever he was before Alexander, the gracefulness of his Person produced its usual effects; and as we judged by the actions of that King, drew his admiration, and more Respect than the Greatness of his fortune suffered him to shew to other Men: whether it were the Majesty of his Countenance, or the relation he had heard of him, or that which he had felt himself in the Battle, which caused him to set that value on him, I know not.

My Prince was then but in the twentieth year of his age; yet his stature was already so advantageous that he was taller than Alexander by almost the head; and it was form'd with so exact proportion, and accompanied

with so great a vivacity in his eyes, and so marvellous a grace in his behaviour, and in all his actions, that he was considered by those that were present as a very extraordinary Person, and his outside easily persuaded them to give belief to the report that already ran of his virtue, and the greatness of his courage. Orondates did not salute Alexander with that low submission which he afterwards exacted, nor with a fawning humility which might have seem'd to beg favour from him that had an absolute power; neither did he affect an uncivil and unseasonable pride, but keeping himself in a just decorum, he paid him what he believed he owed, out of pure ingenuity to a Man of his quality, samous by the consideration of so many victories.

Alexander receiv'd him courteously; and having look'd twice or thrice attentively upon him: 'Is it 'possible (faid he) that you are that valiant Man that 'did so many exploits in the Battle of Issue, and whom

'I encounter'd with so little advantage to my self, that 'I yet bear very troublesome marks of it?' Orcondutes, oblig'd to Alexander for the praises he gave him, answer'd very modestly, 'I did so small a matter in that

Battle, that but for the Cowardice of those of my party, my actions would not have been taken notice

of; and the glory I received by them, is only, that I turned not my back till I had tried the Valour of a

turned not my back, till I had tried the Valour of a Man who had not three hundred thousand to flight.

'Man who had put three hundred thousand to flight.'

Alexander was extremely pleas'd with this modest, free answer; and looking upon Hephession and Ptolomeus, he by his approbation of it, obliged them to express the like; and then turning toward my Master; 'But is it 'true (faid he) that you have a particular design upon 'my life, and that you are one of those, whom the 'hope of a thousand talents has made to promise my 'Head unto Darius?' Tho' my Prince seemed offended at that Question, as I found by the colour that came up into his Face, he replied without being moved; 'Nei-ther the hope of a thousand talents, nor that of a 'thousand Empires, shall ever make me undertake any thing but what Honour and Virtue shall command;

but the confideration of what I owe unto Darius, shall make

CASSANDRA. Part I. 168

make me always attempt both against you, and against

all his enemies, whatfoever a virtuous King can defire

' from a Friend, against the Usurpers of his Dominions,

and the Persecutors of his life.'

This answer vex'd Alexander; but it also fill'd him with admiration and esteem of my Prince, and caused him to reply, ' If Darius had had many Friends like you, I should perhaps have been still on the farther ' fide of the Granicus; but if he had any one of mine in his power, and should hear such a Declaration from his mouth, I believe he would put him to death, and ' affure his life by the loss of so dangerous an Enemy.' If you have the same fear (answered Oroondates,

" without being daunted) you have the same power, and

' I have still the same intention.'

Alexander more furpriz'd than before, remained a long. time e'er he spake again, shewing irresolution in his countenance, while all that stood by waited impatiently for the Success of this Adventure; and I verily believe that the most virtuous of his Friends, tho' they would have been very glad to fecure the life of their Prince by the death of one of his Enemies, had already so much inclination to him, that they could not have feen his without discontent: for my part, I confess, I was afraid of him, and trembled in the expectation of fo uncertain an event.

But in the end, Alexander, after he had long held his eyes fix'd upon the ground, turned them on a fudden upon my Master's Face, and rising from a Chair, where he had still continued fitting, because of the Wound in his Thigh, he faid, touching him with his hand; 'Whofoever thou art, Greek or Persian, Prince or private Man, I know thee to be too generous, and too gallant, to

- attempt my life by ways contrary to virtue; and
- ' I account my felf strong enough to defend it when soever thou shalt assault it as a Man of Honour; I will:
- onot secure it by the loss of thine, but will endeavour.
- to make thee share the danger, when the advantage fhall be shared between us. I therefore leave thee thy
- Life and thy Liberty, which from henceforward thou

" mayit

mayst employ for Darius. I fear thee not enough, to endeavour to win thee to us, after such a Declara-

tion as thou haft made; neither do I despise thee so

much, but that if I could now with Honour, I would

' prefer thy friendship before the best Province of Asia.
'Go thy way when thou pleasest, and if thou shalt be

at the Battle, make thy felf known, and remember

thy brave Resolution; there it is that we will fight for my Head, and there (more handsomly than I

' should now) I may endeavour to take satisfaction for

" the Wound thou gavest me."

If my Master's magnanimity pleased Alexander, that of Alexander so deeply wrought upon my Prince's Heart, that it took away all the hatred he had against him; or if there yet remain'd any resentment in him, 'twas less for Darius's losses, and for the captivity of his Mistress, than for the grief he fuffered by feeing himfelf overcome in generofity. And indeed he has fince confessed to me, that he had feldom received a more fensible one; and at that time, he, by the discontent that appeared in his Face, did visibly enough express the trouble he felt on that occasion; answering Alexander only with these Words, in a sadder tone than he was commonly wont to speak: "Tis now that I deplore Darius's fortune, and that I hold his Empire loft by the anger of the Gods, fince they have raised him up an Enemy ' that wins Hearts as well as Battles.' He faid no more, but taking leave of Alexander, he refused all the Prefents he offer'd him, except Horses and Arms for himfelf and me, which he received at last in exchange of those that had been taken from him. He also took his Equipage again, which Alexander caused to be restored to him entire, and contented himself with the safe conduct he gave him, refusing the Convoy which he offered, to bring him in fafety to any of the Towns that were yet in Darius's possession. Thus parted those two gallant Men, keeping in their Hearts such an esteem for one another, as by these passages you may well imagine.

the Wound thou gareft me.'

Araxes was in this part of his Relation, when he was intreated by Lysimachus to go into Orondates's Chamber, to make his excuses, if he saw him not that morning, and to alledge to him the impatience he had to learn the remainder of his Life. Araxes did as he desired, and seeing his Master was tolerably well, he came back to Lysimachus; and sitting down again in his chair, at his request, he continued his Relation on this manner.

The End of the Third Book.

so me, that he had feldom received a more fentible one; and at that time, he, by the different three appeared in his Face, did withly enough express the trouble he was on that occurron; andwering Alexander only with

of the Mader's magnificated Alexander, that of the Mader that of Alexander to dec ply wronglit upon my Prince's Heart, that it cools away off the hard he had against him; for it more, yet remain dany a consider in him. Turks like



Hearry luch and electric

CAS-

gallant Men. keeping in Mair

for one andther, as by these



CASSANDRA.

BOOK IV.



Discoult

Roondates having parted thus from Alexander, carried away with him so high an esteem of his Virtue, and conceiv'd so true an affection to his magnanimity, that he gave over all designs against his life, or at least took a strong resolution

never to affault him, but at the head of his Army, and when he should be forced to it, either by the consideration of his Honour, or by that of the safety of Darius, and of his Princess; nor was it without a most sensible displeasure, to see himself cross'd in his intentions, by obligations of such a nature. But that high virtue which he lov'd and reverenc'd even in his very Enemies, would not suffer him still to continue them; and would have made him more willingly consent to his own destruction, than to that of so generous an adversary.

Then it was that he wish'd the possession of his Father's Crown, to dispute with him upon equal terms both for Empire and Virtue; but neither did the Humour of his Father permit him such a hope during his life, nor his affection to Statira suffer him to forsake Persia, no nor so much as to leave the Camp where she was detain'd. When we were out of sight of Alexander's

I 2

Tents, my Prince turning toward me; 'Araxes (faid be) now it is that all our industry will be necessary; and tho we be habituated in Persia, to live among our Enemies, we have need now of a more than ordinary witness: we must change both our Names and Habits; and the better to avoid the knowledge of those who may have observed my Face, you must pass for my Master, and study to act that part skilfully; by that means we may live among the Macedonians with more safety, and perhaps the Gods will facilitate me some way to see my Princess, and to procure

her deliverance.'

After these Words, having given me some other infiructions, we were come quite through the Camp of the Macedonians; and finding a Wood very commodious for our purpole, he commanded Clothes of the Macedonian fashion to be taken out of his Sumpture, which he had caus'd to be made expresly at Damascus; for before Artaban's treachery broke out, believing that Siege would detain him so long, that he should not be able to meet Mythranes in Alexander's Camp according to appointment, he furnish'd himself with those Habits, with a defign, if Darius's Embassy should take no effect, to disguise himself with them, as he now intended, and attempt some way to procure his Princess's liberty. We having put them on, he commanded me to take fuch Jewels and Money as were of easiest carriage, and keeping only his two Scythian Servants, who were apparel'd in the same manner, to attend us, he gave order to the rest to go with all his other things to Babylon or Persepolis, and to expect news of him near Darius, to whom he wrote Letters, which he deliver'd to them with Alexander's Pass-port, that they might make use of it, in case it should be necessary for them, to pass with the more affurance: having dispatched them with full directions, we got on horseback again, and return'd to the Camp, where we arrived just when Marathon had newly furrendred it felf, and the King was making his entry into it: we retir'd to a quarter as private, and as far from the King's, as we could conveniently find; and my Master having shew'd me a place where I should

should come to him again, sent me into the Camp to hearken after Darius's Ambassador. But having sought him long in vain, I learn'd that he had had his audience, and was going away very ill fatisfied, having obtain'd nothing from Alexander, but very sharp Letters, which

he had written to Darius.

I afterward inform'd my felf artfully, and without feeming to have any defign, concerning the Queens, the Princesses, and the other Ladies that were Prisoners; and I learn'd they were all under the custody of Philotas, and Nicanor, Parmenio's Sons; that they were waited on with all manner of respect and civility, and that of all the things befitting their quality, they wanted none but liberty; they were guarded with fo much. care, that it was almost impossible to see them, and those that had been taken at Damascus, as Roxana, Barfina, the Daughters of King Occhus, and the reft, were not yet with the first, as the King had commanded; but they all were kept so retired from the conversation of Men, whether Perfians or Macedonians, that they were not fo much as feen, except by very few.

I brought back this news unto my Prince, who was exceedingly well fatisfied at the usage they received, and very much troubled at the difficulty of feeing them; he refolv'd nevertheless not to leave the Army, hoping that the Heavens would grant him some favourable op-

portunity.

comming

The next day the Army march'd from Marathon, and entred into Phenicia; we follow'd them all that Journey, my Master making me still go first, and doing me fuch fervices before company, as hindred fuch as faw us, from taking notice of him. Our stay among the Macedonians was much facilitated by the liberty which Alexander gave to all Persons to retire amongst them, and the welcome that both Perfians and other Nations receiv'd, who came in daily, and of whom his Army was already in great part composed. The very first day's march we saw the Queens and the Princesses pass by in their Chariots; they were all in black, and wearing a habit fuitable to their present condition.

condition, drew Tears from the Eyes of all that observed them; but there was no coming at their Chariots by teason of the great number of Guards; so that it was necessary to be satisfied with looking on them, without

expecting any other advantage.

My Master was ready to die for being limited only to the Sight; and almost losing the remembrance of his Resolution, was even upon the point to make himself known, and ruin himself. The second Day we saw Hepbession, Perdiccas, and your self, Sir, riding by the Chariots, and entertaining the Queens and Princesses; you were, I remember, upon a white Horse, which you made go so gracefully before the Ladies, that it mov'd us to ask your name, and those of the two other Lords. The third Day we had no more savourable success, nor in all the rest of the march, till we came to Sidon, where Alexander resolv'd to make some stay, as well by reason of the fairness of the Town, as to de-

pose Strato, and put another in his place.

My Master dying with impatience, passed all the Night near the Queens Tents, or Lodgings, to watch some Opportunity to see them, and to make himself known to them; but it was impossible for him to find any: I indeed had observ'd the Eunuch Tyreus, but we could never find an Opportunity to speak with him in private. The fifth Day after our arrival at Sidon, we faw them go out of the Town, and with their Guards, take the way towards the Garden of Abdolominus; that name is fufficiently known to you, and the beauty of that Garden, which that good Man (whose fortune within a few Days after was so much chang'd) kept trimmed with an extraordinary care. Those illustrious Prisoners found fo much delight in walking there, that they got leave of the King to go thither again sometimes, during the abode they were to make in Sidon; which being granted, and the Princesses passing almost no Day without seeking that Diversion there, which they were then capable of, Oroundates thought he might by that means obtain what was with fo much strictness forbidden him.

To that end he went very early one morning to Abdolominus, and being inform'd of his poverty, he at first coming

coming presented him with Gold and Jewels, and conjured him by the most ardent prayers his passion could invent, to give him admittance into the Garden, and that if he could possibly, he would not suffer him to be put out of it all that Day. Abdolominus having confider'd the grace, and winning fashion wherewith he made his Suit, let himself be overcome with his Intreaties; and refusing his Presents, Whospewer you are (said he) you know me but little, if you believ'd your riches could do any thing with me; my Trees are dearer to me than all treasures, and my Garden furnishes me with enough to satisfy my ambition; but if you assure me that you have no ill intent, as your Countenance would easily persuade me, Ill grant you your desire, tho' it be most expresty forbidden; neither shall I believe I offend the Gods, in disobeying those to rubom they have not made me be born a subject, to oblige a Man of so good Presence, and who makes his Request with so handsome a Grace.

My Prince protested to him, 'That his Intention was one of his one of his Sifters, who had been taken with the Princess Statira, to whom she had the honour to belong; and that if he might obtain that contentment by his Favour, he would endeavour to requite it by his Services, fince he faw his virtue made him despise the Gold and f Jewels which he presented to him.' The good Man touch'd with that winning carriage which gain'd the hearts of all the world, and approving so commendable a Design, did not only grant what he demanded, but also offer'd him his House, the retreat whereof might be commodious for him during the flay Alexander shouldmake in Sidon; and having forced him to accept that courtely, he brought us himself into the Garden, where he left us, after having shew'd us private Walks, Grots, and fecret Arbors, where we might hide our felves in time of need, which we believe

It is not necessary for me to describe the beauty of a place which you have often feen; for my part, I was of opinion that the Gardens of Echatana, tho' they were most costly, and artificially adorn'd, were but little more delightful; yet my Master not so much as regard-

I 4

ing the pleasantness of it, waited there for the arrival of the Ladies, with an unspeakable impatience, and pass'd part of the Day in unquietness that cannot be imagined. In the end we were not disappointed of our Expectation; and when we began almost to despair of it, we faw the fo much long'd for Persons appear. Alexander had always that respect for them, that he suffer'd not any body to come into their Chambers, nor into their Conversations, without being introduced by their own pleasure, leaving them those marks of royalty, even in their servitude. This privilege was very convenient for us; for as foon as they were come in with the Ladies of their Train, and some Eunuchs of their House, the Door was shut again; the Guards contented themselves with incompassing the Garden, and hindring all kind of Persons from going in or out, without order from Nicanor, who had that Charge that Day. It is very difficult for me to express unto you the inward motions of Oroundates at the fight of his Princes; he trembled with love and joy, and was upon the point to have gone and cast himself instantly at her feet, and have discovered himself to all the Ladies; but upon better consideration, he defired to do it with less surprize, and watch'd for some occasion to shew himself to Statira alone, rather than to them all together; which offer'd it felf within a little while, and as lucky a one as he could have wish'd. We were in a very close Arbor, yet from. it we might see the Gate of the Garden, and know all that was done in it, without being perceiv'd. We faw the Ladies part several ways, according to their different inclinations: The Queens began to walk in the broad Alley, which went along the fide of a little Stream. The Princess Parisatis, with Apamia and Arsinoe, Artabasus's Daughters, and Sisters to Barsina, withdrew into an Arbor; and the Princess Statira ordering a great Cushion to be carried by Cleone, the dearest of her Maids of Honour, walk'd toward a Grot, where there was a pleafing Fountain. My Prince having feen her pass by, gave her the leisure to retire as she intended; and a while after flip'd thro' a covered Alley, which led unfeen unto that Grot: He gave me leave to follow him:

him; and going foftly, and without noise, we came into the entry of it. My Master trembling with love and respect, was even like a lost Man; but he was much more so when drawing near his Princess, he saw her laid along by the edge of the Fountain, and already fallen asleep upon the Cushion which Cleone had brought her. Cleone, to let her take her rest, was gone out of the Grot, and walk'd gathering Flowers in places from whence she could not discover us. Orondates drew near Statira, a transported, that he hardly knew where he was; and feeing her fast asleep, he kneeled on the: ground, and began to look upon her in fuch an extafy as cannot be express'd to you, but by him that felt it. Then it was that numberless different thoughts affaulted him, and that he was feiz'd with a greater Apprehension than ever he had had in any Battle: he feared that his Mistress by so long an absence, might have blotted him out of her remembrance; that her Mind might have receiv'd some impression disadvantageous to him, and favourable to fome other; that having only low'd him: to obey her Brother, she might believe her felf difengaged by his death, from continuing those proofs of her obedience; or that after the misfortune of fo great a loss, it might be thought a Crime in him, toappear alive before her, whose last parting words had imposed so strict a command upon him, to be careful of that Charge. These Apprehensions tormented him in fuch a manner, that they were eafily to be read in his. Eyes and Countenance, and made him fear to waken her, left perhaps her Mouth should give him proofs of a miffortune, which he was come to feek fo far, and with for much pains and hazard. His Princess was laid upon her fide, leaning her Head upon one of her Arms, and the other negligently stretch'd out upon her Thigh. Her Beauty, tho' grief had abated something of her Flesh, and of the vivacity of her Colour, was already come to perfection; her Neck was half uncovered, and her Sleeve being a little turn'd up, shewed part of an Arm, to: whose whiteness Snow was but a mean comparison; the blackness of her habit did set it off with the greater lustre; and her hair which was of the same colour, IS playing

playing by the help of a gentle Wind upon fo much of her cheeks as appeared unto our fight, discovered the delicateness of her Complexion so well by that Oppofition, that Ivory and Ebony were never better match'd together. Her Eyes, tho' closed, had left free passage to some Tears, which stealing along her Cheek, ran down to her Mouth, where they ended their course as the only place that was able to equal the beauty of the

Sources from whence they flowed.

I could not forbear making this little Description to you (the unfeasonable, and no way proper in our Affliction) when I remember'd the time my Master spent in confidering her, which was indeed fo long, that I feared, he by his own fault would lose the fair Opportunity the Gods had fent him. He took notice of it himself at last; and recovering a little Courage, after two or three deep Sighs, which he could not possibly retain, he bowed his Head gently down, to steal a Kiss of those tempting Rubies; but the first touch of them struck him into such a Rapture, that not confidering what he did, he fasten'd his Lips upon them with fo much ardour. that his very Soul was all at his Mouth, and had like to have stoln from him in that Excess of Love and Contentment. The Princess awak'd by so close and pasfionate a touch, and feeing her felf in a Man's Arms, the, who tho' a Captive, had never feen any approach ther, but with such respects as are paid to Divinities, was feized in such a manner, that she could not express how much the was surprized and frighted, any other way than by a loud crying out; but when the flarted up to defend her felf against the violence of that Enemy, and that the had fix'd her Eyes upon Oroundates's Face. whose Memory was always present with her, and to whose supposed death she gave those Tears, wherewith her Cheeks were then bedewed, her Aftonishment turn'd into a cold fhivering, which deprived all her Senses of their Function, and made her after a second Cry, fall ftretch'd out in his Arms, without any fign of life. My Master quite besides himself, and transported with his Passion, pressed her between his Arms, bent her forward, and westing her Face with his Tears, took paryalg Kiffes

Kiffes which had never been permitted him with fo much liberty, nor had he ever ventured on them with fo much boldness. In the mean time I stepping to the Fountain, and seeing how little help she received from my Master, cast Water several Times upon her Face; but she was in so deep a fwoon, that she came not to her felf, and we were in an Affliction hard to be expressed, when Gleone, drawn by the Princes's Cry, came running frighted to us, and at the same time thro' another Alley, the Princels Parisatis, Apamja, Arsinoe, and many other Ladies. I leave you to judge, Sir, of their Astonishment and Fear, both for the Princess whom they faw in a fwoon, or dead in the Arms of two strange Men; and for themselves, whom the Condition of their present fortune made apprehensive of every thing: they began already to fend forth Cries, which would in the end have been over-heard by their Guards, when I rifing up, and leaving my Master intent about an Imployment which their coming made him not forfake, address'd my self unto them, and discovering my Face, which was not unknown to them: Ladies, (faid I) you may destroy us; but in ruin-' ing Orontes, you lose the Man who of all the world ' is most affectionate to your service, and who comes to die here, for no other end, but to give you proof of it by the loss of a life which he lays down for your fakes.

The Ladies, tho' struck half dead at this accident, ceased their Cries at these Words, and remaining immoveable, expected the issue of so strange an Adventure. In this interim Cleone kneeling to Statira, unbuckled her Robe, and threw so much Water in her Face, that at last she open'd her Eyes: As soon as she began to come to her self, she cried out, 'Ah! Orontes;' and seeing him still present, she was like to have fainted away a second time. My Prince kneeled down before her, and while Cleone, more courageous than the rest, held her in her Arms, he kiss'd her Hands, and bathed them in his Tears, with so many sobs and broken sighs, that she being a little recovered, ventured at last to look upon him; and the rest becoming consident by her example,

example, began to come all about him. When she saw so many of her Friends about her, her Fear began to abate; and fixing her Eyes upon my Prince's, after having looked awhile without speaking, 'Are you alive '(faid she) Orontes, or do you come after your death to visit Prisoners to whom you were so dear during 'your life?' My Prince re-animated by those Words, and embracing her Knees with such Raptures of affection as cannot be related, made answer: 'Yes, Madam, 'I am alive, and being only born to live and die for 'you, I come to live and die at your Feet, and render to you and yours the Service I owe to both, till the

· last moment of my life.'

After these Words, the Princess Parisatis, and the Ladies being a little fettled, came nearer to him; and my Prince kneeling before Parifatis, and faluting all the other Ladies with the utmost civility, drew them by degrees out of the fright they had been in, and fill'd them all with as much joy as they could receive in their captivity. Statira was forry my Prince had given so many proofs of his Passion before those Ladies; but he who knew Darius's Pleasure, and who was upon the point of making a more ample Declaration to them, was not troubled at it. In the mean time Arfinoe went to find out the Queens to prepare them for this news, and prevent their being as much surprized at it as they themfelves had been. The amazement of those good Princesses was not to be conceiv'd; and not being able to credit what Arfinoe faid, nor to stay for my Master's coming to them, they were going to the Grot, but as they went they met him, who with the whole Company was going towards them. As foon as he was near them, he fell upon his Knees, and those good Queens having rais'd him up, embraced him a thousand times, with Tears of joy and affection, and expressed all the kindness to him, which they could have shewed to Prince Artaxerxes, if the Gods had rais'd him from the dead again. ' Are you alive then, Orontes? (faid Queen 'Syfigambis to bim) and have the Gods preserv'd you to be a Witness of our Misfortunes, and of the Ruin of poor Darius? 'Tis now indeed, you fee us truly · Prisoners.

Book IV. CASSANDRA. 181

Prisoners, and Prisoners of a Conqueror less glorious

than you were, who from the first minute of our

being taken, offer'd us that liberty of your own accord, which Alexander refuses both to the Prayers and

' Prefents of Darius.' ' Madam (replied my Prince)

the Gods have faved my Life, after a Loss that made

me hate it, because they had resolv'd that I should neither keep it nor lose it, but for your Family. I

willingly obey them, and the powerful Inclination that

has forced me from Darius, to come and die in your

presence, or to employ my self in your Service, to the

' last drop of blood that I have left.'

Darius's Queen learning by my Master's words, that we had seen the King her Husband, after having express new Favours to him, began to enquire after that good Prince; and Oroondates drawing the Letter he had sent him, out of his Pocket, presented it to them, meaning by the reading thereof to prepare them for the Discourse he had to make. Sysigambis took it, and after she had looked upon the Seal, which she knew to be the King her Son's, she broke it open, and read these words, as near as I can remember.

King DARIUS to Queen SYSIGAMBIS his most honoured Mother, and to Queen STATIRA his dearest Wife, HEALTH.

rest of my Family; Orontes, whom the Gods have raised again for my Sasety, goes to labour for yours, and to employ himself for your Liberties, with that Affection which makes him forget his own Interests to think of ours. But receive him no more as Orontes, and repair by your Submissions the Faults you have committed. Honour in the Person of a Prince, who has so perfettly obliged you, that of Orondates Prince of Scythia, who has suffer'd the hatred of his House to be swallowed up in a Friendship which is so advantageous to you, and which amidst all our Losses ought to serve for our Consolation. Our Daughter Statira, whom the Gods have given us for our Happiness, is his, both by the merit of her Services, and by the word

of his Father, and of her King. Use him therefore as our Saviour, and as our Son; since that after so many Losses his Generosity is so great, as still to desire our Alliance, endeavour to make it clear to him, both by your Acknowledgment, and by the testimonies of your Affection.

DARIUS.

The Queens finished the reading of this Letter with an incredible aftonishment, in which the Princesses kept them company, and particularly Statira, whose Discretion was to be admired, in suppressing her loy on so fudden and happy an occasion: their knowing the Seal, and Darius's own Hand, hinder'd them from doubting in the least of the truth of the Letter; but their experience of my Prince's Nature, gave them yet a stronger belief. They began to use him with more respect than ordinary; and letting him know that they expected a greater light into his Affairs by his own Discourse, they went together into a close Arbor, and being set down upon seats of green Turf, they defired him to declare the truth of his Life unto them: he yielded to their commands, and in a few words gave them a Summary of what I have related to you, excepting only the Love of Roxana, and the proofs of Affection he had received from Statira. That Princess was extremely pleas'd with his Discretion, and all the rest amazed at the last Adventures you heard, as well in the Battle of Iffus, and the Rescue of Darius, as in the generous Passages with Artaban, Parmenio, and Alexander.

When he had ended his flory to the perfect contentment of the Queens, and to their great admiration of his Virtue, they render'd him such Honours and Civilities as almost confounded him, and expressed their joy, both for the knowledge of him and of his Design, by such advantageous proofs, that he thought himself gloriously recompens'd, both for the Pains he had undergone, and for those which probably the Gods had still reserved for him to suffer.

After many Discourses, Queen Statira turning toward the Princes her Daughter, Daughter (faid she) tho' you

Book IV. CASSANDRA. 183

were not moved to the acknowledgment of what you owe Prince Orondates, by the remembrance of our Obligations to him, and by an Inclination from which I believe you not exempt, and for which no body can reasonably blame you; the Command of the King your Father is so express, and that of the Queen my Mother, and my own likewise so just, that it is impossible for you to disobey them, without drawing the continuance of these Missortumes which persecute us, most deservedly upon your head. Dispose your self, therefore, to execute (as soon as it shall please the Gods to give a turn to our Fortune) your Father's Will and ours, since with the permission of the Queen my Mother I declare that it is conformable to

bis.

My Prince, at fuch obliging words, cast himself at the Queen's Feet; and Princess Statira making a low obeyfance, received the Command, without answering otherwise than by a modest Blush, wherewith her Cheeks were overspread. They then began to think of the means of meeting again, and of deceiving the vigilancy of fo many Guards; whereupon Oroundates told the Queens the Discourse he had had with Abdolominus, and the offers that good Man had made him of his House, which was within the inclosure of the Garden: it was therefore refolved he should still make use of that Retreat, and that he might do it with the less danger, he should quit his present Habit, to take one more rustick and less suspicious, wherein we might pass for Workmen imploy'd to drefs the Garden; and they on the other fide promised him, that during their abode at Sidon, they would not let pass one Day, without taking their walk there, fince that liberty was permitted them.

After having taken this Resolution, seeing it began to grow late, and searing some body might come in and surprize them together, the good Princesses bad him sarewel, and getting up into their Chariots, were carried back to their Lodgings. We returned into Abdolominus's House, and my Master having embraced him a thousand times, conjured him more ardently than before,

to affift him, and excuse him if he trespassed so far upon his goodness, as to accept the offers he had made him; and feeing the good Man disposed to affist him, he discovered to him the Defign he had to disguise his condition under the Habit of a Gardiner, and begg'd so earnestly of him for that Employment, that he consented to his Request, and furnish'd us with such clothes as we defired, laying ours up for us, and allowing us to continue in his House, while Alexander or the Princesses should stay at Siden. Toxaris, and Loncates, our two Scythian Servants, kept our Arms and Horses at the Town, and took care to bring us Meat, tho' Abdolominus would not have suffered it; but my Master, to whom his poverty was not unknown, would put him to no expence, and did all he could to persuade him to take his Presents, which he still refused with so much generofity and greatness of mind, that we often judged him worthy of the fortune which befel him within a little after.

The next Day Oromdates expected the Ladies arrival in the Garden, with an impatience equal to that of the Day before: his mind indeed was much more quiet, and having nothing more to overcome but Alexander's Fortune, he thought himself in a high degree of Felicity: they came at the accustomed hour, and found him apparelled in a plain grey suit, yet not unhandsome, and such as did not much lessen the graceful fashion he had

in his ordinary habit.

Their first Discourse was of their Affairs, and of the means that might be found for their Deliverance; but after they had studied for that in vain, and considered the Impossibilities which obstructed it at that present, they resolved to wait still for the Opportunities that Heaven might offer, and not to use an unseasonable haste that would but ruin their Designs, and take away all the Felicity that might be found for the future. Their conversation was long upon that point; but the Queens judging of my Master's impatience by their knowledge of his Love; and not doubting but after so long an absence, he desired ardently to entertain his Princess, were willing to leave him alone with her; and taking their

their walk in the pleasant Alleys, they obliged Parifatis and the other Ladies to do the like, only Cleone remained with Statira; but I taking her by the Hand walked at a little distance with her; who not opposing my Prince's Happiness, was content to afford him an entire liberty.

Then it was that this paffionate Prince threw himself at his Princess's Feet, and cementing his Lips to her fair Hands, he entertained her with the warmth of his Affection, in terms which it would be hard for me to repeat, tho' I have learn'd part of them from his own mouth. There, by a deluge of Tears, they folemnized the Death of Artaxerxes, and endeavoured to comfort one another for a Loss which was equally sensible to them. After they had given some time to that remembrance, Oroundates wiping his Eyes, 'Madam (said be) ' I should certainly have died, to keep company with a Person whom I loved better than my self, if my faithful Araxes, being less possessed with grief, had on not put me in mind of what I owed to you. I confess I yielded to that confideration; and my Friendship to Artaxerxes not being to be overcome but by ' my Love to you; my Love got the victory of my Friendship, and made me preserve that for you, which ' I had refolv'd to lose with him, and which I ought to have loft for him, in acquitting my felf better than I

' did of the charge you gave me.'

The Princess, who had a mind to divert him from so forrowful a remembrance; 'You have put that Life ' (faid she) but in too much hazard, which I so dearly recommended to you; yet fince you disobeyed me so ' foon, I befeech you do fo no more: if I have the power of it, I command it you; and fince it is impossible for us to fetch back my poor Brother to life again, let us take care that he never die in our Re-' membrance, where we will raise him an everlasting ! Monument: and in the mean time revive your Spirits as much as you can, and as our present condition ' will give you leave, and knowing that all your Griefs are as sensible to me as to your self, recover your former Looks, if you will have me find those Features in your Face, that made me love it.'

She pronounced these last Words with so obliging an air, and looked upon my Prince with fuch a piercing eye, that he fell out of one extreme into another; and paffing from Grief to Joy in a moment, suffered himfelf to be fo transported with his passion, that it made him lose part of his respect; and drawing nearer his Princess, he surpriz'd her Lips with his, and seal'd them with so much ferventness, or rather forgot himself with so much sweetness, that he seem'd as if he never would have parted from them, if the Princess had not gently thrust him back, faying, It is enough, Oroondates, abuse not the privilege fo foon, which Darius's Confent has given you, and provoke not the Gods yet more against us by seeking Pleasures while our Family is afflicted with so many Losses; you will not be less satisfied, when you shall know I love you by other Proofs; nor shall I love you less, the' I urge you fill to continue that Kefpeet which always pleased me, and which becomes you so extremely well.

My Prince, a little ashamed to see himself so reproved, answered her, 'Madam, Your goodness will pardon these Transports, in consideration of their Cause which pleads excuse for them; and I hope you will not think it strange that I repay my felf in one moment, for the Pains of a whole Year, nor that a Man grown infolent by the Approbation of the King and of the Queens, emboldens himself to a Liberty which their Confent feems to authorize. Not that I will make use of it if my Princess be displeased; for I fear much more to offend her, than that I shall provoke the Gods against us, by the Effects of my Pasfion, and by my most innocent Intentions. But, Madam, ought I to trust my Fortune, and may I with fome appearance of reason believe that your Favour to me will continue ever firm? Ought I not to tremble at the remembrance of Alexander, and fear that that Conqueror of Men may prevail also with the other Sex, and overcome your Mind, either by his Fortune, by his Merit, or by the Power he now has " over you?" 'That Question disobliges me (replied the Princess) and if you think me fickle enough to yield to any of those considerations, you esteem me

but little, and by consequence cannot love me much, if it be true that perfect Love is grounded upon the Esteem of the Person beloved; I love you, Orondates, both because you deserve it well, and because I be-' lieve you love me: and my Affection cannot cease, fo long as those two Causes continue; and tho' they should both fail, I know not whether I should have reason enough left to wean my self from it. Fear not Alexander therefore any longer, fince neither that Fortune, nor that Merit which you alledge, no, nor the Power he has over me, will ever be able to shake the Resolution I have taken, and the Promise I make to be never but yours, unless you change your mind first, and unless you repent your having lov'd a Captive, the Daughter of a Prince dispossest of his Dominions, and one who has nothing of her former quality left, except her Constancy.'

My Prince ravish'd with the beginning, and deeply touch'd with the end of her Discourse: 'Ah! Madam,

(faid be) do not accuse me of a Baseness which I never can be guilty of; he who feared not the Difficulties which opposed his first Design of serving you, will never consider the changes of Fortune; and if for

my own Interest I might have been permitted to offer up Prayers prejudicial to you, I should always have wish'd that the Gods had made you be born without

that Greatness which I would have rais'd you to, that I might not have obliged you to abase your self to

me, nor to believe that the height of your Quality gave the least increase to a Passion, which I conceived

for your Person alone: but since that notwithstanding you are all divine, you yet vouchsafe to stoop so low

as to me, and that this great disproportion hinders you not from giving me such losty hopes, the Gods

are my witnesses that I envy not their condition, and

that I would not change my Fortune with Alexander, no nor with the Gods themselves.

Besides these Discourses they had many others, whose length keeps me from repeating them; and when they were fully satisfied by the mutual assurances they gave of an eternal affection, they thought it time to return to the were, and having call'd us, we join'd company with them again in one of the Alleys, and continued with them till they departed. After that Day they pass'd many others in the same tranquility; and my Master for that time was so satisfied with the condition of his Love, that it almost made him forget that of Darius's Affairs, and of his Princess's Captivity: but within a very little after, that Calm of Fortune was somewhat russed, by the arrival of the Ladies who had been taken at Damascus, and who being brought to Sidon were put

among the rest.

odi

My Prince was glad indeed at the coming of Barfina, and in appearance for that of Roxana; and that Princess, to whom then both the true Affection, and true Quality of Oroondates were no longer unknown, for some Days forbore her importunities: but she fell into them again awhile after, in such a manner, that she made him lose much of the good-will and esteem he had for her; yet did he conceal her Love with so much care, as well to follow the incitements of his own Virtue, which obliged him to hide the faults of a Person who committed them only for his sake, as because he knew her Wit was able to cross him in his Affection, and perhaps utterly to ruin it, if he should absolutely have offended her.

In the mean time Alexander tell in love with Barfina; and, you know, that new Passion made him see the Ladies often, whom before he visited not at all, thro' an affected Continence, which many times had made him say, that the Persian Ladies troubled the Eye-sight. One day when they were in our Garden, and my Prince with them in his ordinary Entertainment, the desire of seeing Barfina brought Alexander thither, with your self, Hephession, Perdiccas, Leonatus, and divers others, As soon as ever my Prince saw him come in, he slunk away from the Ladies, and retired into a corner of the Garden, where he pretended to busy himself in a Trade wherein he was a little aukward, not giving over that Employment while the King continued in the Garden; and always when he took the like walks, he hid him-

felf

Book IV. CASSANDRA. 189

felf so carefully that Alexander suspected no body could observe him. On all other occasions we kept our selves exactly upon our guard; but within a few days after we had a terrible Fright, whereof you know the Cause well enough, tho' I believe not the Effect it wrought in us.

We were with Abdolominus in his House two or three days after the King had been there, when we faw a great number of his Guards come in, and a Man at the head of them who feem'd their Captain; I began prefently to tremble, but my fear was infinitely increased, when Abdolominus advancing toward them, and asking them the cause that brought them thither; he that was the chief of them, made answer, we come to seek for a Prince that lies hid here, disguised in a Habit no ways fuitable to his Quality; he must come before Alexander, to whom he is not unknown, and receive from fo just a King the Recompence that is due to him. Judge, Sir, of my Master's astonishment; then it was that he thought himself absolutely lost, and no longer doubting but that some of Alexander's Attendants had discovered him in the Garden, his mind was perplex'd with variety of thoughts, fuitable to the condition in which he was: but he was quickly freed of his apprehension by the fame Man who had already spoken, and was addressing himself still to Abdolominus; Prince Abdolominus, (faid be) be not ftruck with wonder, but come and receive from Alexander the Crown of your Country; vour Virtue can no longer continue hid, and great Hephestion to whom the King has left the disposing of it, chuses you, among all the Sidonians, to command a People that gives an universal testimony of your Wisdom and Integrity. Leave off therefore these Clothes unworthy of your present condition, and ' putting on those that are appointed for you, come and give thanks to Alexander and Hephestion, for the ' Present which they make you, and for the Esteem they have of your Merit.'

Our Astonishment was dissipated by these Words, but that of Abdolominus was such as you may imagine; he could not believe for a long time but that they mocked him, and when he faw them persevere, he received that change of his Condition as a Misfortune fent him from Heaven, and behaved himself before them, and before Alexander, as you know, and as all Afia (to whom this

Story is fo well known) has highly published.

Lyfimachus interrupting Araxes at these Words, 'I was with Alexander (faid be) when he was brought before him; and the King after having confidered him awhile, 'Let us hear (faid be) fince we destine thee to a Crown, in what manner thou hast supported thy Poverty.' I beseech the Gods (replied Abdo-Iominus without being moved) that I may support the Crown with the very fame mind.' This Answer pleased the King so much, and he found it so conformable to the Relation he had heard of him, that he confirmed Hephestion's Choice, and added to the Territories which State was wont to possess, some other neighbouring Provinces, of which that good Man remained peaceable King with a general Approbation. My Prince (replied Araxes) was extreme glad of his good Fortune. and prais'd the Gods for a Success so marvellous, and so full of Justice. This new King expressed great kindness to us, and made us many advantageous offers, favouring us in our Defign, as much as he possibly could; but within a few days after Alexander resolv'd to remove from Sidon, to go to the Siege of Tyre. My Prince was much troubled at that resolution, which put him befide all his conveniencies, and reduced him to a necessity of feeking new inventions to fee his Princefs. The day before they were to go away, he consulted a long time with the Queens; and their last conclusion was, to make use of Barfina's Friendship, and of the power she had over Alexander, to obtain from him, that during the Siege of Tyre he would leave them in that Town, which was but a short day's journey from thence. Barfine was glad of that occasion to serve them, and to free her felf from the discommodities of the Army; and that very Evening being visited by the King, she represented to him, how the tenderness of the Queens and Princesses. and her own likewise was such, that they were not able to endure the want of Accommodation which they must fuffer

fuffer necessarily in that Siege; besides, how the unwholesomness of the Air (it being a Sea-Town) might prejudice their healths, especially that of Darius's Queen, who was not very well already, and of Sysigambis, whose Constitution was weaken'd with years. The King, who truly loved her, and who likewise considered how their being there would incommode his Army, granted all she desired, and gave them all permission to remain at Sidon during the Siege, leaving a strong party there to guard them. The joy of the Princesses was incredible at this news, but my Master's was far greater, seeing the continuance of his Happiness, when he expected nothing but the end of it.

Alexander departed in this manner, and Oroondates remain'd in his former fatisfaction; and to compleat his good Fortune, the Ladies having defired his Lodge at Abdolominus's House, that they might with more liberty make use of the Garden, it was readily granted them by Nicastor and Seleucus, in whose custody they were left. Thus my Master, who under the habit which disguised him, had free entrance thither, was for the most part with them, and then he was in a high degree of contentment; the proofs he daily receiv'd of Statira's Affection, having rais'd him to fuch a point of Felicity. that except the Liberty of his Princels, and the Satiffaction of Darius, he had nothing more to wish for: true it is, he often blush'd for shame, to see himself idle, and obscured in a habit so unworthy of his Birth, while all Afia was in arms; and confidering himself in that estate, ' Araxes (faid be to me) art thou not forry for my miserable condition, and for that hard necessity which forces me to act a part so contrary to my " Courage, and to the beginnings of my Life? Must I remain with my arms across, and languish under this mean apparel, using nothing but a Pruning-hook, while Alexander fweats under his Cuirass, and conquers * Empires with the Edge of his Sword? O Gods, what * a shame, or rather what an unjust constraint is this! And yet, Araxes (pursued be) it is impossible for me to help it, and these considerations of my Honour cannot draw me from a place, where those of my Affe-· Ction have tied me fast.'

ctory, or by the generofity of Alexander.

At that time he was exceedingly perfecuted by Roxana. and that Princess not being taken off by the little success she saw in her Love, pres'd him with so much ob-stinacy, that in the end she forced him to an aversion. It is true she brought him to it by a thousand malicious Tricks, and by as many little inventions she strove to make some breach between him and his Princes; and yet tho' he thereby felt most killing Discontents, his discretion was always such that he would never discover the cause of them, but at the price of his own Repose, he preserved the consideration of her, which afterward proved very hurtful to him. He often faw the fair Barfina, and liv'd with her in a modest liberty, having found so much Virtue in that Lady, and so much Freedom to him, that he thought himself obliged to honour the one, and to acknowledge the other, by all the proofs of his good-will. It was upon these foundations, that Roxana built her Treachery: she first (cunningly, and without feeming to have any defign) made the Princess take notice of their familiarity; she put her upon observing the care he took to entertain her particularly, their kind looking at one another, and that confidence which they had in one another but in none elfe, and bethought her felf of fo many little subtilties, all grounded upon fome probability, that in the end she made an impression in Statira's mind, and began to persuade her, that she who at first fight had captivated the Heart of Alexander the Great, might by long use have gain'd fomething upon that of Oroundates. To these thoughts she added the remembrance of the journey he had made to Damascus, whither he had been careful to retire, for no other purpose but to see Barsma, and from whence he would not have ftirr'd, if he had not been forced, having been carried to Alexander's Camp with n ban avan co her.

her, and having staid there only for her considera-

tion.

All these things, which malicious Roxano suggested to Statira, whenever the found opportunity, began to move her, and touch'd her in the end fo fenfibly, that the grief of her Soul appeared quickly in her Face; the receiv'd my Prince more coldly than the was wont, and by little and little grew to live with him in such a way, that not knowing what to impute that Change unto, he was even ready to die with excess of forrow : and defiring to find what it was, as foon as might be, he laid hold of the first occasion that offered it self; nor was it hard to find one, for the liberty he had to entertain his Princess every day, facilitated his doing it. To that purpole, having met her one day in the same Grot where he had before found her afleep, there being no body with her but Cleane, to whom their Love was not unknown, he kneeled down before her; and feeing the kept her Eyes fix'd upon the ground without regarding him, he faid to her with strange inward motions, accompanied by a deep figh, It is exceeding hard for me, Madam, to imagine the cause of your coldness toward me, but it is much harder for me to bear it without dying; pardon me, I befeech you, if I take the liberty to fay, that I think this alteration very strange, and that the manner of your carriage to me for fome few days past, has put me into torments which I cannot possibly express: if I have transgressed, sentence me to death, fince the least faults I can com-' mit against you, deserve no lighter punishment; if you have found in this miserable Man, any new defects that were unknown to you, discover them to me for charity's fake, to the end I may either supply them, or for ever banish from your sight a Person too undeferving to be beloved by you: but if I be neither more guilty, nor more defective, than I was before this fatal Change, make me not die with so much injustice, and so little knowledge of my Crime.'

He spoke these words with much action and vehemence; and the Princess answering only by some tears, which it was not possible for her to withhold, after Vol. I. K having in vain expected her reply; 'What, Madam, (continued be) are these then the Tears you give to my Death, after having refolv'd upon it? Have you charity enough to bewail my Lofs, and yet not good-

ness enough to let me know the Cause?

The Princess at last lifting up her head, and looking upon him with an eye, which tho' full of tears inflamed him more than ever, made answer without being moved : Oroundates, Oroundates, neither am I capable of change, nor you of transgressing; your Inconstancy is not to be blamed, fince it makes you forfake a Captive, for the Mistress of her Conqueror, and of her Master.' My Prince understood not the meaning of these words, and replied in great distraction; ' I beseech you, Madam. explain your felf better, and draw a Man who is already besides himself, out of the consusion into which you have put him: whatever you intend to accuse me of, the Gods know that I am most innocent, and I expose my Head to their loudest Thunder, if I be guilty in the least thought.' To love Barfina (anfewered she) is not to be guilty, she is truly fair and lovely; yet all her good Qualities cannot give you a dispensation from your Oaths to me, nor absolve you from the Infidelity you commit against the Daughter of Darius, and the Sister of Artaxerxes, for one of their Subjects. Do not change your countenance, Oroendates (continued fbe, turning toward my Master, who was quite surprized, and confounded at so unexe pected a Discourse) the truth is discovered at last; the cause of your journey to Damascus, and of your stay amongst us is no longer hid, and I have at length. found, against my will, that I served for nothing but a pretence, and the cloke of your new Affection. But well (pursued she with tears in her Eyes) follow this last Inclination, I oppose not the advantage you find in this your change; and tho' I cannot fee it without grief to my felf, yet will I fee it without any refentment that may be prejudicial to you.

My Prince quite amazed at this discourse, and not knowing where to find words that could justify the constancy of his Affection, was able to do nothing at first

Passion.

but embrace her knees, and shed so many tears upon them, that by his fighs, and the vehemency of his action, the began already to believe him partly innocent, and fomewhat to alter her former opinion. But when he lift up his Head, and shewing her a Face all drowned in tears, wherein his real Passion was too lively painted, he was preparing to fay fomething in his own defence, he faw Barfina all alone paffing close by the Grot; and of a fudden, without confidering that he might displease his Princess, he ran distractedly to her, and drawing her by the robe to the entry of the Grot, he fell down upon his knees before her; and taking her Hands with an action which marvellously surprized her; Barfina ((faid be) I conjure you by the Light of the Sun, and by the Power of Orosmades, and of all the Gods that hear us, by the Head of Darius, and by the Memory of Memnon, to draw me out of the Gulph, into which ' you have precipitated me; and to declare before the face of Heaven, and of those Gods I have invoked, ' if ever by any of my words or actions, I have ex-' pres'd an affection to you, and if ever, either here, or at Damascus, or at Persepolis, I have liv'd with ' you in any other manner, than I might have done with my own Sifter.

These words pronounced with a more than ordinary vehemence, did so surprize Barfina, that for a long time she could not answer; and when she had a little recovered that deep astonishment, Prince Oroondates; ((faid she) I know not why you require such a declaration from me; but whatever you may fuffer upon ' my account, I protest to you by the same Gods you mentioned, that I am most innocent, and declare before the Princess, that I never receiv'd, nor pretend-'ed to any of those things from you, which are due to her alone, and which I defire to yield her while I were reconciled, and my Live.'soon

Altho' Statira by her countenance witnessed the Amazement this action caused in her, yet was she very well fatisfied with it; and not being able to attribute that Indifcretion (in a Man whom she had always known to be most discreet) to any thing but the violence of his

Passion, the began to abate a latte and er scalously, and to suffer Oroendates, who was now a latte compos'd, to perfect the undeceiving of her by the anistance of Barsina; who representing the little probability there was in her suspicions, and the advantages the Gods had given her above her, as well in Beauty as Descent, lest no mark at all of the impressions she had received: and when she found she was cured of them, and that she learn'd from her mouth how much Roxana had contributed to them; It must necessarily be (continued she) that this malicious Woman either loves Oroendates, or bates us; but, Madam, lend her your ear no more, and believe that 'tis not without some interest she takes so great care to cause a difference between you.

My Master blusti'd at those words, but he discovered nothing of Rozana's Affection, and Importunities; and addreffing himself to Statina, Madam (faid be) the Gods without doubt have raised her up to keep me from losing the knowledge of my felf, in the Happiness to which I am exalted, by the Favour you have me; but fince by another of the fame nature, you draw me out of the Grave which she had prepared for me, I conjure you to hearken to her no more to my disadvantage, nor ever to suspect him of Infidelity, who cannot possibly be guilty of it. And I 4 (udded Barfina) for my part, were I beautiful enough to give you just cause of jealousy, do protest to you, that as foon as ever I chad my Liberty, I would retire, and deprive my felf for ever of the fight of Oroondates, the I value both his Company and his Perfon

The Prince's ashamed of what had happen'd, asked pardon of them both; and cashing her arm about Bar-sine's neck, conjured her earnestly to forget it. In this manner they were reconciled, and my Prince' grew thereby more satisfied than before, in the assurance of heing beloved by his Prince's. This little accident serv'd to make him distrust Roxana; and from thence-sorward he avoided her as much as possibly he could, and lived with Statica in better terms than ever,

fie having open'd her Eyes, and confidered the little

reason she had had for her suspicions.

d

Ļ

of

-

d

But some few days after, Alexander wearied with the length of the Siege of Tyre, came to refresh himself a little at Sidon; it was believ'd to be for Barfina's fake, and perhaps that was his first intention: but in effect that day he spoke to Princess Statira, and which is more, spoke to her of Love. The Princess, who had ever been made to fear that misfortune, answered him with much modesty, and considered the Condition she was reduced to, without forgetting the quality of her Birth. The next day he entertain'd her with the fame discourse; and before they parted, he let her know, that he was: really in love with her. She conceal'd not the truth of their Conversation from the Queen her Mother, nor from Syligambis, Parifatis, and her Companions: But the discovered nothing of it at that time to my Prince, believing that the knowledge of it would afflict him, and that Alexander's Passion might vanish as suddenly as it same, without my Mafter's hearing any thing of what could not chuse but be most unpleasing the

But Roxana did not so; and contriving new kinds of malice upon this occasion, two days after Alexander was gone back, she came to my Master in an Alley of the Garden, and took her time so well, that notwithstanding all the care he used to avoid her, yet was it impossible for him to get away. You sty from me,

- Oroundates, (faid five, coming nearer to him) and you
- follow those that fly you, or at least deceive and de-
- fpife you. See what it is, not to know how to take your aim better: a Lady of meaner quality than the
- Princels of Persia, is unworthy of your Affection;
- but at the same time a Prince of less power than
- Alexander is unworthy of the Princess of Persia's. I
- always told you that Statira was not for you; but that
- Pride you have ever had, made you mock at my Pre-
- * dictions. I am now a little fatisfied, fince I am ret venged; and if Generofity would fuffer me to make
- fport with another's unhappiness, I should now have a
- fair occasion to be even with you."

he was attaid forter

Organizates heard these Reproaches patiently, and waited the end of them with a marvellous coldness, tho' he was already touch'd with a deadly apprehension: and when the had done speaking, 'Well, Roxana (faid ' he) whither do all these Reproaches tend, and with what new Misfortunes, or what new Afflictions do ' you mock me?' ' Ah! the insensible Man! (replied · Roxana cunningly) Oh the Philosopher! how well he knows which way to take a Resolution in his Crosses, and to bear the Affaults of Fortune with an equal countenance! Do not dissemble, Oroundates, nor ' feign a Constancy of which I judge you not to be capable; you are mortally stricken, and if you have ' lov'd as truly as you defire I should believe, you will ' have much ado to bear this Loss.'

Tho' my Prince knew that young Lady was full of fubtilty, yet was he troubled at this Discourse, and crosfing his Arms upon his Breast: 'But, Roxana (faid be ' to her) will you tell me nothing else?' 'What (re-' plied Roxana) would you have me then believe, that ' you alone are ignorant of what is unknown to no body ele, and that you only have not heard of Statira's ' Fortune; you, I say, that have more interest in it, 'than all that know it?' 'I have indeed fo much in-' terest in it (answered my Prince) that it shall ever be the Disposer of mine; but I have heard nothing yet to persuade me she is changed.' 'How? (said (Roxana) do you not think her happy then in having effected her defign, as she has done, to make Alexander fall in love with her, and in having won the ' Heart of that great Man so much, by the industry which she, and the Queens have used for that purpose, that he is disposed to marry her within a few days, and by that Alliance to restore Peace to Persia, and ' that Splendor to the Family of Darius which it has

My Master well knew the malice of Roxana; but at first when he began to reslect upon Alexander's journey to Sidon, and that he remember'd he had feen him often speak to Statira, which he had never done before, he was afraid some part of what she said might be true,

and

it-

he

nd

rid

th

do

ied

he

es,

al

or

2-

S

111

of

f-

e

-

t

y

5

and answer'd her with some concern: ' Madam, by your malicious talk, you have already been like to ruin me; I know not what your defign is, and tho ' you should send me to my grave, I am ignorant what fatisfaction you can draw from my death: this you ' fay is only unknown to me; but you must pardon me if I tell you, it is your own invention, and that Statira will never use the least industry to make any body love her, who is so generally beloved by all that ' know her, and who can win the Heart, not only of Alexander, but of all Men living without trouble, and without using any artifice.' Tho' Roxana felt her felf stung with these words, yet she answer'd without being moved: 'You may believe what you please of it; but be it as it will, you should never have heard this news from my mouth, if those Affairs were in terms of being concealed; you may learn the truth from the first you meet, and from Statira her self, " who will not be able to diffemble it much longer from ' you.'

At these words she left him in such consusion, that he knew not where he was; he fat down upon a feat hard by him, and calling to mind all those things that could confirm what Roxana had faid, he fell into a difmal agony: it is true, his knowledge of her Malice, and the late proofs she had given of it in a business of the same nature, kept him a little from the Despair which threaten'd him; he past the rest of that day, in strange disquiets, and the next appear'd so sad, and look'd so ill, that he was scarcely to be known: he walk'd in the most retired Alleys, and Statira, who was troubled to be so long without seeing him, sought him at last her felf, being attended only by Cleone; and having gone over almost all the Garden, she found him laid along close by a Stream that ran thro' it, his Belly toward the ground, and his Head leaning upon both his Hands,

down which ran tears that fell into the water.

The Princess seeing him in that condition, hearing him sigh two or three times, made a stop, uncertain what to do; while my Master, not thinking himself over-heard by any body, and not being able to retain

K 4

his Thoughts: It is too much, great Gods! (faid he) it is too much; and if my misfortune be real, you ought not to have prolonged my Life by fuch extraordinary ways, to tear it away from me now by one more extraordinary. But (continued he) be shall not long enjoy this glorious Conquest, and that Generosity which diverted the Anger of an Enemy, shall not stop the Fury of a Rival. He had faid more, if his restlesness would have suffered him to continue long in the fame posture, and if turning upon one fide, he had not perceived the Princess, who hearken'd to him; he was ashamed to have been furprized in that manner, and wiping his Eyes, he arose and bowed to the Princess with so sad a Face, that she read part of his Sorrow in it; but not defiring to be free from any that he felt. How now Oroondates (faid she to him) what new Disaster afflicts you, and what ought I to fear by those Tears I see you shed, by that Sadness I observe in your looks, and by those Words I heard you freak?

My Prince constraining himself exceedingly to make answer; ' Madam (faid be) that Alexander loves you, is an effect of the same Merit that forced me to do so but that by your care you should win him to it, and that to gain his Heart you should use an Industry unworthy of your felf, is what destroys the Protestations you made me, and takes away a Life which you were once pleafed to defire I should preserve.' The Princess surprized at this discourse, and touch'd with pity, replied, in offering him her hand, 'That Alexunder loves me, is a thing most difficult for me to hinder, but that I should seek his Love, or ever confent to it while I live, is a thing you cannot fay without offending me, and which you cannot have from any body but Roxana? 'It is true (answered Oroondates) Roxana gave me the first hint of it; but so many things have fince feem'd to confirm it, that I am but too well instructed in it, to have any quiet, or rather to have any life.

Statira looking upon him with a more chearful countenance, and with an eye able to drive away all fear, replied; I never doubted, that that malicious Crea-

ture would take occasion from what is past, to disturb our repose; but dear Oroundates, I wish the Gods you invoked the other day for your justification, would make me perish before your Eyes, if ever you had more cause, than at this very time, to be satisfied with my Affection. I confess Alexander has talk'd to me of Love, whether it were to divert himself, or that he be truly in love with me, I cannot tell; but if his Courtship has wrought any effect upon me, and if I received it from him any otherwise, than as from the Destroyer of our Family, I desire to suffer all the . Torments which Orofmades inflicts upon the most per-' jur'd Souls. It is true, I conceal'd it from you alone,. as the Person whose quiet was of most consequence to. " me, and to which I thought it most prejudicial; but, dear Oroundates, do not fear this Rival, and receive. yet once again the Promise I made you, that so long as I believe I have your Affection, neither Alexander, onor any other but your felf, shall have the least part of mine; and no Reason of State shall ever make " me violate the Faith I give you, and which I will ' preserve to my grave. O Gods! what a strange condition is that of Lovers, and how subject to sudden and marvellous viciflitudes!' A minute before these words my Prince defired nothing but death, and now he falls out of an excess of grief into an excess of joy, which was inexpressible; he instantly recover'd his former livelines, and detesting the malice of Roxana, imprinted a thousand kisses upon the fair Hands of his admired Princess, with Transports and Raptures which are scarce to be believed.

Thus was his mind quickly cured again, and Roxana deceived in the project she had form'd to advance her own affairs by that means. From that time they both began to hate her, and resolved not only never to give credit to her words any more, but not so much as to have any correspondence with her: they kept to this resolution, and sour or five days after, my Prince having met her, and resolving utterly to break with her; 'Madam (said he) your plot has not taken effect, and the

Gods have hitherto preserved us from your malice;

but if you think to win a Heart by such extraordinary ways, and so contrary to those that are commonly practised, I give you notice that you are mightily deceived; and as I open'd my mind to you at Damastaus with all manner of freedom, I do so now again, and tell you plainly, that whether I will or no, it is impossible for me to love you: 'tis not without putting a force upon my temper, that I tell you this truth; and do conjure you to let him be quiet whom you have already been like to send to his grave. He staid not to hear her answer; but going away, with a low respect, he less ther in such a consustion as you may imagine, and from that day avoided her conversation so diligently, that he was no more importuned by her.

Two days after the Princess meeting him, and taking him into an Arbor, 'Oroondates (said she) I will let you 'see how exact I am in my Promises, and how carefully I will labour for your repose: my new Servant is not cooled since his departure; I have just now received a Letter from him, which here I bring you, and to which I defire that you your self would draw up an Answer, if you think sit I should send any.' Saying so, she gave him a Paper; and my Prince having

open'd it, found these words:

King ALEXANDER to the Princess STATIRA.

THE Conqueror of your Kingdom lets himself be conquered by you alone; and you alone have been able to do, what all Asia have attempted in vain. I deliver up my Arms, fair Princess; I take more glory in my Defeat, than I have done in all my Victories: but use not that with Cruelty, which you have obtain'd with Justice; and deal not with bim as an Enemy, who declares himself your Captive,

ALEXANDER.

My Prince was exceedingly troubled at this perseverance of Alexander's, and from the very beginning fore-saw those Missortunes, which have since befallen him: he judg'd it not convenient for her to exasperate him, in the

the condition she was in, lest she should bring upon her self the indignation of a Conqueror, and of a Master; and that therefore she was obliged to return an Answer. She would have had him dictate her Answer; but he excused himself, and lest it to her own discretion, and the prudence of the Queens: so having asked their advice, and agreed with them, she answered him in these terms:

The Prince's STATIRA to King ALEXANDER.

Condition I am reduced to, that it is almost impossible for me to keep them both; you are still unconquered, and shall ever be invincible, unless you be overcome with other Arms than mine: the Fortune of our House having confin'd my Eyes to no other employment, but only to weep for the Desolation of it, will not suffer me to make use of them to any other purpose, nor to acknowledge you for other than my Conqueror, and my Master, since I am really your Prisoner,

The Princess sent this Letter by him that had brought Alexander's; and within two days after she received another, whereof as I remember these were the words.

King ALEXANDER to the Princels STATIRAL

HE Maxims of Love are so different from those of War, that the condition of a Prisoner, and that of the Mistress of my Heart, are not incompatible; you need not keep them long together, but may quickly part with the former, if you please to accept the latter: if you consent, we will make an exchange; and if you distain not the Passion of a King that dies for the love of you. Ill quickly pay the ransom of your Liberty by that of

ALEXANDER.

STATIRA.

The Princess, by the advice of the Queens, return'd him this second Answer.

The Princels STATIKA to King ALEXANDER.

If I S but to divert your felf from the toils of War, that you spend time in entertaining your Captives. I will still preserve that title, acknowledging my self unworthy of that which my Missortune forbids me to accept; and I shall never desire my Liberty, but with the freedom of the Queens, and the happiness of Darius; the Honour you do me shall not make me forget my Miseries, nor take from me the remembrance of what is due to Alexander the Great, from the unfortunate

STATIRA.

I know not whether Alexander's Ambition was at that time stronger than his Love, and that he would not engage himself further by Letters to restore the Prisoners to liberty, and Peace to Darius's Dominions; or whether some other reason dissuaded him: but the Princess received no more of them while we stayed at Sidon; and my Master, very well satisfied with his silence and coldness, did yet for some time freely enjoy all the content-

ments whereof his Soul was capable.

But Fortune grew weary of favouring him fo long, and the taking of Tyre quickly robb'd him of those Delights, which he tasted unseasonably, while all Afia was in mourning. That stately Town was taken, as you know, after a feven months Siege; and Alexander's Forces which he left at Sidon, receiv'd order to come and join the rest, and bring up the Prisoners. Judge, Sir, of my poor Prince's trouble, and imagine that he was infinitely fensible of it; tho' he had already prepared himself for that change. He bewailed those good Princesses, who were going to suffer the incommodities of an Army: true, they were accustomed to them with Darius, and in that with Alexander they were but little worse accommodated; for the King had taken care to have them used like Queens, continuing their Housholdservants about them, and endeavouring to make them bear the misfortune of their condition, by the noble usage they received; they never heard a rude or unbecoming

becoming Word, nor ever faw any body but fuch as rendred them all the respects they could have required from Darius's own Subjects. But, Sir, I forgot to whom I spake; you know more of this than I do, and I am confident were not ignorant of many things I have re-

lated to you.

To proceed: I will acquaint you that my Prince was in a strange irresolution; he could not resolve to forsake his Princels, and to leave her a prey to Alexander's Passion; but on the other hand, he knew not how to fee her as he had done, and tho' the Gods should have offered him a fecond opportunity as favourable as the former, his knowledge of Roxana's malice would not fuffer him longer to hope for any fafety fo near Alexander: and he fear'd, with some appearance of reafon, that her unquiet spirit, infinitely exasperated against him, would in the end discover all his practices to the King, and expose him to all extremities, rather than fuffer any calm in that happiness, which she often had fo openly disturb'd. Besides fand that reason was indeed the ftrongest) the noise of Arms awaken'd him; and as Achilles beheld himself with shame among the Daughters of Lycomedes, while all Greece was running to the Siege of Troy, he contemned the Life he led, while all the World was fighting, and while Darius was already in the field, to recover what he had loft, or to decide the Fate of Afia by a final Battle. This last confideration made him refolve upon a cruel parting; and knowing that Darius was near Babylon, with the Army he had rais'd, he purpos'd to go back to him, and to share his fortune in what part of the World scever he should fight. Having at last concluded it, after a very fore conflict with himself, he communicated his intention to the Queens and Princesses: they did all they possibly could to keep him longer with them; but having alledged the confiderations that forced him to depart, and particularly that of his Honour, and of the Service he ow'd to Darius, he in the end brought them to confent to it. It is impossible for me to tell you their fad Adieus; imagine to your felf all that Sorrow can produce in Hearts like theirs for fo cruel a Separation, and you may conceive a fmall

fmall part of what they felt; the Queens embraced him a thousand times, Parisatis and Barsina gave him a thoufand testimonies of their trouble, and of their affection: but his Princess was like to die indeed, when he took his last leave of her. She held him a great while in her arms, drowning him in tears, which flowed from her Eyes as from two ever-streaming Sources; she spoke the kindest, tenderest Words to him, that Love and Grief could put into her mouth, and brought him into fuch a condition, that nothing but his tears bore witness that there was still some little life in him. When she was upon the point to get up into her Chariot, to obey the cruel Ordinance of the Conqueror, embracing him, and kissing him for the last time, 'Farewel Oroundates (faid (she) remember always this poor Prisoner, and be as exact in the observing of your promises, as all the world shall see me resolute to die, rather than break that which I have given you.' 'And you, Madam, (replied my Prince) never forget your faithful Oroondates; and to fave his Life, which he will employ only in your service, refift Alexander's Affection, and defend him from Roxana's Malice.'

They departed in this manner to go to Tyre, and from thence to Gaza, which Alexander was preparing to befiege: good King Abdolominus was very forry for their going, but he would needs detain my Master two days longer, as well to enjoy his company, as to stay for a Passport from Alexander, without which he would have found it very difficult to get to Babylon. Abdolominus procured it as for a Friend of his, and till it came, expressed all the endearments to my Prince he could think of, giving him so many proofs of his Affection, that being extremely obliged to his kind freedom, and most affured of his fincerity, my Prince in part discovered to him his Quality, and the passages of his Life: but he was strangely surprized, when at the return of him who had been fent to Alexander, he saw with him a Page whom he knew to be Roxana's; he was fomewhat troubled, but not to appear utterly uncivil, he heard his Message, and receiv'd a Letter which she writ to him: having open'd it, he found in it a bracelet of Hair,

Hair, delicately wrought, and folded up; and drawing an evil Omen from that Present, he read also Words to this effect.

The Princess ROXANA to the Prince of Scythia.

JOW great soever the Rigour you have showed me is, I cannot imagin your Heart fo hard and favage, as you diffemble it; the Wildness of your Country may well have contributed something towards that Harshness you express, but I affure my self, your defire to please another, is almost the only cause of it. Give it over from benceforth, Oroondates, and with it the hope of possessing one who already thinks no more of you, and to whom the Gods have destin'd a bigher Fortune. For my part, I think it not handsome in you to disdain what I have already offered you; and my belief that you will acknowledge your fault at last, makes me still continue the remembrance of you, and perfuades me to fend you this Bracelet of my Hair, which you will keep tenderly if you be wife, and if you think your felf worthy of the Fawours of

ROXANA.

Orondates was so amazed at this liberty, or rather at this impudence of Roxana, that he knew not what judgment to make of it: 'O Gods! (faid he) has 'this Woman lost her wits; or if she persist still in the 'design of gaining an Affection, does she so little 'understand the way? See here, Araxes (continued he, 'shewing me the Letter) in what terms she writes; and 'do but mark if they seem not chosen purposely to 'abuse me, and to make her self be hated: but she shall receive small satisfaction by it; and if she will 'force a Letter from me, to play me some new trick with Statira, she shall be sure to see nothing in it to 'her own advantage.' In this humour he called for Paper, and sollowing his sirst inclinations, he wrote to her to this purpose.

them, we gut on edge when

andshi

Hair, delicately woodelt, and foldel are; and derwing ORGONDATES to ROXANA.

I F you were of Opinion that I diffembled, you were not at all deceive'd; I did diffemble, I confess, in my compliance with you; but I dissemble not in my Passion for one more lovely than you are: you have indeed made me forsake a Place, which your importunities made me hate. I leave you without any trouble, and without any defign for my own advantage, either by your Remembrance, or by your Favours. I obtain'd them with too much ease to value them; and because the Presents of Enemies are always fatal, I fend you back your Bracelet, and retain nothing of you that can trouble the repose of

DROON DATES.

My Prince wrote this Letter against his humour, and against the respect he had ever bore to Ladies; but being much provok'd by Roxana, and judging that she had written to him in fuch disobliging terms, with some malicious design, he meant to thwart her intentions by an Answer, from which she might not be able to draw any advantage in case she should make use of it against him: 'twas that which made him write as he did, tho' he has fince repented of it fufficiently; and having fealed up the Bracelet with his Letter, he delivered it to the Page, and fent him back to his Lady. The next day he took leave of Abdolominus; and that good Man at his departure, made him all the kind professions, and obliging offers he could hope for from a perfect Friend: my Prince return'd him thanks with much civility, and great acknowledgment of his Favours; and could not part from him without fome addition to the Sorrow. which oppressed him already for his separation from Statira.

Thus it was that we went from Sidon, and taking our way toward Babylon, we hasted on with great days journies, staying as little anywhere as we possibly could. Our Macedonian Habits, and Alexander's Passports favoured us much in the Territories of his Conquest; but as foon as we had passed them, we put on our Persian OROOM-Habits

Habits again, and travelled with the more ease in those Countries that were yet under Darius's obedience. I should lose time, were I to relate the particulars of our Journey, in which we had no memorable encounter; besides, we made so little stay in the places where we passed, that we did not observe the different Objects which presented: at last we arrived near Babylon, and having passed the Tygris, we found the whole Country between that River and Euphrates covered with so many thousand Men, that we were in a greater admiration than ever of Darius's Power, who after so great Losses.

was able yet to raise so great Recruits.

True it is, he used his utmost endeavours to make these latest Levies; and besides the Bactrians, the Sogdians, and the Indians, he had likewife got into his pay some of the Scythians, who inhabited in Afia on this fide of Mount Imaus, who notwithstanding the enmity of their Kings, had offer'd to serve him against the common Enemy of Afia. My Master having passed thro' all these Forces, came to the Gates of Babylon; and, in short, entred the Palace where the King at that time refided: all those to whom he made himself known as he went by, welcomed him with gladness, rendring him fuch Honours as they thought due to his Merit; and the news of his arrival, which ran from one to another, being brought to Darius, the good King furprized with Joy that cannot be imagin'd, came out to meet him with all the Lords who were then about him. He receiv'd him on the top of the Stairs, and my Prince kneeling upon one Knee to falute him, the King raised him up with fo many dear and tender expressions, that his Affection discovered it felf most visibly by those proofs, and by the tears which fell down his Cheeks for joy. My Son (faid be, holding bim in bis arms) may "I believe my Eyes, that I see you again ; and can it be, that Fortune having forfaken me should still leave me the confolation I look for from you? Great Orofmades (pursued be, looking up to Heaven) if the ruin of my House be inevitable, hasten it not so fast but that I may have leifure to fatisfy fome part of what I owe this Prince. · Sir

210 CASSANDRA. Part I.

Sir (replied my Master) I am too gloriously satisfied by the Honour you do me; and tho' I should die at vour feet, I could never acquit my felf of those Fa-' vours I have receiv'd of your Majesty: I come hither. to feek the occasions of it, and I forsake the Glory to which your Goodness had raised me, for that of run-' ning the same Fortune with you.' After some other paffages of the like nature, the King gave time to the Princes and Lords of his attendance, to welcome him in their turns; they did it with excess of Civility, and Prince Oxyartes, Mazeus Governor of that Country and Lieutenant-General of the King's Army, Ariobarzanes, Oriobates, with many others whose names and persons have been known to you fince, strove who should honour him most, and in a manner confounded him with their compliments and testimonies of respect and af-

This first reception being past, the King appointed him a Lodging in his Palace, and from that time forward used him as his Son, and as the only Man upon whom he built the remainder of his Hopes. Our Equipage had been there a long time before; and Darius having by those that came with it, and by the Letters they had brought him, learned all that had happen'd to my Master before their departure, he himself told him whatfoever had befallen him fince, except those things which his discretion made him to conceal. Darius, who could no longer contemn Alexander, was troubled at the proofs of his Virtue, which he received by my Prince's relation; and believ'd it would be very difficult for him to conquer so generous a Person, and one who by fo many virtuous actions drew both the Gods and Men to his party: but yet he also received some contentment, in the hope he had that the good ulage of the Queens and Princesses should still continue. My Master heard from him that he had made a Truce for two Years with the King of Scythia his Father; who had yielded to it, by reason of some troubles which arose in his Dominions, and of the threats he himself receiv'd from Alexander, against whom he made Preparations with a courageous resolution to die upon his Frontiers, rather

rather than endure the Yoke to which all Asia submitted. My Prince also was glad to see the Scythians that were under Darius's pay, and having made much of their Commanders who came to wait upon him, he promised to sight at the head of them himself; and being very well pleased that he was able now to do Darius better service than formerly, he dispatch'd two of the principal Officers with Orders, Money, and Commissions,

to make more Levies in their Country.

We were four or five months in these Preparations for the War; and my Master labouring in them with much diligence, and eafing Darius as much as he could, made him, Mazeus, Artabasus, and all the old Commanders, wonder, both at his vivacity in all his actions, and at his experience in fo green years, as feem'd almost incapable of it. Darius, who admired those excellent Qualities the Heavens had given him, was extremely fatisfied with his Daughter's happiness, and seem'd to lament her Captivity only because it retarded the means of his gaining fo accomplish'd a Son-in-law. When we had staid at Babylon as long as I have told you, news came to Darius, that Alexander being returned from the Temple of Jupiter Hammon, and having already crossed thro' Egypt, was marching directly towards us with all his Forces, being refolv'd to pursue him into what part of his Dominions foever he should retire. This Intelligence made him hasten his Preparations the more; and when he faw his Army in the condition he defired, he went from Babylon with an intention to meet Alexander, upon the way he heard he was coming.

I give you these things succinctly, as not concerning my Master's history particularly: and to go on with my relation as briefly as I can, I will acquaint you that Darius took a general Review of his Army, in which there were so many different sorts of Nations, Arms, Habits, and Languages, that it is very difficult to reckon them, neither is it necessary; and besides, you have heard enough of them since, to ease me of that trouble. About that time my Prince's Levies which he had sent to raise upon the Frontiers of Scythia, came up also; they were above thirty thousand Men, in so good order, that

FESH

Ve

the King grounded part of his hopes upon them, and provided for their pay and quarter more carefully than

he did for the Perfians.

With these Forces he passed the Tygris, and learning by the Spies he had in your Camp, that Alexander was not far off, he fent forth Stratopaces with a thousand Horse to make discovery, and dispatch'd Mazzus with fix thousand more, to cut off all passages, and spoil the Country where your Army was to encamp, believing on good grounds that by that means he should incommode your Forces, who receiv'd their subfiftence only from the Field: you felt the effects of it, and I affure my felf that you foon after found the Corn destroy'd, and the Villages all fet on fire. The Provision of our Army was brought part by Land in Waggons, and part by help of the River: we quartered at Arbela, a Village till then of very small note, but since famous by our Defeat; and having with a Bridge of Boats pass'd the River Lycus in five days, we went to encamp near the Bomele another River, where the fertility of the Country, and the vast extent of the Plain, gave the King as much conveniency as he could defire to range the great number of his Battalions at liberty; he likewise caused all uneven places to be levell'd, the Trees to be fell'd, and all things beaten down that could be of any disadvantage to him. But while he was carefully bufied in that work, he receiv'd ill news by Mazeur, who return'd into the Camp, being repuls'd by your Forces, and not having been able to keep the Pass of the River, where Stratopaces with his thousand Horse had been cut in pieces by Arifon Commander of the Paonians. Upon this. and the Intelligence he gave us that Alexander was not above a hundred and fifty furlongs from us, we began to dispose our selves in good earnest to the Battle.

person, caus'd Arms to be deliver'd to such as wanted, and made his Chariots to be arm'd with sharp Sithes, and heads of Javelins; but while he was taken up with these things, and that with a marvellous diligence he gave those Orders that were necessary, a Man was brought to him, whom his Sentinels had taken as he

was coming over from Alexander's Camp to ours: His Eyes were full of tears, and when he was near enough to be observ'd, the King, my Master, and many others, knew him to be Tyreus the Eunuch, who having been taken with the Queens, had continued with them ever The fight of him, and the fadness from that time. which appeared in his countenance, wrought so upon the King, that fearing some misfortune, he durst hardly inform himself of the occasion of his coming, and yet wanted patience to expect what he would fay, forefeeing he had brought some fatal news. In the end, after haying look'd long upon the Eunuch trembling, Thy Face (said he) presages something mortal, but I prithee disguise not the truth from me, and flatter not him whom Custom bas made to receive all manner of Disasters. Dost thou not come, Tyreus, to tell me the dishonour of my House, and to afflict a Husband, or a Father, with the ignominy of bis Wife, or Daughter?

Tyreus answering with much ado, and lifting up his Eyes, which till then had been fix'd upon the ground:

I weep not, Sir (faid be) for the dishonour of your Family, it hath suffered none, but that of Captivity;

and truly it hath receiv'd from the Conqueror all those respects and marks of honour which it was wont to

have while with your Majesty: but, Sir, I weep,

death of an illustrious Queen, your dear Confort, and

death of an illustrious Queen, your dear Contort, and my good Mistress, who has lately breathed out her

Soul in the arms of your Daughters, and of the Queen

your Mother.

Altho' Darius had taken a firm resolution to resign himself wholly to the will of the Gods, and with a royal courage to bear all the Miseries they sent him, yet could he not at this so new and sensible affliction, put in practice that resolution; but receiving this Loss as an Arrow that struck him to the heart, he sunk, almost without sign of life, in the Arms of those that were about him, and when he recovered his sense and speech, he made such woful lamentations, as touch'd them all most deeply with compassion: and the whole Camp learning this missortune of one another, was fill'd in a moment

moment with groans, and funeral cries. My Prince bewailed that Queen, as her Virtue, the proofs she had given him of her Love, the interest of his Princess, and that of Darius, together with his own good-nature, oblig'd him. But seeing the King in such a mortal grief, he dissembled part of his own, to yield him that consolation, which he received more willingly from him than

from any other.

Darius was a long hour fighing and tormenting himfelf. not able to speak one Word with a settled judgment; and when by the affiftance of my Master, of Oxyartes, and the reft, his Passion was a little abated, he reflected upon his Loss; and still doubting (tho' what Tyreus had faid might have made him hope the contrary) that his virtuous Queen died for the defence of her Honour: O Alexander! (cried he) what have I done against thee or thine, that should make thee use me with so much inhumanity? Was I one of the Murderers of King Philip, or of any other person that was dear to thee? Thou hatest and persecutest me, tho' I have given thee no cause to do either: But tho' thou dost ' affault me in a fair War, what glory canst thou draw from this defeat, and what trophies of honour canst thou acquire by the death of a poor Woman, who e never injured thee, and who only defended that by Duty, which thou perhaps didft attempt by Violence? The Eunuch hearing these Words, addressed himself to the King, and faid, Sir, I befeech you use not Alexander's Virtue with fo much indignity, and do not fo ' ill requite those Honours he has paid to the deceased Queen, and to the rest of your Majesty's Family yet remaining with him; he has ferv'd them all with great respect, and for her death has scarce shed less tears than your Majesty: I protest, Sir, before all the Gods, Alexander receiv'd this news, as you have done, and was as much afflicted at it, as for his Brother, or his own Son; he rendred the fame duties to her Corps, which the Queen his Mother could have expected from him; and for his grief, one could hardly have discern'd a difference 'twixt yours and his.' The King look'd earnestly upon the Eunuch while he spoke, and

and having hearkned to him attentively, he fell in a moment out of one suspicion into another, and his Jealousy joining to his Grief, began to torment him with exceeding violence. He rose up from the Bed he lay upon, and taking the Eunuch by the hand, led him into an inward chamber, where feeing himfelf alone with him; Now it is, Tyreus (faid be) that I require proofs of thee, both of the fidelity thou owest me, and of the e zeal thou haft had for the service of my Family; be-' hold the Face of thy King, and if thou yet findst any ! Majesty in it, or any cause of reverence, which the change of my Fortune cannot exempt thee from, ' speak to me with the truth thou owest both to thy past Oaths, and to the presence of the Gods that hear us. ' I do not threaten thee with torments to force it from thee: for if the misfortune of the Persians have not ' made thee turn Macedonian, the command of thy natural King will fooner draw it from thee than fear of torture: I conjure thee therefore, by the power of · Orofmades, by the light of the Sun which we adore, and by all that thou doft acknowledge to be most holy and most facred, to discover to me the true cause of Alexander's Lamentations, and of the Sorrow he expressed for the death of the Queen thy Mistres; for what so moving pity can he have for the Wife of his · Enemy, who has not the least spark of it for the deaths of fo many thousand Men, as he sacrifices to his Am-' bition, without having been at all offended by them? ' How can her Loss so deeply touch him, whom my ' Misfortunes, my Intreaties, and my Offers could not ' move at all? And in short, what chaste Friendship can a young Conqueror have with the Wife of a Man " whom he uses with so much cruelty?" Tyreus, who understood the King's meaning by these

Words, cast himself instantly at his Feet, and shedding tears upon them: 4 Ah ! Sir (cried be) deal better with the memory of the most virtuous Queen that ever was, and dishonour her not after her death, who honoured ' you so perfectly during her life: She was an example of Virtue, Chaffity, and conjugal Affection; and " Alexander is one of Generosity, Continence, and

Mo-

216 CASSANDRA. Part I.

Moderation: neither the Queens, nor the Princesses

your Daughters have ever felt their captivity; but by your Majesty's absence; and your Enemy has never

used them otherwise than as he would Olympias, or our

Queen Sysigambis. I protest this to you, Sir, by the Veneration I owe your facred Majesty, and by the

* Power of the Gods whom you invok'd; and if in

s all I have faid, I have swerved any thing from the

truth, I conjure the Great Orosmades to strike me

dead with thunder at your Feet.'

The Eunuch accompanied these words with many oaths and tears, which cleared the King's mind of the suspicion that harboured in it. When he knew the innocence of his dear Wife, he began to be a little more compos'd; and having nothing to perplex him but his grief alone, he gave way to that, and fitting down wept for some time with his Face covered: but when he was a little fettled, he arose from his seat, and came back into the great Chamber where he had left all the Princes: then lifting up his Eyes to Heaven, and clasping his hands together; Great Gods (faid he) if the Prayers of bim whom you have abandoned may yet be beard, be so merciful unto me as to restore success to Persia, and fet me again by your affiftance on the Ibrone to which your Goodness raised me, to the end that in my Victory, and Re-establishment in my Dominions, I may be able to acquit my felf of the obligation I have to Alexander, for the noble Ufage my Family has received from him: but if in your divine Ordinances, whose Decrees are irrevocable, it be determined that I must fall, and that I must make room for more bappy Successors, grant, O great Gods, that never any other of my Enemies except Alexander, may fit after me upon the Thrane of Cyrus.

He spoke these words with so much emotion and concern, as made all that were present believe they camefrom the bottom of his Heart; and having taken a little rest, at the intreaty of his Friends, he suffered himself to be spoken to, and gave them leave to alledge all those reasons that could afford him any consolation.

The next day, tho' he believ'd himself much more powerful than Alexander, and that according to probability

bility he might hope for the Victory over him, he was fo sensible of his great Humanity and Virtue, that it made him think still of Peace, which Alexander had refused twice already, upon the conditions he had proposed to him: To this effect he sent ten Ambassadors, of the most considerable Persons of his Court, with ample power to treat with him, and to offer him thirty thousand talents for the Ransom of the Prisoners, and his Daughter Parisatis in marriage, with all the Territories in Dowry, that lie between Euphrates and the Hellespont. I need not tell you, who know so well, how Alexander received them; but at their return they brought answer to Darius from him, That Heaven could not Suffer two Suns, nor Earth two Sovereign Emperors; that if he would yield him the first place, and be contented with the second, he would grant him the Peace he desired; but if he would not submit to that condition, he should pre-

pare bimself to Battle.

Tes

by

rer

ur

he

he

in

he

ne

ly

ne

n-

re

is

n

e

e

)-

.

.

b

Darius hereupon despairing of Peace, turned his thoughts wholly upon War, and disposed himself in good earnest to that purpose. To this end having made a general Rendevouz of all his Forces, in the great Plain where they were encamped, he divided them into two At the point of the left Wing he placed a thousand Bactrian Horse, a thousand Dates, four thoufand Arrachofians and Sufians; these first Squadrons were followed by a hundred Chariots armed with Sithes; after which marched Beffus, with eight thousand Bactrian Horse, seconded by two thousand Massagetes: then flood the Infantry of feveral Countries, divided according to their Nations, and commanded by Officers of their own Provinces. Next there appeared the Persians. Mardes, and Sogdians, commanded by Ariobarzanes and Oriobates, with many other mingled Troops (whose names I neither know, nor their Officers) and fifty Chariots under the charge of Cradates, Commander of the Caspians, Indians, and People near the Red-Sea, useless in fight, and who were rather to make up number than do fervice: these were followed with fifty other Chariots armed with Sithes, and sharp-cutting Blades, and by part of the foreign Supplies that were under the VOL. I. King's

King's pay; after them marched those of the lower Armenia, the Babylonians, Bellites, and those that inhabit the Mountains of Cossa, and then the Gortuans, a people of Eubaa, the Phrygians, the Cilicians, and last of all the Parthians. These were the Forces whereof the lest Wing was composed. Upon the right were the Syrians, the Medes, and those of the greater Armenia, the Caducians, and the Cappadocians, with sifty Chariots as the former. All the Army consisted of sifty thousand Horse, and two hundred thousand Foot. After it was drawn up in this order the King made it march about ten surlongs forward; and sinding the Plain very commodious for his design, he commanded it to make a Stand, and resolv'd there to expect the Enemy in good order, and with a firm desire to sight.

The next day Mazeus being gone out of the Camp again, with four or five thousand Horse, to make difcovery, came back foon after, with intelligence that Alexander's Army was very near, and that they were already upon the top of a Hill whence he was newly This news made the Persians stand to their arms all the rest of the day, and the night following. Darius, who believed that Alexander, by reason of the disproportion of their Forces, would rather fall upon him in the night, than discover his weakness in open day, and in a Plain where he could receive no advantage from Mountains and Rivers, as he had done in Cilicia, plac'd very strong Out-guards, caused an abundance of Fires to be lighted, and used all necessary circumspection to avoid a surprize. The night was spent in this manner, and as foon as day appeared we discovered your Army encamped close by ours; both of them began to flout most terribly, and the fight of one another wrought feveral effects, and ftirr'd up very different thoughts in the hearts of the Soldiers: My Master waited on the King in his Tent, where he found some of the Commanders already with him. Darius expressed much favour to each of them in particular, and testifying the confidence he had in their Valour, obliged them by the Honours he did them, to employ their utmost forces, not to contradict his good opinion of them; but addreffing

dreffing himself especially to my Prince, after having embraced him a thousand times, he asked him what Command he would accept of, and at the head of what Troops he would sight. Oroendates having communicated to him a design he had, and lest a Commander in chief over the Body of Scythians in his stead, chose out only a thousand from among them, and the most valiant Perfians, to make use of them, as soon as he should find an

Opportunity.

I.

er

a-

nd

e-

re

e-

y

y f-

it

d

3-

it

r

e

n

e

f

)

The Council of War having been held, Orders given, and Sacrifices offered, the King put on his Arms, and with him my Prince, Oxyartes, Artabasus, and the principal Officers of the Army; and when they thought it time, they got on Horse-back, except Darius, who having seated himself in his Chariot, went up and down the ranks every where, to animate with his voice and presence the most faint-hearted, and raise them to a contempt of danger: his Countenance had an extraordinary Majesty, his Voice was louder and clearer than usual; and because I was very near his Chariot, I heard him speak to his Soldiers, in these or such like Words.

DARIUS's Speech to bis Army.

E have been Masters heretofore of all that the Ocean washes, and of all the Hellespont en-' virons; but we have lost it all, and fight no longer now for the Recovery of those Countries, nor for Glory, which is more confiderable than our Estates, but for our Safety, and for our Liberty, which is dearer ' to us than our Lives. Heretofore we had new Sup-' plies, and Places of Refuge; we could recover in ' Cilicia what we had lost near the Granicus; we could retire into Syria, when we were beaten in Cilicia: but now we are reduced to such extremity, that our 'Places of Retreat, our Supplies, our Goods, our 'Cities, and all our latest Hopes, are shut up within the circuit of this Camp; here therefore it is, that we ' must either conquer to save what remains, or lay our Bones in the presence of your Wives and Children, ' who have no other fecurity but that of your defence. · This L 2

"This is the fatal Day, that must either establish, or. ' utterly destroy this Empire, which for these two hundred and thirty years has been terrible to the whole World. The Gods are witnesses that I have done my part for its preservation; I have raised Forces, I have brought them to face the Enemy, and now the rest depends on you: do but dare to conquer, and ' never be frighted at a vain Reputation, which can make no impression in Men of Courage. It is but Rashness, which hitherto you have feared, mistaking it for true Valour; having vented its first fury, like Serpents which have loft their Stings, you shall see it faint and languish. This Plain discovers that Weak-' ness which the Mountains of Cilicia concealed; behold the thinness of their Ranks, and mark how their ! Wings stretch'd out to the uttermost length, have left ' their Body empty, and without defence: as valiant as you count them, we easily may trample them under our Horses seet; and if we win this Battle the War is ended. They have no way to escape, being shut up between two Rivers; and their Camp burden'd with our Spoils, is cumbersom, and disabled from retreating; what they have taken from us, will facilitate our Victory, in which you will both find your fafety, and recover all you have loft.

'This Alexander, whose Name strikes such a terror in the fearful, is a Man as well as the worst of you, happy rather by our Cowardice than his own Valour. 'Tho' Fortune has given success to his Temerity, her ' Favours will not last for ever; whereas Reason alone ' makes our Felicity durable. Perhaps the Gods have thus afflicted Perfia, only to make this Empire (proud of an universal Command) acknowledge a Sovereign · Power, and think upon the frailty of human Affairs, which in Prosperity does often escape our memories. " We have formerly made war against the Greeks, upon s their Territories, now we repel it in our own: these are the viciflitudes of Fortune, but if you be affaulted with them, your King hath felt them much more heavily; for, befides the publick Calamities, the Miseries of my Family ought to move you to compassion.

My

r.

1

ntset

' My Mother, and my Daughters, your Queen and ' your Princesses, are your Enemy's Captives, who brings them along with him in triumph that should ' command you; and but that I still reserve my self ' for you, I should say, that I my self were a Captive. ' in my better part. Deliver my Bowels out of flavery, and restore me my Children, for whom I refuse not ' to die. My Wife, your Queen, has already expired ' in bonds; and all that remains of her and me, firetch out their hands to you, and conjure you by the Gods of your Country, and by the Love you bear your ' own, to free them from Chains, and from a Capti-' vity, which is shameful both to you, and to them that were born for you. I conjure you to the same my ' felf, and pray you by your Houshold-Geds, by the ' eternal Fire we carry upon our Altar, by the Light of ' the Sun which rifes within the limits of my Empire, ' and by the Memory of Cyrus, who added that of the " Medes and Lydians unto it, that you would fave both the Name and Nation of the Perfians from its utter " Ruin and Infamy, and leave that Glory to your Poflerity, which you received fo entire from your An-' cestors. You carry in your own hands, your Goods, ' your Lives, your Liberties, and your future Hopes; and in your Faces a most assured Victory: I read it in ' your Eyes, and in your March; he that despises Death avoids it best, and it soonest catches the fearful that fly from it. Let's on therefore (Fellow-Soldiers) ' whither so many considerations call us; I see the Ene-' my's Army move, go and receive them courageously, or rather follow me, for I refuse not to lead you on, and to be your example either of Valour or " Cowardice."

The King spoke these words with a great deal of vehemence, and the Soldiers answered them with a shout, that pierced the very Clouds, from which he drew a good omen of Victory. But the two Armies being so near, that they were upon the point of joining battle, all the Commanders ran to their Charges; and my Master parting from the King, who gave him his last embrace,

L 2

Sir, (faid he) I will either die generously to day, or restore to your Majesty some parts of what you have lost. Go Son (faid the King) may the Gods take as great care of thy safety as of mine, and be so gracious that I may see you again with joy, as I part from you with sorrow. We lest him in this manner, and my Prince placing himself at the Head of a thousand Horse which he had chosen, went aside from the rest of the Army, while the Signal being given on both sides, they presently closed the Battle with great terror and slaughter. I will omit to tell you any thing concerning it, you know the beginning, progress, and event of it, much better than I can tell you; besides that I, going along with my Master, could only be a witness of the

joining of the two Armies.

After we had beheld their first onset at a distance, my Prince made himself be conducted by Guides whither he had a defign to go: he, by Tyreus, and by the Spies he had in your Camp, had learn'd both the place where the Prisoners were kept, and the number of those that guarded them; and taking a great compass, that he might not be discovered by your Army, he went almost quite round both the Camps, and passing under the favour of a little Valley, he came at last within fight of the Tents in which the Princesses were: True it is, that by the way he wavered often, full of irrefolution; and remembring the last words Alexander had said to him, he feared his absence might be censured as a kind of cowardice, and as avoiding the Combat, to which he had challenged him: this thought was like to have made him turn short about, to seek him in the midst of all his Troops, and decide all differences with him by an encounter, to which he believed himself obliged by Honour, and by Interest; but in the end the consideration of his Love stifled this thought, and made him take that opportunity to deliver his Princess, not doubting but he should find occasions enough of fighting with Alexander, whereas, perhaps, he might never light of fuch another, of giving that relief to her he lov'd, which he affured himself she expected from him. - This confideration having carried it from his former, he turn'd toward

ward those that accompanied him, and looking upon them with an eye able to infuse courage into them, if they had wanted it; 'My Friends (faid be) to day it is that we shall gain a Reputation, which will never ' dee in the memory of Men, and that we shall do a ' Service to Darius, which will be more considerable to ' him, than the preservation of his Dominions: I should onot have undertaken this Exploit with fo small a number, if I were not well acquainted with your Valour, and with the interest that most of you have in the · fuccess of this Enterprize. Some of you must fight to day for the deliverance of your Queen and Princesses, and some for the Liberty of your Fathers, Wives and Children, who are Prisoners with them; but all for your own Honours, and the fervice of your 'King: Let us fall on therefore (my dear Companions) ' with confidence, and fight gallantly, or elfe die glorioully with me, who will not refuse to lose my life in

' your quarrel.'

or

re

35

18

u

e

y ...

After these words he flew like an Eagle upon those that guarded the Prisoners, closely seconded by his Party with Cries which struck a terror in them, and gave us much facility in the Victory. They that accompanied us were indeed the flower of the Army, and that day they shewed so remarkable proofs of it, that my Prince repented not the choice he had made of them; and redoubling his hopes by the brave actions he faw them do, he forced the first Guards without difficulty; and breaking thro' those that made any resistance, with a suddenness not to be imagined, he in a moment covered the Field with dead and dying Bodies. As foon as there began to be a confusion among the Macedonians, the Prisoners role up with a great shout, and crying Liberty, came and offered themselves to our Men, who taking off their Bands, arm'd them with the Weapons of their Enemies, and stirring them up by their example to fight for their own liberty, increased our Party by almost the half: this addition of Strength absolutely defeated the Macedonians, and my Mafter charging the firmest Squadrons with an extraordinary fury, put them all to the L 4 Sword. Sword, and in short time made himself a free passage

to the Tents of the Queen and Princesses.

Here Lysimachus interrupted Araxes, and said, You had time enough to do it, and the King's resusal to succour those you had deseated, gave you all the leisure and conveniency you could desire: He had already made Darius's sirst Battalions sace about, and was eager in the prosecution of his Victory, when Polydamas came to him from Parmenio, to tell him that those who guarded the Prisoners and the Baggage were routed, and to advertise him of the danger of losing them, unless he sent some speedy relief.

The King turning towards us that were about him, "Parmenio (faid be) has lost his wits to day, and does not consider that if we conquer, we shall not only recover our own Baggage, whose loss he sears, but also make our selves masters of the Enemy's; and that if we die, we shall stand in need of neither.' With this answer he sent back Polydamas, and would not suffer any body to stir till the Battle was absolutely won, and that having long pursued Darius, he had lost all hope of overtaking him: then he began to think of Parmenio's Message, and to march against you; but it was so long sirst, that I have often admired, why you made so little use of your Victory, and employ'd the time so ill, whereof you had as much as you could wish.

Learn then the cause of it (said Araxes, going on with his relation) and with it the sad Adventure of my poor Master. As soon as he had forced the passage he desired, and that having no more Enemies to oppose him, he came covered with dust and blood to Sysigambis's Tent, he alighted from his Horse, and enter'd with his Sword in hand, attended by a sew of us, leaving the rest round about in a condition to make desence against the relief that might be sent. When the Ladies saw him come in, looking almost in the same manner he did the first time they saw him, they were a little troubled; but seeing him address himself to them with respect, they began to take courage, especially when my Master turning towards the Queen, Madam (said he)

he) you are free, by the assistance of the Gods, let's not lose time in talk; but if you please, make haste to lay hold of this good fortune. Having said so, he took off his Cask, and made himself known to the whole

Company.

ge

ad

ur

nd

de

he

to

ed

id-

ent

n,

es

ly

ut

at

is

er

n,

11

of

it

u

e

d

m

y

e

e

2-

h

The Queen, who had received his Words with a moderation worthy of her, and had shew'd no sign of joy unbecoming her gravity, look'd also more coldly upon him than she was wont: My Prince not being able to divine the cause, and ascribing it only to the surprize of her mind, after having made an obeyfance fuitable to her Quality, went to cast himself at his Princes's Feet, and embrac'd her Knees in an inconceivable extafy. But she having beheld him awhile with an Eye of displeafure and indignation, turn'd away her Face from him of a fudden; and freeing her felf roughly out of his hands, broke away to the other fide of the Tent, leaving him in a confusion hardly to be imagin'd much less express'd: yet the necessity of the time made him rise up; and looking round about, he faw all their countenances fo cold to him, that he himself became more cold than Marble; and not being able to guess the reason of his misfortune, O Gods (cried he) what strange adventure is this? Then confidering his Princess, who sat in a Chair, not deigning to regard him, and the rest of the Ladies in a profound filence, he was as much amaz'd, as if he had fallen from the Clouds; yet taking a little courage, and kneeling down again before his Princess: Madam (said he) have you quite forgotten me, or do you in your present trouble take me for a Macedonian? The Princess at this broke silence, and not so much as turning her Eyes toward him, No (answered she) but for a Scythian, and by consequence for a more cruel Enemy than any Macedonian. Tho' this Word was a thunderbolt to my poor Prince, yet did he strive to keep up his courage; and looking upon her with an eye able to have banish'd all her anger, if she had vouchsafed to confider him; 'Madam (faid be) this is not a fit sea-' fon to make trial of me, I think the reality of my ' Affection is not unknown to you; and tho' you should ' have just occasion to reproach me, you ought to take a

L 5

more

'more convenient time, and employ this in perfecting that Liberty which the Favour of the Gods, and this affiftance of your Servants have procured you.' Statira then darting an angry look at him, and suppressing some Sighs, which would not suffer her words to come freely forth; 'It is not by your affistance (faid she) that I will be free, and I shall always prefer Captivity, nay Death it self, before a Liberty I should receive from you. If Darius be Conqueror, I shall be free without you; and if he be conquered, I had rather follow his Fortune, than be beholden to the

' Relief of our most mortal Enemy.' My Prince, on hearing these Words, was more than half dead; and the Princess not stirring from her Chair, after she had wiped away some tears which fell, whether she would or no, continued in this manner: 'Art ' thou return'd then, perjured Man? and has the Truce between our Fathers made thee take up those thoughts ' again, which thou hast lost? Nay, rather being but half fatisfied, thou comest back to compleat thy 'Treachery, and to overwhelm a Family by thy last · Perfidiousness, which is already too near its Ruin: but go thy way, disloyal Man, leave her now at quiet, whom the change of her Condition, and the misfor-' tune of her House, have made thee basely to forsake: ' I am not fo abandoned by the Gods, but that I may ' find as good a Fortune; Alexander loves me, and "tho' I cannot love him, I will give my felf to him, to punish this Heart for the fault which thou madest ' it to commit. Get thee gone from before me, and free me for ever from the fight of an Enemy, who has so mortally offended me, and used me so " unworthily."

My Prince, who was still upon his knee, and hearkened to her till he was almost besides himself, could not forbear interrupting her at these Words: 'I, Madam?' (cried be) Have I mortally offended you, and used you unworthily?' 'Yes, persidious Man (replied the Princess) thou thy self, and for God's sake speak not one Word in a justification which is deadly to me, and indifferent to thee: I have proofs of it, which

thou neither canst, nor wouldst gainsay, and thy guilty Conscience does sufficiently reproach thy Crimes;

but if the memory of Artaxerxes had ever any power

with thee, I conjure thee by the remembrance of him, and by those Gods whom thou hast so often invoked,

in the falshood of those Oaths that have abused me,

· leave me to bewail my fault in quiet; forfake this · hated Country for ever, where thou haft been but

too long to my unhappiness, and never present thy

' felf again before her, who cannot behold thee but as

a dreadful Object.'

When she had faid thus, she rose up from her seat, and notwithstanding all my Master would have alledged for his justification, she would neither hear him, nor so much as look upon him. He was fo deeply touch'd with fo unexpected an accident, and fo unforeseen a change, that he was instantly like to have died with grief; and feeing that Death was not quick enough in feconding his defire, he turn'd the point of his Sword against his Breast: but then considering the undeservedness of that usage receiv'd, from a Person to whom he had given fo many and fo gallant proofs of his Love, for whom he had done fo many remarkable Actions, and whom he had so often oblig'd, with the hazard of his own Life, and the lives of his Father's Subjects, which he had facrificed for her fake, he refolv'd to fall more nobly; and rifing up of a fudden, after he had look'd awhile upon her with an eye that sparkled with Love and Indignation both together: 'It is true " (faid he) Madam, I am treacherous, unworthy, and ' disloyal; but if I be, 'tis to my Father and my King, to my Kindred and my Country, whom I have be-' tray'd, and forfaken for you and yours; and 'tis by ' these treacheries, and these disloyalties, that I have often faved both you and all your Family from Cap-' tivity, from Death, and from Dishonour: 'tis by these treacheries I have often emptied almost all the blood of this miserable Body; and briefly, 'tis by these treacheries that I have ruined my self alone, while ' you and your Friends have profited by them. Thele are all the reproaches I can fear; but this Unworthi-" ness ' ness you accuse me of, is truly to be found in your · felf: you feign that I forfake you in your misfortunes, ' that you may thereby take a pretence to forfake me, " when I had already deliver'd you out of the hands of ' that Enemy, whom you unworthily prefer before me. 'That's the true baseness indeed, it is this Conqueror ' has made you forget him, who forgot his Kindred, ' his Estates, and himself, to do services to you and ' yours, which neither you nor yours will ever be able ' to requite. I leave you therefore for ever, both to ' make room for one more happy, and to free you, not ' from a dreadful Object, but from an Object that ' would make you blush for the falseness of your Oaths, ' and would for ever reproach your Ingratitude and In-' fidelity. Think no more of unfortunate Oroundates, ' if you would have your Conscience be at rest; and I ' will keep my felf from thinking of you, by my Death ' which is very near; but a Death, which I will strive ' to accompany with that of the Rival, for whom you ' have forfaken me.'

At these Words putting on his Cask again, so furious, that none of us durst look him in the face, he went out of the Tent without faluting any body, just at the time when we heard the noise of your Troops, and that Amintas with part of your Cavalry was already hard by. He leap'd upon his Horse, and commanding the Trumpets to found a Charge, he ran to meet him with a fierceness, I know not how to express. Amintas sustain'd his first blows awhile; but after he had receiv'd two or three wounds, feeing his Troops cut in pieces by the valour of my Master, and those that accompanied him, he turn'd his back, with those he had left, and ran to feek a new fupply. My Prince guided by his Despair, purfued him till he faw the Body of the Army appear, and Alexander himself at the head of all his Forces. Oroondates, who knew him by his Horse, the richness of his Arms, and by the rank he held among the rest, rode up to him with a terrible fury; and advancing above a hundred paces before us all, ' Alexander (faid be, with a loud voice) I am he that am come from defeating thy Troops, I am he that wounded thee at ' the

the Battle of Iffus, and I am he to whom thou fince gavest a Life, which I come to lose here by thy hands:

' Pardon me this Ingratitude, I have lov'd thee as an

' Enemy, but as a Rival I cannot fuffer thee to live,

unless thou takest away my Life, as thou hast taken

' Statira from me.'

r

of

r

d

e

0

t

At these Words he slew upon him like lightning; and the Troops being join'd, the ground was quickly covered with dead bodies on both fides. Alexander forbad his Men to touch my Prince, defiring to have the glory to conquer him without affiftance: but they foon found the difficulty he would have, and therefore many of them falling upon him, parted them whether they would or no; and deliver'd the King from the danger which certainly threatned him in my Master's fury. When he saw himself in spite of him separated from Alexander, he fell upon the first of those that opposed him, and with his Sword open'd a way large enough to have faved himself, if he would have fled; but being refolv'd to die, he rush'd in among the valiantest of the Macedonians, with fo much rage, and fo little circumfpection, that in the end he receiv'd so many wounds, as made him tumble among the Horses feet, without any appearance of life in him. I faw well that Alexander was displeased at this action; but I, not defiring to live after my dear Master, rush'd in so far among the Enemies, that after having receiv'd many wounds, I fell close by him, and did all I could to embrace him dying, and to give him that last testimony of my affection, in the last moment of a Life which I thought was at an end. But, Sir, the Thread of my Discourse has misled me without question, and made me tell you in a few Words, a Passage which was not unknown to you before. It is true (faid Lysimachus) I was a witness of that Action, where I saw the King in as violent grief for him as he had ever felt; and certainly your Mafter, who was not known to any body, did actions that furpass the power of Man: besides the number of those he flew, he ran Hephestion thro' the right Arm, hurt Perdiceas in two feveral places, and overthrew Cænos, and Menidas he dangerously wounded; Menidas as he fell, kill'd

230 CASSANDRA. Part I.

kill'd his Horse under him: and he was surrounded by so many others, that in the end he kept company with those he had beaten down. After the Field was cleared, and all the Persians deseated, the King commanded Eumenes to make search for the Body of that valiant Warrior, and to render him the honour of Burial as the greatness of his Virtue deserv'd; he shed many tears for his loss, and spoke of him after with expressions that shew'd he esteemed him as a very wonderful Person: but when my turn comes, I will tell you more of it.

Araxes would have proceeded in the relation of his Master's story, when Amintas the Physician came into the Chamber, giving Lyfimachus notice that it was very late, and that Oroondates defired very much to fee him and dine with him. Lysimachus, who adored him for the knowledge which Araxes's Discourse had given him of his Virtue, got up, and having made himself ready, went into his Chamber, where he gave him the goodmorrow, and enquired after his Health, with perfect testimonies of Affection. Oroundates return'd his kind endearments in a most obliging way; and awhile after they had dined, Lyfimachus who was in great impatiency, intreated him to allow him also that afternoon to learn the rest of the Wonders of his Life: and retiring with Araxes into the Garden, they fat down together; and the faithful Squire beginning again where he had left, continued his Relation in the following manner.

The End of the Fourth Book.

tota engra deserva body, disbrogens that



CASSANDRA.

BOOK V.

FTER the defeat of our Party, the Macedonians disarm'd and stripp'd the dead Bodies; I believe it was that which made me come to my self, for when they had taken off my Head-piece, the fresh air reviv'd my Spirits, and restor'd

to me my Understanding: I no sooner open'd my Eyes, but I thought of my poor Master, and raising my self up with a great deal of pain, I fat looking on all fides, and faw him still lie close by me without any fign of Life. I cast my Arm yet once more about him, and groveling upon his Face, I began to bewail his misfortune, as much as my weakness would permit me. While I was thus employ'd, I saw Eumenes come, and a great many others with him: he fought my Master's body among the dead, according to the order he had receiv'd from Alexander: and in the end, being in the place where it was, and feeing me alive, Canst thou not tell me (faid he) which is the Body of the valiant Man that commanded you, and who to day charged the King single so courageously? That question made me redouble my Lamentations, and hanging down my Head again over his, I cried out, Ah! my Prince, my Prince. These Words were observ'd by Eumenes; and having ask'd me the fame

fame question again; 'Sir (faid I) he whom you seek for ' is my Master: I have never forsaken him yet, nor will ' I leave him now, if you have Charity enough to make ' me be carried away with him; I have waited on him ' during his Life, and I conjure you by all the Gods, ' not to separate me from him, but suffer me to follow ' him also to his Grave.' Thy Fidelity (faid Eumenes) deserves an exceeding great Reward. So causing my Prince to be laid upon a Hand-barrow, he made me be put upon another; and both of us to be taken from among the dead. As they were going, one of those who carried my Master perceiv'd him stir a little; he prefently told it to Eumenes, who coming to the body, and finding yet some warmth in it, 'This man (faid he to ' them that accompanied him) is not quite dead, and I ' should think I committed a great Offence, if I neg-' lected the fafety of so considerable a Person.' Do but judge, Sir, if these Words were not welcome to me; I lifted up my head with Joy, and addressing my speech to Eumenes, 'Sir (faid I) if my Master have any Life in him, fave, I befeech you, for mere generofity, both the most virtuous Man, and one of the greatest ' Princes in the World.'

Eumenes having given ear to what I said, commanded us to be carried into his Tent, and making us to be put in Bed, caus'd our wounds to be look'd to with much Care. The Physicians with many Experiments brought my Master at last to himself; and considering his wounds very carefully, they were long in doubt, whether there was any hope of success: they believ'd that mine were curable, and began to use their endeavours for both with a great deal of Charity. My Prince could hardly speak all that day, nor the night following.

The next morning, Eumenes being oblig'd to go after the King, who was already a great way off, in pursuit of Darius, gave order to have us carried to Arbela; his Servants obey'd him carefully, and having remov'd us gently to that little Town, put us into a good House; and recommending us to the Master of it, gave him money to get us looked to, according to the command they had receiv'd from Eumenes. After their departure,

our Host seeing me in a better condition than my Prince, came and ask'd me his name; but scarce had he learn'd it was the Prince of Scythia, whom he had feen pass by two days before with Darius, when lifting up his hands to Heaven, he praised the Gods for the occasion they offered him, of doing his King yet some service, in the help he might give to one who was fo dear to him; and from that time, moved by a hearty zeal, he ran to the Physicians and Chirurgeons of the Town, and befought them to take care of my Prince's fafety, with words full of Tenderness and Affection. Those good Men, wrought upon by his Prayers, and the knowledge they had of us, employ'd all their Art for our recovery; and being skilful in their profession, after having long confulted, they agreed in opinion, that if without Incision they could get out the head of a Javelin which was in my Master's body, their Remedies, by the assistance of the Gods, might fave his Life: Thereupon they prefently fell to work, and by the help of their Instruments, which they handled very dexteroully, they at last drew it out without any Incision; but with such excessive pain, that my Prince swooned many times, and was like to have died immediately. As foon as the Chirurgeons had got it out, they dressed us with more satisfaction than before, and enjoined us rest and silence for many days. I was fo much obliged to my Master, that as soon as he could speak he enquired after me; and being told that I was in the same Chamber with him, and that I was in better health than he, he expressed much Joy at it: But affoon as his Memory was come to him again, and that he call'd to mind the cause of his wounds, and the cruel usage he had received from Statira, this grief asfaulted him with fo much violence, that that remembrance was like to have made him lofe a Life, whose preservation was labour'd with so much diligence: yet did he appear more moderate than after the death of Artaxerxes; whether it were that his Mind, accustomed to misfortunes, had learn'd at last to support them with more patience, or that with more time he had gotten more strength of reason, and firmness of mind; or that in effect, he in a generous and just despite, thought he ought

234

ought not to die for one, who after having received such remarkable services from him, had us'd him so ungrate-

fully and fo unworthily.

True it is, he complained in terms able to have cleft the most rocky hearts with pity, and shewed a wonderful contempt of his Life; but he was not so obstinately bent to lose it as at the other time: he tore not off the Plaisters from his wounds, nor did he oppose the industry the Physicians used for his recovery. It is certain, that Spite fortified him very much, and that making reflection upon all his Services, and upon Statira's Ingratitude, his refentment stifled part of his Sorrow, and of his Love, and made him almost repent of what he had done for her, and of the defign he had had to die for fo ungrateful a Person: for in the end, after having examin'd all the actions of his Life, he found them fo full of innocence, and of the proofs of a real Affection, that he could not attribute her change to any thing but the Inconstancy of her humour, and to a Meanness unworthy of her Birth, which made her prefer an Enemy, because great and victorious, before a Prince who had so faithfully ferved her, and to whom she was engag'd by so many Oaths, and fo many Obligations. He revolved in his thoughts the whole progress of his Love, full of fo many memorable Events, and of fo many brave Effects of his Passion; and seeing all like to conclude (against the greatest probability in the world) in a perpetual Banishment, he stood in need of all his Courage, not to fink under so powerful an Affliction. Sometimes when he was more sharply tormented with these cruel remembrances, and that he call'd to mind the last words of Statira, which were too deeply fettled there to be forgotten: 'Is it possible, said he, Statira, that it fhould be you your felf, who pronounced this cruel Sentence of my Banishment? You, I say, who had fo many ways testified that you lov'd me, and had by ' fo many Protestations engag'd your felf that you would · love me eternally; you who had fworn a thousand times that you would never be but mine, and who by a thousand Proofs of my Affection were most affired that I would never be but yours? Are not you that « fame

Book V. CASSANDRA. 235

ch

e-

ft

r-

y

le

y

fame Statira, whom I fav'd from the violence of the ' Scythians, the same whose most deserving Brother I ' preserv'd from Death and Imprisonment; she for whom I forfook my Father and my Country, for ' whom I disguised my Quality, and exposed my self ' to numberless dangers, in the midst of my greatest ' Enemies; she for whom I fought against my own Father and my King, and received wounds that brought me fo near to my Crave; she whose Father ' I rescued from so great danger, with the peril of my ' Life; she for whom I suffered the captivity of Artaban, ' Parmenio, and Alexander, for whom I refisted the ' affections of the fair Roxana, for whom I laid afide all ' consideration that I was the Son of a great King, to become a poor contemptible Gardner; and she, ' that very she, whom but a moment before my ruin ' I with the price of my blood had ranfom'd from the bondage of Alexander ? Yes, you are the same, nay ' more, you are the very fame, who after fuch powerful obligations hast had the heart to fay, Get thee gone from before me, disloyal Man, and deliver me for ever from the fight of my most mortal Enemy : Yes, Statira, ' I am your Enemy, and all these Actions which I now reproach you with are indeed the Actions of an Ene-' my; but if you give that name to me, whom will you call your Friend? From which of your best and neareft Friends have you received better offices than from ' this Enemy? Is it from that Alexander whom you pre-' fer before me, and for whom you forlake me? Has he left his Estates to serve you? has he often sav'd the Life, the Honour, and the Liberty of both you and yours? Outrages then, and mortal Injuries, pass with ' you instead of Obligations; and Services like mine, ' are accounted unpardonable Offences. He that has ' destroy'd your Country, burnt your Towns, slain ' your Subjects, disposses'd your Father of his Domi-' nions, and perhaps by this time of his Life; he that ' hath kept, and doth keep, your felf and all your Fa-' mily in a cruel Captivity, has without question both us'd you well, and done you very good fervice; and I am he that hath us'd you unworthily, and mortally offend-

236 CASSANDRA. Part I.

offended you. Alexander loves me, fay you, and I will give my felf to him: you make him a Present; ' which he has highly deserv'd indeed, it is a Recom-' pence due to the infinite Services he hath render'd you; ' and you know his Affection to you, by many gallant proofs, and by a number of great obligations: nay, ' rather say with more truth, Alexander is Master of all ' Afia, and of a good part of Europe, and I am basely ' ambitious and inconstant, which makes me change with the face of Fortune, and fcorn any thing under ' the Conqueror of the World. Oroundates loves me ' indeed, Oroondates hath done me service; but Oroondates is without power in his Father's Dominions, and ' perhaps is hated and cast off by him for having lov'd ' me: I will therefore follow the better of these two ' conditions, and forfake him that loves me, fince he ' is unfortunate, for him that loves me not, fince he is great, happy and victorious. 'Tis thus you reason ' with your felf, Statira, and 'tis thus that from hence-' forward I will reason with my self; I will forsake · Statira, not because she is unfortunate, not because ' her Father is disposses'd of his Dominions, not because " she is Alexander's Captive, but because she has not ' a Heart worthy of her Birth, because she is base, be-' cause she is faithless. You may well pardon me these words, Statira, fince you have so easily pardoned him whom you now love, all the Miferies you have fuf-' fered by him, and that you can fo quickly forget both ' Injuries and Services.'

He would often say other things, which all tended to the forgetting so ungrateful and unconstant a Woman, and to the leaving of *Persia* for ever, in order to return into his own Country, and there recover that Repose which he had voluntarily lost, for so many years. As soon as I saw him in that mind, I endeavour'd to confirm him in it, by all the Reasons I could alledge: sometimes he would seem absolutely resolv'd upon it; but within an hour after, *Statira* appearing to his fancy more fair and charming than ever, took away all those former Resolutions: and I perceiv'd against my will, that he would have a mighty difficulty to free himself of

F

t;

m-

u;

nt

у,

III

ly

ge

er

le

77-

d

d

0

e

S

n

a Passion, that was like to last as long as his Life. Yet having a wonderful great Courage, his Indignation wrought powerfully upon him; and feeing himfelf fourn'd away with so much disdain, by a Person whom he thought he had fo dearly bought, and fo well deferv'd, he gain'd a Conquest over his Passion, worthy of himself, and resolv'd in the end to love her no more, tho' he was not able quite to eradicate an Affection fo deeply rooted; and at least to obey her, in depriving himself for ever of her fight. In the mean time the Chirurgeons laboured effectually in our cure; and within a little time they no longer doubted of my Master's recovery. But the usage he had received from Darius's Daughter hinder'd him not from thinking upon her Father whom he truly lov'd, and whose Misfortunes he lamented with as much forrow as his own. When he had often inquired of him, he heard that he pass'd thro' Arbela the same night after his defeat, but that he staid there a very little while; that he was gone into Media, with a defign still to levy new Forces, and to fight as long as he had a Man to stand by him, or a drop of blood in his body; that Alexander had purfued him; with a resolution to find him, in what corner soever of his Territories he could retire to, judging that the End or the Continuance of the War confifted in his Person alone; and that so long as Darius was alive, or at liberty, he must not hope for any quiet in the Dominions he had conquer'd from him: And this was all we could learn at that time.

I will not trouble you with relating how we pass'd all the time that our Wounds forc'd us to stay at Arbela; it would be tedious, and to little purpose: let it suffice if I acquaint you that they were so great, that notwith-standing all the care taken of us, we were not able to get on Horseback in sour whole Months. It is true, my Master's grief did much retard his cure, and made him relapse twice or thrice, very dangerously, in the apprehension of those that had us in hand; yet at last he mended tolerably well: and tho' his Afflictions, rather than his Wounds, had made his Face hardly to be known, he at length became able to endure a Journey.

But

But when we were preparing to depart, we heard very doleful cries thro' the whole Town, and saw our Host come in with Tears in his Eyes, and Gestures of a Man in very great Sorrow: Ah! Sir (said he to my Prince, as he enter'd the chamber) what dismal news do I bring you? Poor Darius, our good King, has ended his life by the treachery of his own Subjects, and had no other comfort in his death, but what he might receive by having

been bewailed by Alexander.

These words were like a thunder-stroke to my Master; and tho' his own Disasters had probably less him but a small sense of another's missortune, yet was he so deeply touch'd to hear this loss, that our Host, and those who were present, thought he would have died with grief. I will not repeat all his complaints; he made no sewer for him than for Artaxerxes, and for two whole days would not suffer any body to speak that eame to comfort him: the third day being a little compos'd by the remembrance of his own miseries, he permitted our Host to give him the relation in a few words, of what he had heard concerning the death of that poor Prince; which he did in this manner.

' Sir (faid be) our good King being come to Echatana, the Capital City of Media, where he was often wont to make his abode in the Summer-time, found ' himself destitute of all his Forces except thirty thou-' fand Foot, whereof four thousand were Grecians under the command of Patro; and three or four thou-' fand Bactrian Horse commanded by the disloyal Bessus. ' Having staid a little in that Town, he heard there how Alexander had already made himself Master of Babylon, by the means of Mazeus, who delivered that Place, the Province, his Children, and himself ' into his hands, without refistance; that Abulites Governor of Susa, and Tyridates Governor of Persepolis, had followed Mazeus's example; and that without drawing Sword, he had gotten all that Country in less time than he could well have seen it; and that he was coming with long Marches toward him,

being not very far off already. The King at this news refolv'd to fly no farther, but to try his for-

' tune

tune for the last time, and to die honourably if he were conquered: with this design he took the Field again to meet him, and holding a Council with Artabasis, Bessus, Narbazanes, and those other Commanders who yet remained with him, concerning what

was best for him to do, Narbazanes had the impudence to propose to him to resign the Empire for some

' time into Beffus's hands, under whom Fortune might

' perhaps change her countenance.

ery

lan

ce,

by

mng

a-

m

fo

nd

ed

le

r

ıt

'The King was so offended at this motion, that drawing his Sword, he would have kill'd that insolent Man, if he had not been hinder'd by those that were present. The Conspirators seeing their evil design discovered, resolv'd notwithstanding to put it in execution; and for that purpose secretly seducing the hearts of the Soldiers, already weary with so long

' fufferings, they drew them all to their Party. Patro, who commanded the Grecians, had some ' information of what was plotting; and being truly egenerous and faithful, he earnestly beseech'd the ' King to receive him and his Men for the guard of his ' Person, and in a few words laid open to him the Con-' spiracy of the Traitors. The good King hoping for on more fafety after so many Losses, or not desiring to live any longer, after he was forfaken by all his · Soldiers, return'd him kind thanks for his advice and offer, but made no use of either; and being that ' night retir'd into his Tent, with his ordinary Guards, ' he faw himself abandon'd by all except. Artabasus, and fome few Eunuchs. As foon as he perceived his ' misfortune, he gave Artabasus a parting embrace; ' and praying the Gods to recompense his Fidelity, he conjur'd him in the most prevailing manner to leave ' him, and to follow a better Fortune: but when he faw Artabasus would not obey him, he made him be ' pull'd away by force, and constrain'd him to take his way towards Parthia. After his departure he dismis'd his Eunuchs, rewarding them as well as he was able in his present condition. Go (said he to them) think of your own safety, and tie your selves no longer to the fortune of a Master who must die very shortly, but had. · ratber

240 CASSANDRA. Part I.

e rather die by the Crime of another, than by his

· Presently after Bessus, and Narbazanes came in, and without any respect binding him in shackles of · Gold, they made him be put by force into a forry · Chariot covered with Skins, drawn by strange Horses, and driven by Men in an unknown Livery, carrying ' him many days in that manner; fo that no body · knew what was become of him: but when they heard ' that Alexander was at their heels, they ran to the ' Chariot, and commanded the King to get on Horseback, to fave himself with them out of Alexander's ' hands; but the good Prince preferring any other con-' dition before the company of those Traitors, refus'd to comply with them, with fo much constancy and resolution, that those Monsters exasperated thereby, ' and frustrated of all hope of making good conditions with Alexander by delivering him up, wounded him " mortally in divers places; and then cutting the ham-' strings of the Chariot-horses, saved themselves by ' flight. Soon after a Macedonian, named Polystratus, ' coming to a Fountain to drink, found the good King ' in the pangs of death; and having known him by his own discovery, he gave him Water at his entreaty; ' and good Darius taking it very kindly from him, 'This (said he) is the last of my misfortunes, that ha-· wing received this courtefy, I have not the power to re-' quite it; but Alexander shall recompense thee for it, ' and the Gods bim for his noble usage of my Mother, Wife and Children.

At these words he took him by the hand, and defiring him that he would give it to Alexander on his behalf, he yielded up the last breath of a Life which deserved a more fortunate End. Presently after Alexander himself came thither; and Polystratus having told him what he had said, he shed many tears upon his Body, and covering it with his own Cloke, sent it to

af

V

of

fe

re

to Queen Sysigambis, to render him the Honours of Burial.

This fad Relation did so strongly renew my Master's grief, that he was much harder to be comforted than before;

is

of

,

gyd

s

1-

d

d

S

n

y,

g

S

;

-

gn

t f

a

before; and for five or fix days he gave us cause to fear he would relapse into a worse condition than that he had newly recover'd from: but in the end being a little fettled, we took leave of our Host; and tho' we had lost our baggage, I had yet some few Jewels sewed up in that remainder of my clothes the Macedonians had left me; by this means my Master recompensed those who had done him service; and having bought Arms and Horses, we departed from Arbela just four months after the battle.

When we were on our way, he thought all Objects in Persia brought Statira into his remembrance; and defiring to free himself from those Persecutions, he resolved to get out of it as foon as he could, and for ever to forfake a Country wherein he had been overwhelmed with all manner of Losses and Afflictions. flection made him believe that all the Miseries he had endur'd had been fent from Heaven as a punishment of his Crime in leaving his Father's party for a foolish confideration of Love, and ferving in his own person his most mortal Enemies against him: which fault he repented of as much as the violence of his Affection would fuffer him; and being willing to repair the trouble which he doubted not his absence had caused in his Friends, he determined to return to them again, hoping that his abode in Persia, and what he had done for Darius, was yet unknown to them. Ask me not whether I encourag'd him in this design, and whether I was not joyful to go and receive the welcomes of my Kindred, and retire with him from those continual Disasters which had perfecuted us in Perfia. The resolution being taken, we travelled thro' Media, and then enter'd into Bactria; after that we went into Hircania, and having pass'd the Araxis, came into the Afiatick Scythia, thro' the Province of the Massagetes.

You know that Scythia is divided into two parts, one of which is in Europe, and the other in Afia; they are separated by the Mountain Imaus, and both subject to King Matheus, who makes his refidence at Iffedon in Europe. You will dispense with me, if (as I could) I relate not the particulars of our Journey, in which no-VOL. I.

thing

thing considerable happen'd; and besides, the recital of them would be so tedious, that I had better give you only matters of more importance, and not trouble you with accidents of so little consequence. I will only say, that my Prince was usually so sad, and so weaken'd, and alter'd with his afflictions, that I my felf should hardly have known him, and I almost despair'd of being able to bring him so far as Isidon. After we had cross'd the Asiatick Scythia, we pass'd Mount Imaus, and entred into Europe, where in the first Village we came at, my Prince desired to inform himself a little of the state of the Kingdom; and inquiring of our Host, as a stranger moved with curiosity, he got him to tell him all he knew concerning the King his Father, and the whole State.

' Our Kingdom (faid the Hoft) thanks be to the Gods, is in very great tranquility, except some Provinces far remote, which having rifen up in arms not long fince, · forced the King to fend an Army against them under the Command of Arfaces, who has already defeated them in two great battles. As for foreign Wars, we have not been molested with any fince the Truce with · Perfia; and our King keeps his Neighbours in fuch s a fear of his Power, that they are content to enjoy their own Territories peaceably, without attempting any thing against his. Some two years since he married a fecond Wife, whose name was Stratonice, a · Princess, but his Subject, and Sister to Arsacomes, · Prince of the Isfedons. All the Kingdom blamed this Marriage, so unequal both for Age and Quality: and the least passionate were of opinion, that the King hearing no news of our Prince, and having besides him no other Child by his former Wife but the Princess Berenice, had a defire to get a Successor to his · Empires. True it is, the King feems to dont in his Affection: and to please his new Queen, he has as it were forgot the care of his Dominions, repofing all the charge of them upon his Brother-in-law Arfacomes, who governs with more liberty now Arfaces is abs fent.

My Prince interrupting our Host at these words, I know Arfacomes well, (iaid he) but I cannot tell who that Ariaces is, of whom you have now made mention to me twice. ' It is he (replied the Hoft) who stands in competition with Arfacomes for the first place in our King's favour, but he disputes it only by Vertue, the other by the power of the Queen his Si er. Not but that Arfacomes is truly valiant and liberal; but they who know Arfaces do publish wonders of him, which I am not able to relate; he is either a Bactrian, or a · Parthian by birth, and of some late years has been in the Court: he came thither at first a private man, and ferv'd without Name or Office in our Armies; but his Virtue having fince made it felf known in many encounters, he was advanced in the Court by Theo. dates: at his first coming in, he did the King some remarkable service, and being taken notice of as an extraordinary man, he follow'd his affairs to well, that from step to step he is rifen to such a height of favour, that he has no Equal in credit but Arfacomes. It is true, every body is pleased with his good Fortune, and it is by his good Counfels we have been · eased of many burdens which oppressed us before. At this time he is abient, as I told you, and is gone to chastise the Tauro-Scythian, and Agatissian Rebels, whom fince his departure he has beaten in two let battles; and this is all I am able to tell you concerning Arfaces. Arfacomes is now with the King, and ' it is believ'd that his Favour has so blinded him, that by the affiftance he receives from the Queen his Sifter, he has not only rais'd his thoughts to the Princess Berenice, but doth also pretend to her openly. These are the passages we can hear by those that come from "Court; when you get nearer to it, you will learn other news above my capacity, and wherewith it would neither be easy nor becoming me to entertain 'you.'

This was all we learn'd of our Host; and my Prince, who at another season would perhaps have impatiently born the Marriage of his Father, was hardly so much as moved at it then, so far had the interest of his Love

M 2

fwal-

My

lof

vou

you

ay,

n'd,

uld

be-

had

aus,

we

e of

oft,

tell

and

ods,

far

nce,

nder

ated

.we

with

uch

njoy

ting

nar-

e, a

mes,

this

and

King

fides

rin-

his

as it

all

mes,

ab-

swallowed all others, and render'd him unsensible of any other care. We profecuted our Journey, and after many days we at last arriv'd at Isledon, where the King was at that time. We pass'd thro' the Streets without being known of any body; and entering into the Palace, my Prince went to pay his duty to the King, who was easy of access to all kind of Persons. He found him in the Garden, with the Queen, the Princess his Sifter, Arsacomes, and many others of the chief of Scythia; and kneeling upon one knee, he kissed his hand with a most becoming respect: the King knew him not at first, and asking his name may times, What, Sir (said my Prince) does not your Majesty then know him to whom you gave his being? and is the face of your Son Oroondates fo altered, that you have lost all the features of it? These words, together with the tone of his Voice, open'd the eyes of all the Company; and they having confidered him with more attention than before, perceiv'd all the lineaments of his face, tho' his forrows had very much disguised

I was also observed by my Friends, and the fight of me facilitated the knowing of my Master. So unexpected a Return produced very different Essects; and the King being retired three or four steps extremely surprized and astonished, the Princess Berenice's Love to him could not keep her from falling about her Brother's neck, with so many tears of real Joy, that by them he received a great testimony of her Assection toward him: he repaid her Embraces with the same tenderness; and then being got loose from her, to receive those he expected from his Father, he was in a great amaze, to see him change colour twice or thrice; and instead of assectionate welcomes, to hear him speak these words:

What (said he, darting a furious look at him) are you

then Oroondates, not my Son Oroondates, but Oroondates the cruellest of all my Enemies? Art thou that

sunnatural Son, who basely forsook the Party of his Father and his King, and who going over to the

Enemy, fought with his own hand against an Army

where I was in Person, kill'd my most faithful Sub-

I.

of

ter

he

ets

in-

the

ns.

the

the

he

the

me

our

9?

bat

to-

of

ith

nts

fed

of

ex-

and

ely

to:

er's

he

m:

and

ex-

fee

ffe-

ds:

you

00n-

hat

his

the

my

ub-

ects

jects almost before mine own eyes, and perhaps fought out me my self to embrue his impious hands in the blood of him to whom he owes his Birth; he that has spent whole years in the Court, and in the service of my irreconcileable Enemy, while I was oppressed with domestick Wars; and who has sought his Alliance with abasements unworthy of his Quality, while

in the mean time he labour'd my destruction?"

My Prince was fo confounded at these reproaches, that he was not able to speak of a long time; he was not prepared for that reception, not believing his Father fo well instructed in the passages of his Life; and having nothing to reply against the truth of what he faid, he was a long while studying what answer to make: but in the end lifting up his head, and looking on him with an eye able to have made him relent, Sir (faid he) it is true, Love hath made me to commit follies, which one that were not a Father, and a very good Father, would not easily pardon; but Sir, befides my repentance for them, which I now testify at your feet, and the submission wherewith I came to ex-' pose my self to all the punishments I have deserv'd, · I have fuffer'd fo cruel a penance, that your just ' Anger would not have enjoin'd me so sharp a one.' The King no way mollified by these words; 'No, perfidious Wretch (faid he) think not to fosten me by a forc'd fubmission; thou didst not believe I had been fo well acquainted with thy Crimes, but thou ' shalt receive a punishment for them which shall serve from henceforth for an example to all unnatural ' Children, and Parricides like thy felf: take away ' this ungrateful Son from before me, (continued be, ' turning toward the Captain of his Guard) and let him be carried to the Castle of Sercy; we'll first take or-' der for his Security, and then consider what kind of punishment is due to him.' At this sentence my Prince arose from before him, and believing he had satisfied what he ow'd to his Father, he was so displeased with him for so inhuman an usage after so long an absence, that he deigned not to fay one word to him in his jultification; but followed the Captain of the Guard,

M 3

after

after he had only defired that I might not be taken from him.

We were brought to the Castle of Sercy, not far diflant from the Town; it is a very flrong place, deftin'd for the confinement of Princes, and furnished with all things necessary for recreation, as a fine Garden, a fair Park, and all other ornaments that can beht a Royal Palace. We were kept there two whole years, without being able to pacify the King's anger. He was ferved according to his Quality, but so strictly guarded, that all hore of liberty was forbidden him: True it is, he laboured not at all for it, nor ever made any attempt to escape, or so much as got the King to be spoken to for his enlargement. I believe the Princess his Sister, and all vertucus Persons sollicited it with much industry; but the power of the Queen his Mother-in-law, to whom his death, or at least his captivity was very important, was so great over the King's will, that her consideration alone strangled all the good motions which Nature, and the counsel of impartial Friends could work in him: we believed indeed that the impression she gave him made him perfift ftill in that displeasure, and that as long as fhe had credit with the King, fhe would oppose my Master's liberty: but besides that, we knew his nature flow to be anger'd, and much flower to be reconciled. As long as Darius was alive (faid he to those that spoke in favour of him) we faw him not, nor should we see him now if his Fortune were yet on foot; and I will make him know, that we could have spared the fight of him fill.

In the mean time my Master, to whom neither his Liberty, nor the Pleasures he might have enjoyed in the Court, were at all considerable, endured his Imprisonment very patiently, and sound a much greater quiet in it, than he had done in the throng of Assairs, and in the conversation of the World: his Mind was now become so out of love with ordinary diversions, that nothing but Solitarine's could please him: and in that humour,

Araxes (would be say to me sometimes) if the King

^{*} knew how gentle a punishment this restraint is, he would without question set me at liberty, and not

fuffer me to enjoy a tranquility wherein I tafte some

m li-

I.

'd all air

out ed

all lato for

his vas

nd

we de as ny

ke im

his he onin he

ne ng ur, ng he

ne et· fweetness, but rather would precipitate me into miffortunes like those which I have too much felt already.

It were of great importance to me to see some Sothian Faces, after having so long seen, and lost the

fight of my fair and faithless Statira; and I might by their help recover what her Infidelity has made me lose. That which is most lovely among them,

has fome resemblance of what is most impersect in her: and the conversation of Scythians would be very delightful to me after that of Darius and Artaxerxes.

Invent, thou King of Scythia, another kind of chafilement for him who is no longer in a state capable of receiving any addition to his griefs by all

thy Cruelties: Fortune has done what she could against me, and my Soul has no free place left for

' thee to afflict.'

He often entertain'd me with these and the like difcourses, and led a Life that made me wonder a thousand times how he could hold out fo many days; but the Gods, whose Wrath was not yet appealed, and who deflin'd him fill to sharper Sorrows, and further Losses, were pleased to prolong the course of them, lest they should lose the ordinary subject of their Cruelties. body was fuffered to come into the Castle to us, and of all that beg'd it of the King, only the Prince's Berenice obtain'd leave to fee her Brother twice in the two years of his imprisonment; but both times in the presence of others, who were so vigilant that she could never speak one word to him alone, tho' fhe express'd a wonderful defire to do it, and requested it with great importunity. The Prince her Brother, who lov'd her dearly, was extremely troubled at it, and intreated her to procure a greater liberty to visit him, if it were possible. In the mean time he wasted himself daily by his sadness; and withdrawing into the most remote and solitary places of the Park, plunged himself into fits of melancholy, in which he sometimes spent whole days. Then the Image of Statira representing it felf to the eyes of his mind more beautiful, and more attractive than ever, made all the refolutions vanish which he had taken to forget her: fometimes he fancied her in the fame con-

M 4

dition

dition he had seen her, when he receiv'd the first testimonies of her Affections; he found the same sweetness in her Eyes, and heard the same words wherewith she drew him back almost from his Grave. He tasted some Pleasure as long as this thought possessed him: But as foon as it made way for another, and instead of that gentle, sweet, obliging Statira, he saw a Statira arm'd with wrath and thunder against him, he trembled with fear, and was ready to die with Sorrow: and in both imaginations he figh'd, as well for the miseries he felt. as for the felicities he had loft. Behold (would he fay fometimes) a Youth extremely well fpent, and gallant Hopes brought into a very fair Haven! behold a happy fuccess of so many Labours, and a fortunate conclusion of a Love grounded upon such marvellous beginnings! It was exceeding necessary to expose my self to so many Crosses, and to so many Disasters, as this miserable Life bas been perpetually toffed withal, to reap this brave, this glorious Recompence. O Statira, the best below'd. and most faithless of all Womankind, bow generously have you dealt with me, and at how fit a season, and bow bandsomly have you again taken up the thoughts of that antient Hatred of our Families! Certainly you have gain'd an infinite glory by this last Action, and have fairly reveng'd the Persians for those Losses they had heretofore receiv'd by the Scythians. O how happy art thou Alexander, to have attain'd to the End which I aspired to, by ways fo contrary to those I practis'd; and to have won that by Blood, by Imprisonments, and by Outrages. which I have loft by so much Love, by so much Fidelity, and by so many Services! And how much delighted art thou Roxana, to fee thy Predictions accomplish'd, and this ingrateful, brutish, uncivil Man, punished according to the wish, with a chastisement that was most justly due to bim!

Thoughts of this nature were his ordinary entertainment; and fometimes lying along by the fide of a Fountain, whose source he encreased with his tears, when the Water of it was a little fettled from the trouble which their falling into it had caused, and he could read the marks of his affliction in the alteration of his

face :

face; Were it possible (would he say) that Statira could fee me in this condition, and not be touched with pity? or behold the change of my Countenance, and not have some

remorfe for that of her own Heart?

I.

i-

fs

ie

le

15

at

d

h

h

t,

y

2t

by

n

1

ty

y

d

e

-

e

-

.

e

t

These were all his diversions; and if sometimes he went a hunting in the Park, where there was great store of Game, he was so insensible of the pleasures which formerly were wont to divert him, that we judg'd in the end, his disease was utterly incurable. He never enquired after the affairs of the State, and had so given over all kind of other care except that of his Grief, that he feem'd no longer to have any interest in the World. I stirr'd not out of the Castle any more than he; and tho' that liberty was offer'd me, on condition I would come in no more, I would not accept it, but perfever'd in the resolution I had taken, to fix my self infeparably to the good or evil fortune of my Master: he lamented my condition, and would often fay to me, Araxes, be no longer obstinate to accompany my destiny, it is so unfortunate that 'twill entangle thee in my destruction; and I am so forry to see thee spend thy youth in so unhappy a state, that my griefs thereby receive a sensible addition; retire from me I pray, and if I be not able as I ought, and as I could wish, to requite the good services I have received from thee, satisfy thy self with my good defires, and expect thy reward from the Gods, who without doubt will not suffer thy fidelity to go without a recom-These words drew tears out of my eyes, but not the defign out of my heart, which I had fettled in it never to forfake him while I liv'd.

A year was already run out fince the beginning of our imprisonment, when we learn'd by our Keepers that the Macedonians were entred Scythia under the command of Arimbas; and my Prince ask'd the Captain of our Guards what order the King took about it: Sir (answer'd he) it is but very few days fince Arimbas, Governor of Pontus for Alexander, is come into our Frontiers with an Army of forty thousand Men, he has done no great matters yet; and as the King was thinking to raise Forces to send, or lead thither himself for the defence of his Country, he heard that the valiant

MI

Ariaces

Arlaces was coming home wistorious with his, after having perform'd such Astions of Courage and good Condust against his rebel Subjects as surpass belief. This News made him change his Design, and instantly he dispatch'd a Messenger to Arlaces, with Order to march his whole Strength against the Macedonians, while he rais'd more to follow after, and join him under the command of Arlacomes. Every body hopes for a happy success of this War, by the Valour and good Fortune of Arlaces; and all the Kingdom prepares chearfully to oppose this Enemy of the whole Earth.

Do but see, Sir, how Love and Grief, those two fatal and ruinous Passions, had chang'd my Mailer's mind as well as body, and how they had divested him of all his former. Inclinations, to leave no access for any but themselves. Formerly he would have been extremely mov'd on fuch an occasion, and not have been able to endure his imprisonment, when it was necessary to take up Arms for the defence of his Country, and that the King his Father was oblig'd to build his Hopes, and the Protection of his Dominions, upon the Valcur and Fidelity of a Stranger, of mean and obscure birth: But then he receiv'd this news, as the relation of a Story in which he was not at all concern'd, and made no shew either of sorrow for the Troubles of his Coun. try, or of envy to the Glory of that Arfaces who posfessed his place, and render'd those Services to his Father, which in all likelihood he should rather have expected from him: he only faid to him who had made him that relation; If I were not fo criminal as I am, and that the King would honour me with this Enterprize, I would serve him in it, perhaps with less prudence and less valour, but at least with as much fidelity as Arfaces. Two months after the advancing of these Forces, news came to Court, and to us also, that Arfaces had given battle to the Macedonians, that he had killed their General Arimbas, and had gotten so absolute a Victory, that scarce a man escaped.

All Scythia made great rejoicings for this Success, and they of Isledon prepared to receive Arsaces, who covered with Laurels was returning into a Country which

1

t

0

e

d

d

:

a

1.

1-

a-

kle

n,

r-

u-

fe

a-

il-

a

ſs,

ho

ch he

he had restor'd to quiet by many Victories gloriously obtained. Within a few days after we heard that he was come, and that the King, the whole Court, and all the People had render'd him Honours worthy of his Vertue and Services; yet within a week more we were told that the King, without any confideration of his deserts, had caus'd him to be put in Prison, the reason of his diffrace being known but to few. My Prince was concern'd at his Father's ingratitude, and would willingly have disposed himself to affist that gallant Man, if he had had any power to help himself. To what purpose, Sir, should I tire you longer with so tedious a thing, and tell you the particulars of our Imprisonment, which are of no consequence? I will therefore pass by all these matters, and let you know, that two years were almost expired fince our restraint, when my Master heard by those who waited on him, that the King his Father was at the Castle-gate coming in to see him with a small Retinue. Oroundates was surprized with fo unexpected a visit, from him who feem'd to have laid aside the name of Father, to take up that of his most mortal Enemy; and not losing time to confider what might be the cause that brought him, he went out of his Chamber to receive him: he met him in the Court of the Castle, attended by some of the principal of his Officers; and having faluted him with an humble respect and submission, the King us'd him in a very different manner, from what he had done at his arrival in Scythia; and having rais'd him up with a kind embrace, Son (said he) you have suffered enough for a fault, which, to say truth, deserv'd some punishment; but now I come my self to release you out of an imprisonment, which the inveterate Hatred of our Family against that of Persia has perhaps made to last too The Prince, without expressing any Joy at this news of his enlargement, reply'd, 'Your Majesty, next ' to the Gods, may dispose of my Destiny, and either ' hasten or retard my liberty, according to the greate ness of my Fault, and according to your royal ' Pleasure.' Well Son (answered the King) let us blotaubat is past out of our remembrance, and endeavour bath.

both of us to make amends by actions contrary to those that

made this difference between us.

After this discourse, those who attended the King saluted my Prince with tears of Joy, and such expressions as visibly testified, that the Affection which his rare Virtues had kindled in the hearts of his Friends, was not yet extinguish'd, and that all Scythia which mourned for his Captivity, would receive his Freedom as the best Fortune that could befal it. When he had return'd their embraces, the King leaving the company in the Hall, entred into an inward room whither he call'donly his Son, and Arsacomes; and having walk'd a turn or two, he began to speak thus to my Prince.

You must needs confess, Oroondates, that you have ' infinitely failed in what you owe to me, in what you ' owe to your Country, and in what you owe to your felf: and I will confess too, that perhaps I have likewife proceeded against you with a Rigour very contrary to the former tellimonies of my Affection, and ' to what you might have hoped for from a Father who had not feen you of many years: we have been both of us to blame; but the knowledge of our mutual faults, can neither wipe out of our minds the engagements of Nature, nor those of Virtue: and as I find that the remembrance of yours, hinders me not from ' confidering you still as my Son, nor from giving you ' proofs of my former Love by the confidence I will have in you; so I hope also that the remembrance of the usage you have receiv'd from me, will not hinder you from confidering me still as your Father, ' nor from giving me proofs of your former Obedience and Fidelity, by using that considence I have in you as you ought to do. This affurance, Son, together with the belief I have that you have lost nothing of that ' Virtue, whereof from your earliest years you gave such ' pregnant hopes, encourages me to put you again into employment; you have now a brave opportunity to ' make your felf confiderable; and I should think I did you a mortal injury if I trusted that Command to another, which by right is due only unto you. Know then that fince the defeat of Arimbas, Sopirio his Bro-

ther, Governor of Thracia for Alexander, has past the Bosphorus at Byzantium with an Army of fifty thoufand Men, and is entred into our Territories, where he commits acts of hostility; his coming has wrought fuch an effect among the People, whom the Name of Alexander has struck with terror, that most part of the "Towns upon the shore of the Euxine Sea, and upon the banks of the River Boristhenes, deliver themselves up to him already, and stay not for the coming of Alexander, who with a much more puissant Army is " advancing himself as a deluge to overflow our Domi-You have here a gallant occasion to defend your Country against the Usurper of the whole Earth, and to decide your old Quarrels with your particular ' Enemy: My Age, which makes me now unable to bear the toils of War, will not fuffer me to oppose this Conqueror in my own person, nor to go and fight with him upon those Limits which never any body yet invaded, but to their loss and confusion; I have protected them against his Father, and you my Son ' shall go and defend them against himself. Some of ' my Counsellors opposed the choice I made of you, and represented to me that my rigorous usage of you ' did in part discharge you from the fidelity you owe me, and diffuaded me from trufting you with an Army, upon which I have grounded our support and preser-' vation; but my knowledge of your Good-nature, of ' your love to Glory, and of the Emulation you ought to have against Alexander, has drown'd all those suf-' picions: and I have moreover consider'd that you ' will fight for your felf, and that in deceiving me, you ' would but deliver up to the Enemy those People that · should hereafter obey you, and those Estates you would ' hereafter possess. I have drawn those Forces out of Garison, which return'd home with Arsaces, and have already made them begin their march toward the · Euxine Sea, where Sopirio makes this progress; you ' shall go from hence to command them, while I make ' new Levies, which shall follow you as soon as they are ready, and by which addition you may increate your Army before the arrival of Alexander: but I mean,

" mean, you shall go away to morrow morning, without making any flay, without coming to Iffedon, or with-

out feeing any of your friends, but those that are to attend you. I have particular reasons to dispatch you

with this diligence, and to morrow you shall find at

this Castle-gate, all your Equipage in Order, and all

that must accompany you in this Expedition.'

The Prince answer'd this long Discourse of his Father's, no otherwise than with a low reverence, and some protestations of his defire to do him the service he was oblig'd to. Yet tho' he was almost absolutely taken off from all thought of State-Affairs, that defire of Glory which still remain'd in him, and the love of noble Actions, which his Sorrow had not quite extinguished, made him with joy receive, not the news of his Liberty, but of an occasion to bear arms again, and to try the Point of Valour with Alexander, at the head of an Army, which happiness he had never had yet, tho' he always most ardently desired it. He begg'd leave of the King to fee the Princels Berenice his Sifter, but it was refused him; and the King commanded him not to inquire the cause that made him send him away so suddenly, and so secretly. The Prince resign'd himself to his Father's pleasure, without murmuring; and spent the rest of the day with him, in receiving Orders and Instructions for that War.

The next morning as foon as it was day, the King himself attended him out of the Castle, where my Prince found a very brave Retinue, and among the Officers appointed for his House, Toxaris and Loncates, those two faithful Servants whom he had lost at the battle of Arbela, and who awhile before were return'd into Scythia, after having run thro' an infinite number of dangers, and endur'd a long captivity among the Macedonians. My Master was extremely glad to see them; and having treated them with great courtefy, as the faithful companions of his Fortune, he also embrac'd all those who by his Father's election were to attend him. King faw him get on Horse-back, and having taken his leave of him, return'd to Iffedon, as foon as we

were gone.

My Prince being accompanied by Arfacomes, Theodates, my Father whose name is Cleorestes, and two or three hundred of the chief men of Scythia, followed the Army, which was two or three days march before us, and took the way toward that part of Scythia call'd Sendica, which is fituate between the Euxine Sea and the River Borishbenes. The fourth day after our departure, we got up to our Forces, and upon the banks of the River Hypanis, my Prince made a general muster of them; found them very weak, and admir'd the King his Father would fend him with fo poor a Strength against the Conquerors of the World. The Iffedons had arm'd 6000 Horse, the Sarmates 4000, the Massagetes 5000, the Agatirfians 3000, the Tauro-Scythians 3000, the Agripeans 2000, the Nomadians 3000, the Ayleans, the Bafilides, and all those that are near the Lake of Buges 6000, and the Saturchians 2000; he had no Infantry at all, for you know the Scythians never make use of any but in great Expeditions, and where they are constrain'd to bring up all their Forces.

The Prince having found by his Muster-Rolls, that his whole Army confisted of no more than five and thirty thousand Horse, divided it into three bodies; he gave the first of ten thousand to Arfaeomes, the second of a like number to Theodates Prince of the Sarmates, and kept a third of twelve thousand for himself, appointing my Father Clearestes his Lieutenant, and giving him the command of that Body in his place, whenever he should be forced to repair to any other part of the Army where his presence might be necessary. There yet remain'd three thousand Horse, and my Prince was pleas'd I should have the honour to command them as a reserve, to give relief to those who should first stand in

need of affiftance.

This being ordered, the Army march'd strait to the Borishenes, and having passed it over a Bridge of Boats, advanc'd toward the City of Olbiopelis, which was then besieg'd by Sopirio, being the only place that made a generous defence. I believe, Sir, you will be content I should cut off as much of the discourse of this War, as I can possibly. I will tell you therefore (omitting many

many particulars of small importance) that the same day we passed the Boristhenes, we receiv'd intelligence, that Sopirio, advertised of our hasty advance toward him, had raised the Siege, and was coming to meet us with

Colours flying.

Oroondates gave the Gods thanks for his brave refolution; and tho' he knew the weakness of his Forces, yet would he not flay for the Supplies the King his Father had made him hope for, but thought he would encourage those he had, so well by his Example, that he should infallibly obtain the Victory: with this confidence he march'd strait toward him; and to shorten this relation, the third night after, we discovered the fires of his Army in a great Plain between the Cities of Olbiopolis and Miletopolis, and the Borifthenes and the Danube. This fight put courage into the Scythians, who indeed are the most warlike of all men living, es-

pecially for the defence of their Territories.

My Prince had much ado to keep them in that night; and as foon as ever the Sun began to restore light to the world, the two Armies faluted one another with fuch dreadful shouts, that the Banks of the Danube echoed with them, and many birds aftonied with the loud shrillness of that noise, fell down afrighted among the Soldiers feet. Oroondates at the very first dawn of day, had caused the Signal of Battle to be set up on the top of his Tent, which was in a Field Gules, two cross Javelins proper. The Scythians no sooner saw it appear, but they fent forth a fecond shout, full of joy, and eagerness to fight, from whence my Prince drew a good presage of the Victory. When he was got up, he offered Sacrifices in company of all the Commanders, to Jupiter, to Apollo, and to the Goddes Tellus, and to Mars the fairest Horses of the Army; and having given out Orders to the principal Officers, he fent them away to their respective posts. A while after, he put on all his Arms except his Head-piece, which Toxaris carried after him; and mounting on Horseback, he vifited all the Troops one after another, observing, and carefully correcting the defects, giving all instructions necessary for the winning of the Battle, and ex-

horting them to do gallantly, by the most moving Words which the defire of Victory could put into his mouth: 'My Friends (faid be to them) these you have now to fight with are not the Persians, your antient enemies, whom you always conquer'd more eafily ' than you could meet with them; I will not flatter ' you, nor make any scruple to tell you, that which might strike Terrour into cowards, but will add Vigour to that noble Courage which always accompanies you ' upon fervice, and which hitherto has made you vi-' Atorious over all that have dared to encounter you; ' they are Macedonians, they are Thracians, two valiant, warlike People: and to be plain, they are part of those Forces which have made their King the Emperor of ' the World; they are the Usurpers of all the Earth, who not being fatisfied with that tyrannous Domina-' tion they have got by violence over all Afia, Africa, and the better part of Europe, would yet extend their Empire over your Liberties and your Lives. Let this difference of your Enemies raise you to extraordinary Atchievements; you cannot conquer them without difficulty, neither can you conquer them without glory, nor without advantage: upon the winning or losing this Day, depends the Repose or utter Ruin of the Scythians. If they prevail, Alexander will without question have a free entrance into our Possesfions; and that mighty Army wherewith he marches ' already against us, will advance without resistance into the uttermost parts of Scythia, and into the secretest places of your Abodes and Families: but on the con-' trary, by their defeat, he will give over the design of ' invading you; or if he should persevere in it, you ' will however gain an infinite advantage, by having learn'd to conquer those that were never conquer'd before.

He said many other things to this purpose, and finding they had produc'd the effect he desired, he made the Army march in Battalia strait to the Enemies, who advanc'd likewise in very good order. Then it was that I observ'd a cheerfulness in his countenance I had never feen fince those unhappy accidents of his life, which had quite taken away his lively humour: I never saw him before at the head of an Army under his own command, and I considered him there with so much pleasure, that it is hard for me to pass over his gracefulness, both in commanding, and in all other Functions of his Charge. He had so noble, and yet so lovely a serceness in his arms, that he mov'd both love and fear in all who look'd upon him. When the Armies were drawn near to one another, he put on his Cask, all covered with plumes, and stones of value; and setting himself at the head of the Battle, he commanded Arsacemes who led the Van-guard, to begin the Charge.

Scarce had the Trumpets given the Signal, when the first Squadrons closed, with a fury hard to be expres'd; the Thracians had not the leifure to make use of their Arrows, for the Scythians falling in pell-mell forc'd them to fight at handy-blows: This first encounter was very bloody, but after having long contested for the better, our Cavalry began to put their Foot into diforder, when Sopirio perceiving it, came up with the main Body of the Army, and thundring in upon our men made a terrible flaughter of them, before they could be relieved by Oromdates. I kept upon the right Wing, with my 3000 Horse, and observing the disadvantage of our fide, I rush'd into the midst of the Enemies, and recover'd our affairs a little again; while my Prince moving forward with his Battalion, made the fight fomething less unequal. Sopirio who, as well as my Master, had divided his Army into three Bodies, made his last advance, and Theodates by his example, and by the Prince's command, led on the Reer-guard to oppose him. Then it was that the two Armies being wholly ingag'd, fought with marvellous courage and obstinacy, each having taken a resolution to conquer, or perish upon the Field; and I may affure you with truth, that of to many thousands as fell that day, there was hardly one that receiv'd his death in running away. The Thracianand Macedonian Infantry seeing themselves like to be trampled under foot by the Scythian Cavalry, Rept close together, and covering themselves with their shields,

bore

bore up stiffly against them, to hinder their being utterly routed. Our Enemies surpassed us in number, and were much better arm'd than we; but the valour of our General, and his wonderful readiness in giving relief where there was most need, made them lote all the advantage, which their Number, and the difference of

Arms gave them over us.

He had already done miraculous things, and by reafon of the blood that was all over him, could hardly be known but by his flature, and the blows he gave; when Sopirio seeing the day incline already to our party, obferv'd him among all the reft, and confidering that the greatest part of a Victory confissed in the death of the Commander, he broke thro' his own men, and having a strong Javelin in his hand, after he had defy'd him with a loud cry, he rush'd upon him; and striking him while he was ingag'd, the point of his Javelin passed between the mails that defended his arm, and gave him a light hurt in the hinder part of his Shoulder. Sopirio feeing his Javelin fix'd in my Master's arms, let it go, and was already lifting up his Sword, to second his first blow; but my Prince turn'd about to him with fuch a fury, and so admirable a readiness, that Sopieto frozen with fear, began to repent his boldness, when the Blade that feldom fail'd of making a mortal wound, finding passage thro' the opening of his Cuiras, under the arm which he had heaved up, ran him quite thro' the body, and made him drop down among the horses feet. The death of their General did much abate their courage, and the Scythians who saw him fall, sent forth a sierce cry, which struck yet a greater terror into them, and without doubt haften'd their defeat. It is certam, we found not fo much refistance from them as before, and in the end the Victory declared it felf openly for us.

To what purpose is it, Sir, to keep you in a tedious Relation? the Enemies were deseated, as without question you have heard, but their obstinacy was so great, that not one of them turn'd his back, or ask'd quarter; and our Victory was so absolute, that after the heat of the Fight,

Fight, my Prince had much ado to fave a small number, tho'-miserably wounded by the Scythians. Six thousand of ours were flain upon the place, and more than ten thousand wounded. After this notable Victory, my Prince having given thanks to the Gods, retired into his Tent, and would not fuffer his wounds to be dress'd, till the Bodies of the principal Officers were fought, and particularly, Sopirio's, which he commanded to be honourably buried, as if he had been the best of his Friends. Of fifty thousand fighting Men who had followed him, not one (as I told you) avoided the fury of our arms by flight, and all died most gallantly upon the place, except those few Prisoners whom the Prince sav'd from the like destiny, whose ransom he himself paid to those who had taken them, and set them at liberty, giving leave to those who would stay in his Camp till their wounds were healed, allowing them wherewith to pay for their cure, and shewing them as much kindness as they could have hoped for from their own kindred. He also gave order to have the wounded Men of his own Army carefully dress'd, to have those who had dishinguish'd themselves recompensed according to their deferts, to have the Spoil distributed with justice, and without confusion. He had three wounds himself, which were but light, and kept him only three or four days in bed. As foon as he was well enough to get on Horseback again, he caus'd his Army to decamp, and fending his fick and wounded Men to Olbiotolis in Waggons, he march'd with his Forces towards Miletopolis, and the other Towns which had shamefully deserted their King's party, to receive the Yoke of the Macedonians. Miletopolis was the first he laid siege to; and that City, which had not had the honour and courage to oppose their Enemies, had yet the stubbornness to stand out against their lawful Prince, and to refuse him entrance; whether it were because they were disaffected to their King, or that the knowledge of their fault, putting them out of hope of pardon, made them resolve to expect relief from Alexander, or bury themselves in their own ruins, is hard to fay.

Book V. CASSANDRA. 261

The Place was very firong, and kept us a month before it; but in the end, after some loss, our Prince having storm'd it vigorously on all sides, carried it by affault; yet his Mercy was so great, that as soon as he faw himself Master of it, he stop'd the execution, and being satisfied with the death of those who were slain upon the breach, he generously pardon'd all the rest, tho' they had not fo much as the least hope of it; and placing a Garison in the Town, suffer'd the Inhabitants to enjoy all their former Immunities and Privileges. This Act of Clemency was blamed by many of his Party, who could not approve of so great gentleness to a place so obstinately rebellious; and who maintain'd, that to terrify fuch as were guilty of the same crime, and were yet to be subdued, he should have utterly destroy'd it.

But my Prince despis'd their Maxims, and following the Inclinations of his own generous Nature, obtain'd that by Moderation, which they would have had him done by contrary means: for within a few days, the report of his Mildness being spread thro' that revolted Province, all the Country submitted voluntarily to him; and in less than three months, sourteen Towns which had declared for Alexander, return'd to their obedience, and put themselves into his hands. Tagus, Caliorbia, and Orchilachia, seated upon the Frontiers of Taurea Chersonesus, stood out the destiny of Miletopolis; and having resisted to the last extremity, were taken by force like it, and receiv'd almost the like savourable

usage.

I pass lightly over these things, to shorten the Relation of matters not much important, that I may come to the conclusion of my Prince's Loves: I will tell you therefore, that while we lay before Orchilachia, my Prince saw two or three of his Guard come into his Tent, who presented a Man to him. Oroondates having ask'd them why they brought him before him, 'Sir' (answered they) he is newly come out of the Town, and being fallen into the hands of our Men, he pray'd them to bring him to you, to whom he would communicate something of consequence; we neglected

" not

one to do it, and the he speaks the Scythian Tongue fo ill, that we had much ado to understand him, and

made us easily see he was not of this Country, we

' yet believ'd that your knowledge of foreign Lan-' guages, would affift you to reap that benefit, which

' you may hope for from his intelligence.'

Orondates, who while they were saying thus, had considered the Stranger, observ'd some seatures in his face that were not unknown to him; and having call'd me to see if I could remember any thing of him, the Man, after he had saluted him upon his knee, said to him in the Persian Tongue, 'I see you have forgot me, 'Sir, but if you please to call to mind those persons I have serv'd, you will remember I have had the ho-

o nour to do you some service also.'

These words, and the tone of his voice, put us out of doubt, and made us know him presently to be the Eunuch Tyreus, that faithful servant to the Princesses of Perfia, who had been taken with them by Alexander, and had never left them, but to carry the news to Darius of the death of the Queen his Wife, and who had led us himself to Syfigambis's Tent, where he had continued after my Master's fatal adventure. This knowledge of him infinitely furpriz'd my Prince, who rifing up from his Chair, embrac'd the Eunuch with great kindness, and with tears which he could not refrain, at the remembrance which his fight awakened in him. O Tyreus (faid he) is it possible that I fee you, and that you have been able to for sake the Ladies you ferv'd, to come into Scythia? 'Sir (replied the Eunuch) if my being in this Country has surprized you, the cause of it will furprize you a great deal more; I'll tell it you when you please to give me the liberty, and will give

The Prince started at this Discourse, and was assaulted with so many inward motions, that the changes of his Countenance witnessed the disturbance of his Mind: he was twice or thrice going to speak; but at last he bethought himself, that without question the Eunuch had things to tell him, which required not so many

you a faithful account of the charge that has been

' trufted to me.'

Witnesses. That was it which made him resolve to stay a few hours, that he might discourse with him, and hear what he had to say at better liberty; with this thought, 'Well, Tyreus (said he) we will talk together anon at night with more leisure and conveniency; in the mean time I will assure you, that what business foever brings you hither, you are very welcome into a place where I have some power, and where I will endeavour to requite part of the courtesses I received

' from you in your Country.'

After these words he gave me the liberty to embrace him, and to renew the acquaintance we had made together in Perfia. I took care to give him accommodation to rest himself, to welcome him with the best entertainment I could give him, and to divert him the remainder of the day; while my Master thought of the affairs belonging to the Siege, as much as his new impatience would permit him. When it was night, and my Prince after supper had got free from the Commanders, and other Officers who had bufiness with him, he retired into his Chamber, and as foon as he was in bed, he fent me to call in Tyreus; and caufing stools to be fet by his bed-fide, he commanded us to fit down, and to make every body elfe go forth. We were no fooner alone, but addressing himself to the Eunuch; Tyreus (said he) now we are at liberty, or rather I am now ready to receiare, by your discourse, most sensible renewings of my grief, and perhaps some change in my present Condition: Speak without flattery, I pray you, to him who can neither have any addition to his Sorroaus, nor hope for any kind of Joy. The Eunuch being fat down by his command, and having bethought himself a little of what he had to fay, began his Relation in this manner.

The History of STATIRA.

THE Account I am to give you, Sir, will both please and afflict you; and I think never any news was so equally divided between Joy and Grief, as that

that I bring is like to be to you. I shall tell you some things which I could not be present at my self, but I learn'd the truth of them from Cleone, and from the Princess's own mouth, and instructed my self very well in them, before I undertook the business that was im-

posed upon me.

After that, by Alexander's command, the Queens and Princesses were gone from Sidon, and that with a most fenfible forrow they were separated from you by the orders of the Conqueror, they remov'd to Gaza, which he had already caused to be block'd up: during that Siege they were lodg'd in a House near the Town, where Alexander visited them often, and where he renewed his perfecutions of Statira. That generous Princess remembring her obligations to you, and the Promises she had made you, resisted all his importunities with a wonderful courage, and yet with fo much civility and gracefulness, that Alexander, instead of being taken off, was rather the more inflamed by her coldness; and finding, by conversation, the beauties of her Mind, as he had already observ'd those of her Body, he gave himself absolutely to her, and forgot all the Passion he had formerly had for Barsina. The Princess was extremely troubled at it, but having an admirable discretion, she dissembled part of her thoughts, and discovering the rest, behaved her self in such a manner, that without exasperating a young Conqueror, whose power was absolute over her, she gently extinguish'd those Hopes, which her civility and favourable usage might make him to conceive.

True it is, Alexander had so many affairs on his hand, that she had much respite by them, and during the time of quiet, her conversation was only concerning you. Cleone has given me assurance of it, and told me that the knowledge the Queen's whole Familyhad of your Assection, allowing her the liberty to discourse of it with the Princess her Sister, Barsina, and those other Ladies that were dearest to her; the sweetest consolation she had in her missortunes, was to speak incessantly of you, and to hear the praises those Ladies gave you in her presence, as well to bear witness of the truth, as because

they

bu

to of

the

· t

· W

· th

· re

was witl

with

fwer

Scyth

Cour

they knew the satisfaction she received thereby. the taking of Gaza, we were oblig'd to go into Egypt; and the King giving order to have the Princesses brought upon the Nile to Memphis, came thither the same way also himself. There it was that Rest made him fall into his old professions, and he spent all his abode in that Town in profecuting his Love: The Princess used him as she had done before, and carried her self to him with fo much moderation and vertue, that she increased his esteem of her the more, and was commended by the Queens and by all that observed her deportment and discreet behaviour. But that great Prince not being able to continue idle, and not fuffering the thoughts of Love to bury those of War, which had ever been predominant in his mind, departed from Memphis, where he left the Princesses, and in the mean time over-ran all Egypt, which he brought under his obedience; and having taken a sudden resolution, went to visit the Temple of Jupiter Hammon. I will not entertain you with that Journey, but only tell you that after his departure, one day (a Day, alas! fatal to the repose of the remainder of her Life, and most contrary to yours, as we have fufficiently known) the Princess being all alone in her Chamber, was told that a Servant of yours was come, who defired to speak with her from you. She trembling with joy, commanded him presently to be brought in; but not having patience to stay his coming, she ran out to meet him, and presently knew him to be Arbates, one of the Officers of your House, whom you had taken in the Court of Perfia.

My Prince interrupting Tyreus at these words; It is 'true (said he) we lest him at Sidon, with money to go 'whither he would, he having excused himself to me, 'that he could not wait upon me in my journey, by 'reason of some indisposition he had.' As soon as he was come into her Chamber (said Tyreus, going on with his Relation) the Princess enquired news of you with great impatiency: I lest him in Hyrcania (answered Arbates) ready to pass the Araxes to retire into Scythia, and from whence he sent me back into this Country, to bring you this Letter: The Princess, who Vol. I.

5

g

IF

h

es

ne

u,

e-

fe

ey

thought you had been with the King her Father, was infinitely troubled at what she heard; and taking the Letter, she broke it open with such an aking heart, as presaged those afflictions which she since has suffered by it; as soon as she had taken off the paper in which it was folded up, the first Object that presented it self to her Eyes, was a Bracelet of hair; which sight made her tremble, and took away her courage, so that she was hardly able to read the Letter: yet striving to recollect her spirits, she read these words with all the difficulty in the world.

If you were of opinion that I dissembled, you were not at all deceived; I did dissemble I confess in my compliance with you, but I dissemble not in my Passion for one more lovely than your self: you have indeed made me for sake a place which your importunities made me to hate; I leave you therefore, but I leave you without any trouble, and without any design to advantage my self, either by your remembrance, or by your favours: I obtained them with too much ease to value them; and because the Presents of Enemies are always fatal, I send you back your Bracelet, and retain nothing of you that can trouble the repose of

OROONDATES.

When Oroundates heard the words of this Letter, not permitting the Eunuch to proceed, 'O Gods! (faid he) 'Tyreus, what's this you tell me? what, was that Letter then which I wrote to Roxana, carried to my 'Princese, as being address'd to her? and did her Brace-let, which I sent back, fall into the hands of Statira?' Not that you sent her back (replied the Eunuch) but another, which (if you remember) you lost at Damascus, and which the Princese, as soon as ever she saw it, knew to be thevery same she had given you, when you went away with Artaxerxes to sight against the Scythians: but hear the rest I beseech you, and your wonder will be sufficiently cleared.

Judge, Sir, of the Princes's aftonishment, at the reading of this Letter, the Hand whereof was so well known

· let

to her, and at the fight of that Bracelet, whereof the had neither forgotten the Work, the Hair, nor the Fashion, having received both by a Man whom she knew belong'd to you, and was of some account in your Family: she made him often repeat what he had faid, that she might not be deceived; she often looked earnestly upon every part of the Bracelet, and often with a fettled eye read over and examined every word of the She faw at first so little probability in this adventure, that she could neither give credit to her Eyes, her Ears, or her Memory; she believed she was either asleep, or besides her self, and strove either to get awake. or recover her fenses: but when she was assured of her misfortune, by proofs which it was impossible for her to contradict, her courage and strength forfook her, her spirits fail'd; and letting both the Letter and Bracelet drop out of her hand, the fell into a fwoon, and funk backward in the Chair she sat upon. Cleone, who only was present at this accident, ran to her Mistress, and unclasping her robe, did all she could to bring her to her felf; but finding the was too weak to do it alone, she call'd her companions to her affistance: when she was come to life again by their endeavours, she looked upon them all with a dying eye, and commanding Cleone foftly to bid them all withdraw, she made her stay still with her, being as you know more trusted by her than all the rest. Then it was she gave her self over to her grief, and uttered complaints of your supposed Infidelity, which Cleone could never repeat to me without tears; she wept all that day, and would not hear one word of consolation, neither would she be seen by Barfina, nor Parisatis, no nor by the Queens themselves; fhe pass'd the whole night in lamentations: and the next morning Cleone, who truly ever honoured you most perfectly, going about to alledge fomething for your justification; 'Hold thy peace (faid she) thou fool, against thine own opinion, and against common sense; open not thy mouth to defend that treacherous Man; can he deny his own Hand in his Letter? Is it not fealed with his own Seal? Can he disavow his Ser-

vant that brought it? and can we mistake this Brace-

- N 2

7-

ne

ne

e ;

le,

by

m

re-

ur

the

S.

not

be)

et-

my

ace-

a?"

but

mas-

v it,

you

ythi-

nder

read-

OWD

to

e let which we wrought with our own hands, the Hair whereof thou didft cut off thy felf? Is there any mat-

ter of doubt? Is there any trick of Rozana's, or any

fhadow of hope, that we may be deceived? Do but fpeak now, Cleone, and believe I shall be most per-

feetly obliged to thee, if thou canst find any invention to disguise my missortune, or if by any reason

thou canst persuade me that I am out of my wits, or

s that I am asleep."

Cleone was dumb at this discourse, and having nothing to answer against such visible testimonies of your Falshood. she could neither excuse you, nor condemn the refentment of her Mistress. Since her swooning she had not feen Artabes, to ask him more particulars of his Master's fidelity (you will pardon me, Sir, if I use that word, so it was she called your change; and all the names she could give it were pardonable e. nough to fo just an Anger, as hers was in appearance) and the force of her forrowful Difpleasure wrought so powerfully upon her, that she fell exceeding fick. Altho' she had taken a strong resolution to conceal the Cause of it from those that were dearest to her, yet was it absolutely impossible; and as soon as she was visited by Barsina, the Princess Parifatis, and by the Queens, she could not forbear breaking out into a flood of tears; and shewing them the fatal Letter which had brought her into that condition. she confess'd to them the strong inclination she had had to you of a long time; and asked pardon for the fault she had committed, in giving way, by Artaxerxes's persuasions, to that Affection without their consent; expressing her thoughts in such sad and moving terms, that she quickly fill'd them all with compassion for her, and detestation of you: they all condemn'd your proceedings as most contrary to Generofity, to the fanctity of your Oaths, and to Civility it felf, and most unworthy of a Prince of your Cuality, or of a Man touched with any sense of Virtue. Nay, even Barfina, who till then had a wonderful great friendship for you, was one of the readiest to condomn you; and taking the part of that afflicted Princes,

tl

te

m in O at C L ba

Book V. CASSANDRA. 269

she shew'd a horror against the usuage she had suffered

from you.

t

n

10

g ſ-

ne

ne

of

I

nd

e-

ar-

ire

ed-

ion

ar-

as

ri-

ak-

the

on-

tion

par-

vay,

ith-

fad

all

they

y to

Ci-

your

rtue.

great

con-

cefs,

the

Roxana visited her sometimes, as she was obliged, and at first spoke more moderately of it than the rest, avoiding all occasions of discovering by any of her actions, the concern she had in the business; but when she saw her fully confirm'd in the belief of your Infidelity, and that she found the time proper to strike her blow, she neglected not the opportunity: Madam (would she often fay to her) the Gods have at last been pleas'd, that you should be disabused, and that the sincerity of my Intentions should be made manifest to you; I gave you notice sufficiently of the humour of that disloyal Man; but my faithful Advertisements were suspected, and you rejected that with scorn, which I spoke out of a real affection : but you are not the only one he has deceiv'd, he made a shew here of fighing for many others: Barfina, tho' she dissembled it, is not exempt from his perfidiousness; and since we are no longer in terms to disquise any thing from you, suffer me now to confess to you, that I my self have been deceiv'd by bim; and that that false Man has a thousand times in your absence, taken the same Oaths, and made the same Protestations to me, which I doubt not but you received from him: but the Gods were at least so merciful to me, that I never gave much credit to them, nor ever granted him any favour, which he can brag of among our Enemies.

She us'd to fay many things to her of this nature; and tho' the Princess neither lov'd her, nor had any great faith in her, yet being in a condition fit to believe any thing that confirm'd your Infidelity, she would give her the hearing with fighs, and answer'd her only with tears and fobs; but as foon as fhe was alone, or none but Cleone with her, she would pour forth her resentments, in words able to make the hardest Natures melt into grief and pity. Is it possible (would she say) that Oroondates, the Son of a King, and one whose Virtue in appearance was equal to his Quality, he that for fook his Country and Friends to serve me, and who testified his Love to me by such gallant proofs, should be capable of a baseness so unworthy of his Birth, and so contrary to that N 3 Vertue,

Virtue, and to those proofs of his Passion? But is it posfible that I should doubt of it, after the assurances be has given me of it with his own hand? Or rather, is it possible I should live, after such unquestionable marks of my Unhappiness? No, Statira, credulous Statira, easy Statira, amorous Statira, and unfortunate Statira by thy credulity, by thy eafiness, and by thy amorousness; thou oughtst to die for the expiation of so many Faults, for the Reparation which thou owest to the illustrious Blood of Persia, and inseparably to tie revenging Furies to the heart of that disloyal Man, whom thou hast believ'd, whom thou hast suffered, and whom thou hast loved. Die then, miserable Statira, linger not out a life full of so many disafters, full of so much shame, and full of so much repentance : do not survive the Scorn of that infolent Enemy; but by a favourable death, prevent the last misfortunes of thy Family: thou mayst yet die like a Princess, and like a Daughter of a King; and if thou flay a few days longer, thou mayst perhaps see the ruin of him, and all his Friends, and die devested of all the marks of thy former Quality. Go thy way to that dear Brother, who innocently precipitated thee into those Miseries which are the cause of thy destruction; reproach him with the infidelity of his Friend, and show him thy repentance for having out-liv'd a Brother, whom thou lovedst so dearly, tho' his Friendship has proved most fatal to thee.

She would continue for some time in this design of dying: and then of a sudden changing her resolution and discourse, What (would she say) shall I die for that Iraitor, who uses me with an Indignity which is beyond example, and which was never practised against Maids of the most vile and mean condition? Shall I die for that ungrateful Man, who after having received a thousand proofs of my Affection, is not ashamed to tell me that he dissembled with me out of compliance, that he sighs for one more lovely, that he leaves our company only to shun my importunities, that he forsakes me without trouble, that he slights my Favours because he had obtain d them too easily; who sends me back my Hair, as a fatal present of his most cruel Enemy's, and who will retain nothing of me that can trouble his repose, and his new or real Affecti-

ons?

ons? No, no, I scorn to die for him, I have done enough without dying, and that would be my utmost shame, and his utmost vanity; he would be too proud of that, and the Traitor would brag with too much insolence, that he had made the Princess of Persia, and the Daughter of his Father's Enemy, die for Love: I will rather live to hate him, and to despise him; and tho' I begin too late, and am only wise to my own cost, and to my own consustant, it is no matter: tho' I change at last, I change with justice, and have the satisfaction to do that without a Crime, which he has done with a Baseness detested both by the Gods and Men.

.

3

,

,

7.

0-

75

of

n

at

nd

of

at

nd

be

ne

ny

at

a-

bis

me

7i-

?

She many times would fall into these and such like Speeches, which it is hard for me to repeat; and in the end, thro' time, and the confolation of the Queens, of her Sister, and of her other Friends, she arm'd her self fo strongly with Despite, and Resentment of the Injury she had receiv'd, that if she could not resolve to hate you, the resolved at least to use all her endeavours to do so, and to blot out of her mind as much as she could possibly, a remembrance that could not but be most fatal to her. This resolution made her receive those Remedies which were given her for the cure of her Sickness; and it was laboured with, so much care, that within awhile after she recovered, and left her bed, healthful to all appearance, but in effect so ill, and so much changed, that she moved compassion in all that visited her, and by her conversation engaged them in that Affection, which none that ever knew her could avoid. She then strove to banish you quite out of her mind, forbad Cleone ever to name you to her, tore all your Letters, and pray'd her Sister and her Friends not to bring any thing into her mind, by any way of actions or discourses, that might make her fo much as think of you; yet was it not without strange violences, and feeling those bitter pangs, which you may well imagine, if you have truly lov'd her.

During our stay at Memphis, Alexander's absence faved her from his persecutions: but after his return from the Temple of Jupiter Hammon, he found her so much altered, that he was extremely sensible of it; he N. 4.

tried all the ways he could possibly to learn the cause, and not being able to discover any thing, he believ'd that her Captivity, and the missortunes of her House, were the only reasons: This consideration obliged him for some time to importune her less than he was wont, and in the interim he made her and the Queens also be served with Respects and Honours, able to have in some measure abated the unhappiness of their condition. About that time he gave order for the building of the new City of Alexandria; and leaving Peucestas, and Eschilus to command in Egypt, he caus'd us to depart from Memphis, to go towards Babylon, whither he had heard Darius was retired: and his diligence was so great, that within eleven days we incamped on the Bank of the Euphrates, and having pass'd it with a Bridge of Boats,

within four days after we came unto the Tygris.

The courage of the King was indeed to be admired, in the paffing of that River; he enter'd the water first himself, and inviting all his Soldiers by his example, made his whole Army wade thro' that Current, which is the most rapid and impetuous in the world. From thence, having defeated Stratopaces, and some other of Darius's Troops, he came up to him within 100 furlongs. In the mean time Darius's Queen, worn out with toilfom journeys and her ordinary Afflictions, fell fick, and died in a few days. You may judge, Sir, by your knowledge of the nature of the Princesses, how sensible they were of fo great a lofs, and with how many tears they deplored the death of a most virtuous Princess, and a Mother who had always most dearly lov'd them. I will not dwell upon that subject; for, besides that it would be tiresome to you, you have already heard the particulars of it, and you likewise know that then I left them, to bring the forrowful news to Darius: I faw in what manner you receiv'd it, and within a few days after, I with you faw the iffue of the bloody Battle of Arbela: I also conducted you, if you remember, to the Queen's Tents, and having been witness of the Wonders you did for their deliverance, I was witness also of the usage you received from the Princess. At that time I thought it strange, but having continued with them, after you

went out, I fince learn'd the Cause of that unlook'd for reception, and wonder'd no more, as I had done, at a Fault which could not be excused by a lesser Cause than

that which I have faithfully related.

Tyreus having made a little stop at these words, I do not marvel (faid my Prince, wiping some tears which that remembrance drew from his Eyes) if that poor Princess so maliciously abused, could not endure the sight of him, who with so much probability ought to pass in her opinion for the basest of all Men living. Alar! how just was her Displeasure, and how cunningly and artificially was that Plot contrived! But proceed, Tyreus, for I well:

imagine this is not the last of my Misfortunes.

t

,

е,

e

r-

d V-

y

y

a ill

be

of

ng

er

ou lfo

ts,

or

ou

it

ou nt

After the Battle of Arbela (purfued Tyreus) I remain'd, as I was before, in the service of Sysigambis, and the Princesses; and the day after that bloody Defeat, I departed with them, and paffing thro' Arbela we arrived at Memnium in three days, and from thence march'd with-Alexander directly to Babylon. But scarce were we upon our way, when Mazeus, the Governor of that Province, came to meet him with his Children, all his Friends, and the principal Inhabitants of that City; and presenting him the keys of it, brought him in, and accompanied him himself within the Walls. Bagistanes, Governor of the Citadel, and Keeper of all the Treafure, delivered up both into his hands; and the Citizens. having hung the Streets with rich hangings, adorned the Walls of their Houses with their most costly Furniture, and strewed the ground all over with Flowers, receiv'd him as a God rather than as a Man, and submitted to the Yoke with an universal applause. Alexander us'd Mazeus, Bagistanes, and all the Inhabitants, with much gentleness; and entering the Town at the head of his Forces, he took possession of what the cowardice of his new Subjects had given up to him.

In this interim, it would be hard for me to represent the feveral inclinations which the Princess had toward you, after your coming into the Tent; how much foever she strove to hate you, she could not bear the thoughts of your death, and believing you were slain in the Battle, she was like to die with grief: but being

N 5

come to Babylon, she heard Alexander speak of you, and heard from him, that the valiant Man who had done so many wonders for her Liberty, was not killed, and that Eumenes having by his command taken him from among the dead bodies, had caus'd him to be carried to Arbela, where they had left him alive, and with hope of recovery. The nobleness of her Heart, rather than her Love, made her rejoice at this news; and remembring out of how many dangers the Gods had delivered you, she believ'd you might escape that as well as the rest; and tho' she no longer had any affection for you, yet she made some prayers for your preservation, and begg'd of the Gods to bring you back happily into Scythia, for a recompence of the services you had done her Family, out of mere generofity; it was to that Virtue alone she ascrib'd them all: and tho' Cleone put her in mind of the last you would have done her, and that Barfina remember'd her of your last words, so contrary to those of your Letter, and to the report of Arbates, who faid he had left you in Hyrcania, ready to pass the Araxis, whereas she had seen you with Darius, fighting for her fafety to the last drop of your blood; she answered, That in those words you had dissembled as well as in your former professions; that being upon the point of entering into Scythia, the anger of the King your Father (who perhaps had been advertised of your abode in the Court of his Enemy) had without doubt made you retarn to Darius, where your Valour had made you fight with your ordinary success. And when Barfina pressed her upon that confideration, she said to her; 'But, Madam, how valiant foever he be, or how strictly foever banish'd from his Country, what could those pasfionate words he spake to you serve him for, and to

what purpose was that Despair which he so visibly teflified, if really he did not love you?" But Barfina (replied the Princess) what could the

fending back of my Bracelet serve him for, and to what purpose was that Letter so sharp, and so full of

those former proofs of his Hatred and Contempt? or

injuries and indignities, if really he had lov'd me? Do you think these latter figns of his Love, clearer than

can you imagine any thing that should have obliged him to it, or any dazling of our Eyes, that should have made us mistake his Letter, and my Bracelet? Befides (purfued she) if you took notice, he ne-' ver fpoke one word to pacify me; and after he had contented himself with telling me, instead of a justification, that if I had any thing to reproach him with, I might take a convenient feason, he arrogantly upbraided me with his Services, and went out of the Tent, without fo much as youchfafing to give me a: falute. Do you not judge, Barfina, that in permitting " me to make reproaches other-where, he confessed I had cause to do so, and that in not deigning to bend his fpirit to some word of justification, he had lost all the respect he had, or had seigned to have heretofore to me?' Tho' the Princess discoursed in this manner, yet she often ceased not to make reflection upon your last words, and last actions; and in the uncertainty they caused in her, she remained in such suspence, between her first inclinations and the resolution she had taken to love you no more, that if you had return'd at that time, you might questionless have blotted out much of those impressions: but hearing no news at all of you, she in the end absolutely believ'd, that you had utterly forgotten her.

0

,

be

ir

in

e-

bt

ed

a-

o-

af-

to

te-

he

to

of

Do

an

or

can

In the mean while Alexander express his love to her by an infinite number of proofs; and during the stay he made at Babylon, he hardly pass'd one day without visiting her: One time when he was in her company with Ptolomeus and Lysimachus, falling with them upon the discourse of the Battle of Arbela, and of the divers encounters he had had with you, he desired the Princess very earnestly to tell him your Name and Quality: and she having answered that she knew you not; 'Whoever' he be (replied the King) if his Birth be equal to his Virtue and graceful Behaviour, he is exceeding worthy to be loved; that tho' his Valour alone was able to make me esteem him, the declaration he made in coming up to me, of his Love to you, caus'd me to

take a greater care either of his Safety, or of the honour of his Burial. 'Tis by this, Madam, (continued 'be) you may know the nature of the Love I bear you, fince he who by his own confession had so great a thirst to take away my Life, finds the preservation of his own in the care of his very Rival; and fince I solve the remembrance both of my own interest and fasety, to serve a Person who loves you to the prejudice of my Happiness, and of my Life it self, this is to have an Affection very pure, and free from common considerations; and if you consider it as you ought, you will certainly abate much of that humour which makes you disdain a Prince who is dying for

vou.

The Princess answered him very modestly: 'Sir, I disdain not so illustrious a Person, neither do I receive the Honours you do me, any otherwise than as my present condition may permit me; I confess I have great obligations to you, and by their greatness I ftrive, as much as I can possible, to counterballance ' the Evils you have done us: but, Sir, what particular ' marks foever you give me of your Affection, which way would you have me to receive the proofs and expressions of your Love, while you persecute my Father with fo much cruelty; and that, not being fatiffied with the usurpation of his Dominions, you aim ' fo eagerly at his Life, and refuse him the retreat of a ' little corner, which is all he has left of fo many ' Countries he formerly possessed? Which way would ' you have me receive the offers you make me of your Liberty, fo long as I am deprived of my own; and ' how will you have me believe my felf your Queen and ' your Mistress, so long as I know I am really your ' Prisoner and Captive?' Alexander was ashamed at this discourse; and with his hand hiding the colour which came into his face; 'Your reproaches, Ma-' dam (faid he) have much reason hitherto, but the · cause of them shall quickly cease with the War; which ' if I have made against Darius, it has been for Empire, and for Glory; and if I be firm in the profecution of my Victory, it is less to have the honour of conquering him, than to have the means of using him generously; it is that I may my felf restore that to him, which

Book V. CASSANDRA. 277

which I have gloricusly taken from him; and to make you Mistress of Asia by the Gift you shall receive of

' it from me, rather than by Succession.'

'When we shall see these Effects (replied the Princess) of your Goodness, and of the Affection you profess to me, neither will Darius be so ungrateful as not to acknowledge that obligation as he ought, nor I so disobedient as not to submit to the command he shall lay upon me, to honour you, and to esteem your Person, both according to the greatness of your Actions, and to the Favours you shall do us.' Tho' Alexander was not satisfied with this Answer, he seign'd nevertheless to be so; and from that time he labour'd to win her Love, by all the actions which he thought

might be pleasing to her.

d

d

r

-

After we had staid a month at Babylon, we were to remove from thence to Sufa: Abulites, the Governor of that Town, did as Mazeus had done; and coming to meet Alexander upon the bank of the River Hydaspes, deliver'd it up into his hands, with an infinite store of Spoil, and fifty thousand Talents. That Town put an end to the Princess's Journey; and Alexander finding by Statira's countenance and discourse, how uneasy she was to attend him in all his expeditions, and to endure the incommodities of his Army, gave them leave to refide in that City, from whence they have never stirr'd fince that time, having left the charge of them to Archelaus, Xenophilus, and Callicrates, with three thousand felected Macedonians for their Guard, and for the Garifon of the Town. Before his departure he went to take his leave of them; and talking with Statira, while Hephestion, who was in love with Parisatis, and favoured by the King in his Affection, was entertaining her: 'Madam (faid be) I am forc'd to leave you, but tho' I go ' from hence, my thoughts shall not be separated from ' you; perhaps I shall come back one day, to lay all ' my Victories at your feet; and I pray the Gods to grant that I may be able to conquer your Mind, as ' they make me able to conquer Kingdoms, and that I ' may find you as much foften'd at my return, as I leave you obdurate at my departure.'

The

278 CASSANDRA. Part I.

The Princess replied, 'You shall always find me most ready to acknowledge both your Worth and the Favours you do me; and I will never govern my actions otherwise than by the will of my Parents, and the usage they shall receive from you.' If the Princess had followed her own inclinations, the would have repulfed him with less obliging terms; but being extremely difcreet, she would not exasperate a young victorious Prince by her disdains, nor give him occasion by her deportment, to cast off that Respect which he had ever shew'd her. He departed in this manner from Susa, and left them by his absence in a very great tranquility: it lasted for some time without interruption; but soon after, the Queen was earneftly follicited by Madates her Nephew, Governor of the Province of the Uxians, who having incenfed Alexander by his refistance, and not being able to obtain pardon, implored her credit with him from a Town where he was befieged, and reduced to extremity. Sysigambis suffered her self, to be urged a great while, before she could find in her heart to make any request to Alexander; but in the end being forc'd to it by the importunities of Madates, who had ftirr'd up that displeasure only by his fidelity, she wrote to him in his favour, and befought him to grant her only the life of her Nephew. I was dispatch'd to the King with her Letter, and obtain'd not only Madates's safety, but also his establishment in all his Commands, and the prefervation of the Privileges of his people, with the same immunities and advantages they enjoy'd under Darius. He fent back some of his Servants with me, who brought a Letter to the Queen, and another to the Princess: that to the Queen contain'd only Civilities, and the other to the Princess was as near as I can remember in these words:

ALEXANDER to the Princefs STATIRA.

I Give Madates's Life to the Queen who ask'd it of me, and I give the whole Province to my Princess who ask'd me nothing; I would it pleased the Gods that she were as easy to be intreated, and that she would lose all her rigor

Book V. CASSANDRA. 279

to me as quickly, as the remembrance of her hath dissipated all my Anger against those that have relation to her. It is only of you, sair Statista, that I implore the same mercy which these vanquish d People have obtain'd, since it is for you alone that I suffer much sharper Pains than those which they apprehended: use me but as I use them, and do not dishonour your Conquest by shewing cruelty inhis destruction, who hath render'd himself without any resistance. I hope for this effect not only from your Generosity, but from your Goodness, for the safety of

ALEXANDER.

The Princess Parisatis receiv'd one also from Hephestion; but I having no interest in it, never desired to learn what it was. The Princess Statira, by the Queen's advice, answered Alexander to this purpose.

The Princess STATIRA to King ALEXANDER.

B Oth in the safety of Madates, and in all your actions, we receive proofs of your Virtue. I shall always have a just value of it, and for the Favour our
Friends have received from you, desires full of acknowledgment and esteem; this is all that a Captive can do
for her Lord, and all that Great Alexander can expect
from the unsortunate

STATIRA.

She receiv'd yet some other Letters, which it is not necessary for me to repeat; and after these Messages (O Gods! can I have the heart to tell it you?) these poor Princesses receiv'd the fatal news of the death of poor Darius, and within a sew days the Body of that great Prince, which Alexander sent them, to bestow the honours of Burial upon it. Be pleased, Sir, to give me leave to be brief in this sad Story, and (as the ingenuous Painter) to cover that Sorrow with a Veil which I am not able to represent: It will suffice to tell you that the most doleful and lamentable expressions of grief and despair, appeared then to the full in the actions of those Princesses;

Princesses; and that being overwhelm'd with such a heavy load of affliction, they with all hope of confolation loft all their remainder of courage and refolution: they lay many days prostrate upon the ground, veil'd, and separated from all conversation; and solemniz'd this last Loss with so many tears, that we feared their lives would find a passage thro' their eyes. I will not weary you with reckoning up the Ceremonies observ'd at the Funeral of that great King; they were too deeply afflicted to affect any extraordinary Pomp in fo forrowful an action: and Darius was too deeply buried in their hearts, to fuffer them to imploy their cares in the Fabrick of a Monument, less sensible, and less worthy of

the Ashes of that great Prince.

Upon his Tomb they offered tears of Blood, locks of their Hair, and made imprecations against Alexander; but scarce had they allow'd any respite to their first transports of grief, when he arriv'd at Susa, whither the defign of visiting them, and giving them some confolation, had brought him with some of his Friends. Among those who accompanied him was Prince Oxyurtes, the deceased King's Brother, who had been found among the prisoners, and whom the King after he had favoured him as his Quality and Virtue deserved, had received into the number of his Friends, and fettled again in all his Dignities: he would needs wait upon him in a visit to Persons that were so near and dear to him; and indeed the fight of him gave them all the comfort which this last blow of Fortune had left them capable of receiving. He fadly mingled his tears with theirs, and for Darius's death expressed all the resentments of a good Brother, and of a virtuous Prince.

Alexander found these poor afflicted Ladies in a Chamber, the windows whereof were close shut up; and fcarce could he perceive them in fo gloomy and mournful an obscurity. By the light of certain great Tapers, he saw so many tears fall from the Eyes of the Princess, that his heart was touched with compassion. That first day he did nothing but weep with them, the next he endeavoured to give them some consolation; he spent many others likewise in that manner, and ne-

ver defisted from that care till he faw their grief a little abated. When he found they were fomething better, and that he judg'd the Princess capable of other difcourse, he fell again into professions of Love, and renewed his protestations with so much ardor, that she thereby understood the violence of his Passion better than she had ever done before. Her grief was sensibly redoubled by it; and having fuffered him some time with patience, when she saw he persevered with obstinacy, she could no longer keep in her indignation, nor hide the refentment she had against him who had destroyed their House: and one day when he had urged her extraordinarily, after having looked upon him with an eye inflamed with anger; Sir (faid she) you are yet dyed with the blood of Darius, and by those winning marks of your Affection, you would oblige his Daughter to love you; the Queen my Mother lately expired under the Pains she Suffered in her Captivity, and you would have me look with a loving eye upon him that has fent her to her grave; the Fields are yet covered with the carcases of a Million of our Subjects, and of the most eminent of our Kindred; the Ruins of our fairest Cities are yet smoking with the Fire that has devoured them; and all the Countries which beretofore obeyed the King my Father, are at this present objects only of terror and desolation: and you would have me give my self to him who has laid them waste, to the murderer of my nearest Friends, and to the cruel destroyer of the Kingdom and Family of Persia. No, no, Sir, 'tis not by such like obligations, 'tis not by the blood of her Friends, nor by the ruin of her Dominions, that the Heart of a Princess is to be won; how great Virtue soever shines in you, and what marks of Greatness soever I acknowledge, I cannot consider you otherwise than as the murderer of my Mother, and the murderer of my Father. Give at least some truce to her, whom you have deprived of a Father that was the greatest of all the Kings of the Earth, of a Mother who most tenderly lov'd her, and of the hope of the most flourishing Empire in the world. Enjoy that peaceably which they and I resign to you, I neither envy you your Victories, nor your Kingdoms; enwy me not therefore the Repose I beg, and suffer that all that

that remains of Darius may spend the remnant of her life in tranquility, in some little corner of those Territories aubish were formerly his. It is not till the extremity, Sir, and after the loss of the hope you had given of Darius's safety and re-establishment, that I make this request to you, and this declaration. I have carried my self toward you bitberto as a Princess, who the she had a thoufand causes to bate you, had yet a Father to preserve; and I suffered an Affection which the death of the Queen my Mother, and that of so many thousands of our Subjects, ought to have made me reject with borror, only to make use of it to the advantage of a Father, whom the Gods bad yet been pleased to leave me. You have deprived me of him fince, both contrary to Pity, which is natural to Men; contrary to the Veneration due to facred Persons; and contrary to the Promises you had made me your self: you have projecuted bim to the last moment of his life, and never gave bim over, till you had seen him breathe out his Soul by so cruel a death, that your self and all that wear a Grown, ought to tremble at it with borror. Now that I have suffered all, and lest all, I have nothing to apprehend, nor nothing to defire; and I need no longer difsemble with a Person, whom I no longer fear, and from whom I no longer hope for any thing. I am not ignorant, Sin, of the power which Victory and Usurpation have given you over me; but neither am I ignorant of the means to free my felf from it, as soon as I shall see you endeavour to abuse it; and the Gods, who have caus'd me to be bern a Princess, bave taught me the way to die also like a Princess.

These words struck Alexander with a great astonishment; and she had hardly ended them, when rising from before him, she went into another Chamber, and would neither see him, nor hear him any more, notwithstanding all the intreasies that were used to her, and all the commands she receiv'd from the Queen. Alexander admiring the greatness of her Courage, and not being able to contradict the truth of her Reproaches, was yet so stung with them, that he protested before Sysigambis, he would never importune her more while he liv'd, and that he would change the design he had had

for

S

ir

O

CC

bl

ho

nu

re

of

ta

lo

the

fer

en

Wi

at

fhe

hea

the

All

mo

fer

fide

For

tole

for her advantage, to the favour of some other Mistress. So without making any longer stay at Susa, he took horse with those who had at nded him; and carrying back Oxyartes with him, he return'd to his Army, which was in the same place where he had left it a few

days before.

Before he went away, he gave order that the Queen and the Princesses, with all the companions of their Fortune, should be no longer kept as Prisoners, knowing well that after the death of Darius, and the loss of all they had, their furest retreat was under his protection; he therefore fettled great allowances to maintain them, and left them in a perfect liberty. Hereupon many of the Ladies, whose Husbands and Fathers had continued still at their own houses, or had been re-establish'd in them and their Commands by Alexander, went home again to them: Roxana's Mother was one of that number, being fent for by her Husband, who having retired to his Government, had not yet felt the Power of Alexander. She departed from Sufa, when she had taken her leave of the Queen and Princesses, and took her daughter Roxana along with her. Statira, who lov'd her not, was not forry for her going away; and tho' cunning Roxana shed some dissembling tears at that feparation, the Princess, to whom her malice was well enough known, shew'd but little trouble for parting with her.

The Daughters of King Occhus, fair and virtuous Princesses, and the Daughters of Mentor, remain'd still at Susa. Barsina would not forsake Statira, with whom she was knit in a most constant friendship; tho' she heard within awhile after that her Father Artabasus, with the rest of his Family, had been courteously receiv'd by Alexander, and placed in the number of his dearest and most considerable Friends; and certainly his Virtue deserv'd that usage, for having preserv'd so inviolable a sidelity to his deceased King, that the changes of his Fortune had never made him capable of change.

The Court of Susa would at that time have look'd tolerably fair, had it not been composed of Persons, whose Faces were the true pictures of Sorrow and Deso-

lation; the fituation of that Town is very pleasant, and the conveniency of the Walks invited the Princesses often to divert part of their melancholy hours in them. They fpent a whole year there without being troubled with any new disquiet; and hearing every day the marvellous progress of Alexander's Forces, they learned how he had vanquished the Mardes, and conquered all Hyrcania, how he had fubdued the Draches, the Euergetes, the Hydaspians, and all the people that inhabit near Mount Caucasus; how he had also made the Bastrians and Sogdians fubmit to him; and how all the Territories, heretofore under Darius, had already received the Macedonian Yoke, and lived under it in a still calm, and a perfect obedience. The most pleasing news they heard, was that of the punishment of Bessus, whom, after he had seized upon Bastria, Alexander had taken, by his own cowardice, and the conspiracy of his Friends; and that great King, detelling fo wicked a fellow, stained with the murder of his Prince, had delivered him into Oxyartes's hands, who to revenge the death of his Brother, had caused that Parricide to be put to death, by an extraordinary kind of execution; he made four Trees to be bended down by a great number of Men, and causing the Legs and Arms of that disloyal Man to be fast tied to the Branches of them, they being all let slip with violence, tore every one its quarter, and dismembred that miserable Wretch all at once. Alexander pardoned Narbazanes at the intercession of the Eunuch Bagoas, who was in greater favour with him than he had been with Darius.

After this piece of news, they heard another, at which they were much furprized, and that was the Marriage of Alexander to Roxana, which by the hastiness of it filled his whole Court, and all Asia, with astonishment. At these words, my Prince interrupted the Eunuch, What (said he) has Alexander then married the wicked Roxana? Yes, Sir (answered the Eunuch) and learn in two words how that Adventure was related to us. Alexander being come into the Province of the Sacans, Roxana's Father who was Governor of it, after he had delivered up all the Towns, and the whole Country into his

Book V. CASSANDRA. 285

his hands, made him a noble reception, and magnificent entertainment. His fairest Ornament in the King's eye, was his Daughter Roxana, who accompanied by thirty other Ladies, chosen from among the most beautiful of all that Province, waited on the King all the while he was at meat; and that Prince, who had formerly feen her near the Queens with an indifferent eye, thought her at that time so attractive, that he became paffionately in love with her; and having by long absence, multiplicity of affairs, and partly by disdain quenched the Affection he had borne Statira, he resolved to make Roxana his Wife; and no longer deferring to effect it, declared his intention to his Friends, and to the Father of that Princess; and having the consent of all, either thro' fear, or thro' compliance, he confummated the Marriage the same day, and raised that proud malicious Woman to a Fortune she had never pretended to.

The Queen and the Princesses were amazed at this news; and tho' they did not at all envy her Advancement, their knowledge of her Humour made them apprehend her Power, and sear some part of those Missortunes which have since befallen them. Yet Statira was exceeding glad that she was by that Marriage delivered from Alexander's importunities, and began to live with more tranquility than she had done since the loss of Darius, and the belief of your supposed Insidelity. In the mean time, notwithstanding all the care she had taken to blot you out of her remembrance, she could not utterly do it, but you returned into it in so many and so different forms, that she hardly knew you any more.

Scarce did you begin to appear to her imagination, as that brave Orondates by whom she had been so perfectly loved, and from whom she had receiv'd so many services, but presently a new fancy represented you, as that faithless and disobliging Prince of Scythia, who had so cruelly forsaken her, and so mortally injured her: She spent the most part of her life in these different thoughts, and seem'd so freed from all other cares and divertisements, that the Queen, the Princess her Sister, and her best

best friends, had, with the hope, given over also the en-

deavour of making her forget her fadness.

It is not necessary, Sir, to rell you all the less important particulars of her Life: during Alexander's absence there happened nothing remarkable at Susa; but two years after his departure, we heard he was returning thicker, having subdued the Indies, and all the People that inhabit on this side the River Ganges. The Princesses receiv'd this news with their ordinary moderation; and to shorten this Discourse, within some days after they saw him come back with a triumphant Army, laden with the Spoils of the greater part of the World. As soon as he was arriv'd, he went to visit them, and rendred them all the Civilities and Honours they could have expected from those whom the Gods had made to be born their Subjects.

He entertain'd the Princess with discourses full of respect; and remembring the resolution he had taken at his departure, and the affection he had promised to his Queen Roxana, he continued a few days in a very great coldness, and conversed with her in terms full of indifferency. But in the end, the fight of her waken'd his Passion, which was only laid asleep; and the Charms of that fair Princess working their usual effects, wiped out of his mind both all his resolutions, and all the impressions which the Beauty and Subtilty of Roxana had

made in it.

That new Queen had staid behind at Pasargada, by reason of a sickness that hindred her from accompanying the King to Susa; and it was her absence that gave him a suller liberty to fall again into his old Affection. He began his Courtship asresh with more earnestness than before; and confirming himself by the custom of Persia, which permits the marrying of many Wives, he return'd to the service of Statira with that design, and laboured to gain her consent, by all the proofs it was possible to give her of his Love.

He found her the same he had lest her when he went away, and receiv'd answers from her, that would a thousand times have repulsed, or a thousand times render'd desperate another Man, whose courage had been B.

104

your

less firm and constant. But that great Prince being invincible in all things, persevered with so unshaken a refolution, and combated her mind with fo much patience, that the Princess confidering with what submisfion and respect he serv'd her, being in a condition that gave him all manner of Authority over her, began to lose some part of her Aversion, or of the Refentment the had against him; and accustomed her felf to receive him, and fuffer him with more mildness and compliance than the was wont before : not that the could dispose her felf to love him, and sway her mind into a fecond Passion, after having been so unhappy in the former; for having been so ill dealt withal as she thought, by the first Man she had ever lov'd, she had conceiv'd a general Indignation against all others : but at least she brought her self to look upon him as the greatest Prince in the world; and as he, who of all Men living, did at that time express most affection to her. Alexander was contented for a while with this alteration, which he thought very advantageous to him, Hoping that he might win her infenfibly, and that having brought her to some compliance and esteem, he might at last engage her in the Affection he so much defired; but when he found that all his Hopes were vain, and that the continued still in the same terms, he thought best to beg the affistance of her Friends, and of those that had any authority over her: and having in vain employ'd the credit of Cleone, Apamia, and of the Princels Parifatis her self, he addressed himself to Queen Syligambis, and discover'd his Heart and Passion to her, in fuch moving and obliging words, that meeting with a Mind already full of efteem for him, he wrought in it also a great willingness and defire to procure his fatisfaction in that defign.

When she was retired, she sent for the Princes into her Chamber; and having commanded all to withdraw, she spoke to her Grandchild to this purpose: 'I always believ'd, my Statira, that this Resistance you have shown against Alexander's Affection, had been an effect of that great Courage which you drew from the Illustriousness of your Birth, from the Example of

your Ancestors, and from the Resentment you still ' had for the Losses of our Family, against him who is the Author of them: and truly I have hitherto found ' fo much justice in those thoughts, that I have not condemned you for them. But now that Fortune has ' wholly rejected us, and absolutely subjected us to him, who fubmitted himself absolutely to us, methinks we ' should part with a little of our severer Resolutions, ' for him who parts with much of the Rights he hath over us; and no longer feek our own utter Ruin, in an unfeemly and unfeafonable Generofity. Alexander our Conqueror, and our Master, woos you with the fubmissions of a Slave, to a thing whereof all the Glory, and all the Advantage will be yours; and he who by all manner of rights, may obtain all that he can defire of you, upon terms most shameful, and very different from those he offers you, devests him-' felf of all his Power, to prefent you the Empire of the whole World, with Respects and Humilities very extraordinary.

'Confider, Statira, and do not still persist in a Rigour, which would prove destructive to you, and which is no longer confistent with Reason, nor with ' Generofity it felf: if some of his Actions have given us cause of tears, and of complaints against him, let " us believe that the Gods who have destined him to an universal Monarchy, and to the ruin of our Family, could not have made the Reliques of it fall into the ' hands of a more gentle and indulgent Conqueror; ' and let us confider that the Evils he has done us, and which by the will of the Gods he was decreed to do 'us, if they can be counterpoised by Obligations, are of by those he voluntarily has laid upon us. In short, Statira, fear, or rather let us all fear, he may change his humour, and grow weary at last of intreating her, whom without punishment he may constrain. This is the counsel I give you, both for your own interest and ours; and fince that by the death of my dear Children, there remains none but my felf, who has any lawful ' power over you, I require you as much as I can do " now, not to refift his Affection any more, fo long as

for

hei

ove

the

in t

mer

thre

fion.

fo m

of h

a vio

that

He v

when

his ft

he shall sue for yours by Means so glorious to you,

and by offers of a Crown which will raise our House

· again to a much greater Splendor than that from

whence it is fallen.

h

7

e

ie

ne

ne

nd

n-

of

ry

a

nd

ith

ren

let

an

ly,

or;

do

are

ort,

nge

er,

S 19

ind

en,

ful

do

25

he

Having ended these words, she left the Princess alone, with liberty to digest them: she at first thought it extreme difficult, and defended her felf a long time against the Confideration of her Obedience to the Queen, against the Dangers wherewith she threatned her, and the Advantages she proposed to her; but being some few days after urged again, with the like or more pressing Arguments, and feeing her felf perfecuted by those Friends she esteemed most, she open'd her Eyes to the truth of those Reasons they alledged; and looking upon Alexander, whom till then she had beheld only with difdain, the faw nothing in his Person that was not truly great, and truly amiable. He is (as you know) a very handsome Prince, in the flower of his Age, and endowed (besides that Valour which has made him the greatest of all Men living) with all the Qualities which can ren-The Princess considering der a Person most compleat. these things, without that Animosity which before had conceal'd the Lustre of them from her, and remembring that by your Infidelity she was more than dispensed with for the Promise she had made you, and of which she believed you could never exact the performance, fuffered her felf in the end (tho' with much reluctance) to be overcome by so many appearances of Reason, and by the perfuafions of all who had any credit with her.

Oroundates could not forbear interrupting the Eunuch in this part of his Relation, with so many sobs and lamentable complaints, that he forced him to break off the thread of his Discourse, and melt into tears of Compassion. His fire was kindled again by this recital; and so much of his Affection as was smothered by the belief of his Princess's Insidelity, broke forth again into such a violent slame, by the knowledge of her Innocence, that he became more ardent and passionate than ever. He was a great while before he could settle again; and when Tyreus saw him a little recovered, he went on with

his story in this manner.

Vol. I.

I will not relate, Sir, the Joy of Alexander, nor the fumptuous Preparations for the Wedding; but only tell you, that within a few days after he had her confent, he married her publickly at Susa, with all the Pomp and Magnificence which the high Quality of two fuch eminent Persons could require, and crowned her Queen of all the People that lived under his obedience. That Wedding was not celebrated alone; for, with the liking of the King, of Syfigambis, Artabasus, and of all who had interest in them, Hephestion married the Princess Parifatis; and shortly after Ptolomeus married Apamia, and Eumenes, Arfinoe, the two younger Daughters of Artabasus: and many other Princes, and Lords of the Court, were wedded to the Princesses, and Ladies of Persia. The King then seeing himself peaceable Posfessor of that Beauty, for which he had figh'd so long, defired to stifle the remembrance of all past Misfortunes in an universal Joy; and restored those happy days to Persia, which had so long been banished thence. Systgambis took the same place with him, she had enjoy'd with Darius, and really gave him the same marks of affection, as she had borne to that dear Son. Oxyartes and Artabasus were in greater Splendor and Authority than they had been under him; and all the Perfians began generally, under the mildness of his Reign, to recover breath after that tedious burden of their Miseries, and loss of that quiet Peace which had forsaken them. The King having got fo rich a prize of Beauties, took his revenge upon them, for all the disquiets they had made him fuffer, and made much of his fair Queen with so dear a tenderness, that she began to approve that out of Affection, which she had yielded to only from reason of State; she began to condemn that Obstinacy, which had so long made her fly her own Happiness; and by the strength of her Vertue, banishing all those remembrances that could withdraw her from the Love fhe owed to the Husband whom the Gods had given her, she came to love him in good earnest, as her Duty, and the proofs of her Affection obliged her. Then it was, that to please him, she drove away all those Sor-19ws which were wont to appear in her troubled Countenance;

tenance; and by a Compliance worthy to be esteemed, she set forth her Beauties with all the Ornaments, which the Missortunes of her House had caus'd her to lay aside.

But scarce had she began to taste the Sweetness which this change of her Condition might have brought her, when Queen Roxana came to Susa: she had not yet fully recovered the Sickness which had detained her at Pasargada; but having got a hint of the King's relapse into his old Passion, and of his design for a second Marriage, she resolv'd to break it off by the means she had in readiness; but being advertised of it too late. the arrived not at Susa till eight days after the Wedding. I can hardly tell you the greatness of her displeasure at it, and the words which Jealoufy, and the Competition of a Rival, so much above her, made her bring forth. It being not in her power to hinder a thing already done, she took a resolution at least to alienate their Minds as much as possible she cou'd, and to bring Statira back again to her first Affection, thereby to withdraw her from what she owed to a Husband, whom she defired to possess alone. With this determination she went to visit her the day after her arrival; and after a falute full of Civility and Diffimulation, and an hour of indifferent discourse, she pray'd her to withdraw into her Closet, for she had something to say to her in private. The Queen did as she desired, and shutting the door when they were alone, Roxana broke filence in these words: It is hard for me, Madam, longer to conceal the Obligation which you have to me; and the defire I have to be better beloved of you than I have been beretofore, forces me to declare that 'tis to me alone you owe this Establishment, and the Greatness to which you are now raised.

5,

1.

k

ad

th

ut

a-

y,

5;

se

ve

en

y,

it

or-

e;

The Princess astonished at this beginning, would have replied, when Roxana perceiving her amazement, pursued on this manner: Let not this discourse surprize you, Madam; I say nothing but truth, and will quickly make you see it by infallible proofs: yet to speak unseignedly, when I laboured for your happiness,

I did not pretend to that I now posses; for perhaps

I should not have been so good a friend as to procure that Fortune for you to my own prejudice, which the Gods have fince granted to my felf; but having always believed, that only the Daughter of Darius was worthy to be the Wife of Alexander the Great, I used all my endeavours to dispose her to love him, and to drive out of her mind all those thoughts which · might withdraw her from a Felicity she rejected, out of confiderations that were justly to be blamed. That was it which made me often go about to raise a difference between you and Oroondates, and which made me at last find a means to banish him out of your heart, and to introduce in its flead an Affection more advantageous to you. True it is, Madam, my know-· ledge how firmly you were fix'd upon a Person as un-* happy as your felf, made me have recourse to all kind of inventions, to create in you Inclinations more profitable to your felf; I feign'd to love him, thereby * to win him from you: and tho' I laboured in vain, and that he ever preferr'd his fidelity to you inviolable, I fortunately drew the means from that Diffimulation, to make him utterly lofe your Favour, and to make him pass in your opinion for guilty and disloyal, tho' he were in truth the most faithful and innocent of all

he were in truth the most faithful and innocent of all Men living.'

Statira interrupting her at these words, 'Ah! Madam (faid she) what is this you tell me? Cou'd O-roondates be innocent after the proofs he gave me of his Insidelity, which were so clear and visible, that it is not possible for him to disavow them, if he be yet alive?' 'He was so (replied Roxana coldly) and I would not confess the treachery I used, if my Design had not been good, and the Success advantageous for you. And to make it appear to you, Madam (continued she) all the knowledge you ever had of his Inconstancy, comes only from the sending back of the Bracelet you gave him, and from a Letter you received by, one of his Servants: As for the Bracelet, it never was in his hands after he was at Damascus, where I

got it to be stollen from him by the same Arbates, who brought it to you, and whom by gifts I corrupted

d

t

t

e

r

-

f

t

I

e

T

to deceive his Master, and afterwards to forsake him ' and serve me in the design I had against him. for the Letter, it was not intended to you; and if ' you have it still, you may observe it has no Super-' scription upon it, but that by which it was directed to ' you, was written upon another Paper, in which both ' the Letter and Bracelet were folded up. Besides, there is no great probability those words should have been written to one for whom he had taken fo much pains; ' if their Sense had some reference to your condition, it ' agreed much more with mine; and indeed I was the ' Person to whom it was addressed, it being the Answer to a Letter I writ to him at Sidon, by a Page that went along with the Man who came from Abdolominus ' to fetch a Passport for him; the Bracelet he sent me back, was one of my own hair; and the Letter I wrote, was in the most disobliging Terms I could invent, to draw such an Answer from him as I defired: by good fortune he return'd me such an one as I ' wish'd for. And to let you see I have not forgotten ' them, these were the very words of both.' With that she repeated first her own, and then that she had receiv'd from Orondates, without omitting a syllable; and then continued, 'Seeing it so proper, and in ' terms which fuited my intention fo well, I put his true Bracelet within it; and having fent for Arbates, whom ' I had got to leave his Master at his departure from Si-' don, he readily undertook to carry it, and did not only fold it up in a loofe cover, just as it was before, but counterfeiting Oroundates's hand exactly, directed ' it to you, and furnished me also with a trick to take ' the perfect impression of his Seal. I have heard since that he acquitted himself likewise in the delivering of ' it as well as I could defire, and affured you that he ' had left his Master in Hyrcania, tho' you may have ' learn'd fince, that at that time he had not stirr'd from Durius.

After these words she laid open to her the rest of her Treachery, and made it so clear and visible to the poor Queen, that there remain'd not the least doubt either of her Wickedness, or of your Innocence. This Discovery touch'd

touch'd her Heart so deeply with grief and repentance, that all her Blood retiring thither, left her fair Body pale, cold, and without motion, stretch'd upon the Bed where they were sitting. Wicked Roxana, who would have been gladder to see her dead than in a swoon, going to the Door, call'd in only Cleone, and shewing her her Mistress in that case, could do no less (tho' against her will) than assist her in bringing her to life again; and having thrown cold water in her face, they at last saw her open her Eyes; and being set up by their assistance, she look'd about with so forrowful an eye, that without doubt she moved compassion, even in her who had put her into that condition.

Roxana, coming with a feigned officiousness to comfort her, Madam, (said the Queen to her) let me alone I pray you; you by your wicked Inventions may well give me my death, but shall never by Oroondates's Innocence, make me fail against what I owe to the King my Lord and Husband. I know how to die for the expiation of the Crime I have committed, in forsaking and rendering desperate a Prince to whom I was so highly obliged; but I shall also know how to defend my self as I ought, from a remembrance which I can no longer lawfully preserve. Be satisfied, Madam, you shall quickly possess Alexander alone; but he alone shall possess my Heart and all my Af-

fections during the short remainder of my life.

At these words Roxana going away, left that poor Princess, with no body but Cleone, in such an excess of grief, that I want words to represent it to you. And certainly all that a most passionate Sorrow, and the remorfe that fuch a Crime could produce in an afflicted Soul, tormented hers fo cruelly, that Cleone was destitute of all hope of her ever being able to bear that last asfault of Fortune, tho' she had supported all her former ones with fo much courage. Then it was that your last Words and Actions came all fresh into her memory; and making a just reflection upon them, she found so many marks of your Love and Innocence, that she could not imagine by what charm she had been bewitched to believe a thing fo far from all appearances of Truth. cannot tell you, Sir, what a flood of tears she shed at this

this remembrance, nor what complaints she made for a Loss which she had caused to her self by her own Credulity. Cleone got her to bed, where she presently sell into a violent Fever: within two hours after she was visited by the Princess her Sister, now Wife to Hephestion, and by the fair Barsina. As soon as she saw them come in, she could not forbear sending forth a loud cry, whereat they were extremely surprized: Ab; my dear Sister; Ab! my dear Barsina, said she to them; and stopping at those first words, left them to judge by her silence, of the consusion of her Soul.

1

,

t

;

t

t

e

,

d

e -

I

a

2.

r

or

d

d

e

[-

er

ft

6

d

0

I

These two Princesses astonished at that reception, drew near to her Bed; and Cleone causing all the rest to leave the Chamber, gave them liberty to ask her the cause of her affliction, at a time when she seemed to have buried all the remainders of her Discontent. The Queen having this opportunity to discover the ground of her forrow to them, she did it, but with so many sighs and tears, that those two Ladies, who were well acquainted with all the particulars of her Life, and had ever been much concern'd in all the Accidents of it, when she came to the end of her Relation, appeared in a condition little different from hers, and accompanied her with a deluge of Tears, which her present Grief and the remembrance of your Missortune, made to gush abundantly out of their fair Eyes.

Well now (pursued the poor Queen, when she had told them the treachery of Roxana) to what do you condemn this credulous, or rather this faithless, ungrateful Woman? And by what Expiation do you believe may she repair a Fault like hers? Who can restore her the dear Oroondates, whom she has lost by her Inconstancy? Or rather, tho' she should recover him, who can give her the power to love him without a crime, whom she hated without a cause, and who had lov'd her without any reservation? Poor Prince, how well has thy Fidelity been requited! And what a happy Conclusion of so brave a Passion as thine, was this last usage of this unthankful Woman, which made thee sty from her, and from a Life that was much less dear to thee than her! How fortunately hast thou imploy'd those Years, which thou hast

Spent.

spent in serving, and loving her more than thy self! And bow justly hath the loss of thy Youth, of thy Estates, of thy Kindred, of thy Repose, of thy Blood, and peradven-

ture of thy Life, been recompensed!

She made many fuch like complaints, nor could the consolation of those dear Friends diminish any thing of her affliction; and indeed they appeared so deeply touch'd with it themselves, that they were but little able to comfort her, by any thing they could fay. After she had a long time accused her self for her fault, she gave way to another thought, and juffifying her felf to you as if you had been there: But dear Oroondates (continued she) if my present condition may permit me without offence to speak to you fill by that name, how guilty soever I am, yet am I not without some excuse; and as you were most sharply slung by your knowledge of my change, so was it very bard for me to be insensible of so many appearances of yours; and the I ho'd you, I was a weak simple Woman, and too innocent to dive into a Treachery. so maliciously contrived, and so cunningly managed. have loft you, but believe rather that I have loft my felf: and if I have caused some discontent to you, I have made my self a Hell of Torments for the remainder of my miserable Life. I have given my felf to another, thinking that you no longer defired to have me; but the the Present I have made him of an unhappy Creature, give him the intire possession both of my Body and Mind, he shall not enjoy them long; and my Duty, which will not suffer me to give Oroondates that which ought only to belong to Alexander, permits me to give that to my Grave, which it forbids me to take from Alexander, and which my Inclination forbids me to refuse Oroondates.

After these, she spoke many other such like words, and would not have put an end to her lamentations, if the King, advertised of her being ill, had not entred into her Chamber. He came close to her bed-side, and expressing his affliction by the disquietness into which that sudden alteration of her Health had put him, he made her presently retract all the kind motions she had to you, and fortisted her strongly in a resolution to keep her Affections entire for so worthy a Husband, of whom she was so perfectly belov'd.

She concealed the cause of her Indisposition from him. as well as possibly she could; and the King having kis'd her very ardently, Madam (faid he) if I could deferve to have my Life and my Health dear to you, I would conjure you to preferve both of them in your own, fince it is impossible you should feel any fickness, but that I shall be at least as sensible of it as your

felf.

0

e

' The honour you do me, Sir (replied the Queen) in cherishing my Life, shall make me endeavour to preferve it for you; and your confideration shall always ' make it dearer to me than my own.' The King answered her with those kindnesses which were permitted him, but they were fuch as had little agreement with the humour in which the Princess was at that time; and he would perhaps have staid a great while with her, if her Sister Parisatis, who easily judg'd in what a confraint she was, in the presence of a great many who accompanied him, had not defired Hephestion her Spouse to get him away. That Favorite, whose power with the King is absolute, put him in mind how incommodious fo long a Vifit might be to the Queen; which confideration instantly mov'd him to retire. As soon as ever he was gone, ' Poor Oroondates (cried the Queen) I ' now am able to do nothing for thee; content thy felf with the tears I give thee, and contest no longer for ' my Heart against the lawful Possessor of it; the Gods. ' who will not fuffer me to do any thing but weep for ' thee, have given me intirely to him; and if thou hast ' lov'd me perfectly, thou oughtst never to wish that for thy fake I should abate any of that Virtue ' which oblig'd thee to love me.'

She ceas'd speaking, because Systrambis came in, to whom, out of respect, she said nothing at that time of what had happen'd to her: and having passed the rest of the day in the company of those dear Friends, she spent the night in disquiets and conflicts, which it is impossible for me to represent. Love and Duty fought a long time in her Breast; but in the end Duty got the mastery, and made her resolve rather to suffer death, than any blemish in so pure and unspotted a Life. Nevertheless she

thought she was oblig'd to justify her self some way to you; and fince she knew your Innocence, she resolved likewise to give you assurance of hers, and to take away that impression you might have of an Insidelity, which were not pardonable after so great obligations as she had received from you. Within a while after, the news came to Sufa of Sopirio's defeat, and it was confirm'd at Court that the Prince of Scythia had kill'd him with his own hand, and that in person he commanded the Army of the King his Father. Alexander was troubled for the loss of Sopirio, and of his Army, and thereupon gave order that his whole Court should go into mourning for three days; but he did not prepare himself to take revenge, tho' there was a strong rumour spread, that he would come in person into this Country: for indeed Sopirio had not undertaken that War by his Orders, but unknown to him, and out of an ambitious Defire to render himself great.

The Queen was infinitely pleased to hear news both of your Life, and of the Place where you were; and when she had long consulted with Cleone what means the should take to give you some satisfaction, and whom to employ in the business, at last they cast their Eyes upon me, whom they knew faithful enough to be trufted with a matter of that importance: and as foon as the Queen was able to leave her Bed, where her indisposition kept her for some days, she sent for me into her Closet, whither she admitted no body but Cleone; and after having look'd a while upon me, Tyreus (faid she) I have known nothing by you bitherto that should give me occasion to doubt of your sidelity, but the service I desire from you now is of such a nature, that it forces me to exact new Oaths from you, and Protestations, that you will not deceive me in a Bufiness which I

will trust to none but you alone.

At these words, I cast my self at her Feet, and kissing the hem of her Robe; 'Madam (faid I) I protest to 'your Majesty, by all the Duty I owe to great Orosimades, by the memory of King Darius my sovereign Lord, and by the Head of Alexander the Great, that

to

to my grave I will preserve the Fidelity I have ever

' had to your Family, and that I will lay down my Life

with joy, if your Majesty can draw any service or ad-

' vantage from the loss of it.

S

r

at

at

a-

I

ng.

to

0/-

gn

at

to

I expected no less from you (replied the Queen) and it is that obliges me to make choice of you among all my Serwants, to give you a Commission, not of so much danger as importance. Cleone will instruct you fully in it; and when you have learned from her what I have given her in charge to tell you, you shall know the rest from my own mouth.

Having faid fo, she return'd into her Chamber, and left me with Cleone, who inform'd me at large of all the passages I have now related to you, and added many particulars of the King's Loves, which the fear of being tedious, has made me forbear to repeat: and when she had made an end of instructing me; 'That which ' the Queen defires of you (continued she) is, that you ' should go and find out the Prince, and deliver him a 'Letter, which she writes to him for her justification, ' and for the peace of her own Conscience. To this ' end, you must go into that part of Scythia, where he ' has defeated Sopirio; and if it please the Gods you ' meet him, you must give him a relation of those ' things I have told you, and represent to him the 'Queen's Innocence, in the same manner you have ' heard it.'

When she had thus given me my lesson, she went to the Queen, who coming back with her, gave me the Letter which she had written to you, and charged meto be secret and diligent in my Journey: she furnish'd me with Gold and Jewels, to supply those necessities that might befal me; and dismiss'd me with a command to set forward as soon as I could possibly.

I departed from Susa the next morning, and having informed my self of the way, I thought I should get more easily into this part of Scythia where we are, thro' Thracia, and by the Bosphorus, than by Hyrcania, Bactria, and Mount Imaus; and with this design, being after a pretty long Journey arriv'd at Byzantium, I

300 CASSANDRA. Part I.

to set sail, there being already a free Commerce among those People, since the time that your Subjects had put themselves under the dominion of the Macedonians. Being landed at the nearest Port to this place, I came strait to this Town, and the next day after my arrival, you began to lay siege unto it: this morning having receiv'd fresh assurances that you commanded the Army in person, I ask'd leave of the Governor to come forth, which was easily granted me, and by that means I obtain'd the happiness to see you once again, and to acquit my self of the Commission that had been given me.

The End of the Fifth Book.

loaid go and had out the Ponce, and deliver him the

the line's Lave, which the fear of he-

Canal Color of the Color of the

policies been a property to the out

and regular cost of posters regular to a dignification of

of mewith Chart, who in our a me salarge of all to pariages and added along





CASSANDRA.

BOOK VI.

HE Eunuch ended his Relation in this man-T and my Prince who had hearkned to all the latter part of it in a mortal agony, and had accompanied every word with a ftream of Tears, having heard the conclusion, gave himself so over to his lamentations, that it was not possible for him to compose himself for above an hour. At first he prepared for the worst he could apprehend; and tho' in Statira's Marriage he had learn'd nothing but what he had ever expected, yet the assurance he received of his Princess's Innocence and Repentance, reviving all those flames, which his Anger, and an Absence of three years had almost extinguish'd, threw him into his first Passion with more violence than ever; and the knowledge of her Engagement and of her Virtue, forbad him ever to hope for any relief from her, who was no longer in a condition to requite, nor perhaps to fuffer his affection.

In these bitter thoughts he receiv'd her Letter, which the Eunuch presented him; and having open'd it, trembling, he knew the Writing of that fair Hand, which

302 CASSANDRA. Part I.

which he had kis'd with so much ardor, and which he despair'd ever to kis again while he lived: he joyn'd his Lips to those lovely Characters, and bedewed them with so many Tears, that he was almost like to have wash'd them out. This fear made him take them away, and casting his Eyes upon them, after having begun with a deep sigh, he read these words.

Queen STATIRA to Prince OROONDATES.

I Know not, generous Prince, how you will look upon I the Letter of this guilty, or rather of this unfortunate Creature that writes to you. If you turn away your Eyes thro' Aversion or Resentment, east them yet upon it, through Compassion and Generosity; and refuse not to see these sorrowful and last marks of my Grief and Repentance: They are all I now can give you; nay, I render my felf faulty in still preserving a remembrance, which I can no longer preserve without a crime, and which I loft when I could not lofe it without ingratitude. But how great soever that severity of Virtue is, which ties my Affection to a Husband whom I love as I ought to love him; I think my self obliged to satisfy a Person, by some protestations of my Innocence, to whom, besides my Life, my Honour, and my Liberty, I owe much more. You will learn part of it from the mouth of Tyreus; and if you yet confider with some spark of Goodness, the weakness of a Woman maliciously abused, and the force of those Appearances that deceived me, you will have more pity for my Misfortune, than indignation for my Change; and judging of my Heart by the greatness of your own, you will yet do me the favour to believe, that all the Empires of the Earth could never have been able to work any thing upon me, if I had thought I had still had any part in you. Give credit to the truth of this out of compaffion, and cease to hate her, who low'd you more than herself, while she could, and believ'd she might, and who now that she can no longer, loves you still more than

Book VI. CASSANDRA. 303

than she ought. This remainder of an Affection, which was beretofore most just, continues with me to torment me for my Crime; but if I cannot blot it out of my Soul, I will keep it there only for my punishment, and convert it to a use which shall not injure that I owe to the Husband whom the Gods have given me. I shall always remember you, as him, to whom of all Men living my Affections were most lawfully due, and from whom the Gods have taken them, only because they knew me unsworthy of his. I will consider you as the protecting Genius of our Family; I will make prayers for your prosperity, and beg of Heaven to recompense what you have done for us. This is all I am to render you for so many great Obligations; and it is all you could now hope for from this unhappy Creature, if you should yet afford any moment of your Life to the remembrance of the unfortunate

STATIRA.

I know not how to express into what a miserable condition this Letter put my poor fad Prince; he let it fall upon his Bed with a great cry, and began to figh with so much violence, that I thought he would that infant have expired: he was a long time before he was able to speak one word that could be understood; then of a sudden, crying out like a Man beside himself: 'Ah! Statira (said he) ' how unseasonable your repentance comes! And ' how much too late are you undeceived! Why do ' you acknowledge me for innocent, when you can ono longer acknowledge me for yours? And why do ' you cease to hate me, now you cannot love me ' without a crime; fince you ceased to love me, ' when without a crime you could not hate me? Why do you kindle those flames again, which you ' will never be able to extinguish while you live? ' And why do you force me to love you still; fince out of duty, you force your felf to love me no ' more ?'

He remain'd a while in this Thought; then falling presently into another: 'No, no, Statira (pursued he) you shall not get free at so cheap a rate, I am not so easily to be shaken off, nor can such Losses as I have ' fuffered, be so lightly repaired; your prayers for my ' Prosperity cannot content me, and 'tis in vain you think to fatisfy me by making Requests to the Gods for my Happiness and my Repose; you who are the only Creature that has destroy'd my Happiness and Repose, and who have cast me headlong from that ' high degree of Felicity to which I was rifen by my ' Services, into that depth of Misery in which you would have me fpend all the remnant of my Days. · Ask therefore of those Gods to whom you recommend " me, that they would annihilate what is past, that they ' would revoke your Marriage, and restore you again to the condition in which you were when you forfook · me: behold the means to fatisfy me; but fince you hope not for it, no nor fo much as defire it, and that that Affection you bear your Husband, permits ' you not to make wishes in my favour and to his disad-' vantage, resolve, Statira, to suffer that Punishment ' you propose to your self, not only a remembrance of ' Oroondates, not a faint remainder of the Love you ' gave him heretofore, but Oroundates himself, from ' whom you have not yet escaped; you shall yet hear his Reproaches, and perhaps he yet may have the ' Happiness, to breathe out a Life in your presence, ' which cannot possibly be but yours.'

After these and other passionate Expressions full of Love and Despair, he commanded us to retire; and while I carried the Eunuch to take his rest, and that I my felf endeavoured to get as much as my fense of his Misfortune would fuffer me, he languish'd out the night in the greatest Disquietudes, more insupportable than Death it felf. It was no fooner day but he fent to call us; and as foon as we were alone by his bed-fide, Araxes (faid he to me) we must abroad again, and since the Heavens have made thee unhappy in my Friendship to thee,

thou must keep my Misery company to the end. I was extremely troubled to hear this Resolution: but being stedfast

OII

fast in my design of running his Fortune throughout, and never to leave his Service while I had one moment of Life; Sir (replied I) I never will forsake you, and into what Corner of the World soever you go, Araxes will not part from you, nor will ever die but at your Feet.

My Prince having tenderly embrac'd me, at that anfwer; 'Dear Friend (said he) the Gods will give thee 'the recompence thy Fidelity deserves, and if thro' 'their mercy there happen any change in my Condition,

thou shalt have such a share in my Fortune, that thou mayst have no reason to bewail thy youth, which thou

' losest in company of this miserable Man: since there-

fore thou still perseverest in thy first Affection, I give the same order for my departure, that I gave for my

first Journey into Persia; I will have just the same-Equipage, and the same Persons that went with us:

but we shall need a Bark to pass over to Byzantium,

' that's the way I mean to take; endeavour therefore to procure me one, and to fet our Affairs in such a for-

wardness, that we may depart within two days.'

When I had received this Command, I went instantly from him, and was no sooner out of his presence, but I remembered that in the Army we had a Man of Miletopolis, one highly obliged to my Prince, who might easily accommodate us with a Bark, and carry us to Byzantium, where he had much Acquaintance: we were good Friends, and I knew him to be a very honest Man; and going immediately to seek him, I disposed him to all I desired, and sent him away presently to the Port of Hypoleon, to get the Vessel ready that was to carry us: I spoke not a word concerning my Master, but promised I would be with him in three days.

My Prince was overjoy'd at this; and by good Fortune the Town we besieg'd was surrender'd that very day, and lest almost no more matter to continue the War in that Province. Orondates being resolved to depart the next day at night, settled some necessary Orders in the Army, and provided himself of what he thought most needful for his Journey. Two hours before he went away, he wrote this Letter to Arsacomes, commanding one of his Officers to give it him after his departure.

Prince

Prince OROONDATES to ARSACOMES.

Y cruel Destiny forces me away from you, without having the Time or Means to bid you farewell; you will command the Army which I leave you, and which I could not commit into better hands than yours. Inquire not after the Cause of my departure, nor the Place of my abode; and let the King my Father know, I for sook not the Army he had given me, while this Country had any need of my Presence, and he of the Service of

OROONDATES.

We took horse two hours within night; and being sollowed only by Tyreus, Toxaris, and Loncates, we travelled the way towards Hypoleon, which is a very noted Haven, upon the Euxine Sea; and riding by Moonlight, we arriv'd there by break of day. We found our Bark as ready for us as we could wish, and the Wind right for our Design. My Prince commended the Diligence of him I had employ'd, and promising him great Recompences, went a ship-board, then making the Mariners hoist sail, we lanch'd out strait toward Byzantium.

Now, Sir, reflect a little upon my Master's Fortunes; call to mind the first Actions of his Life, remember the beginnings of his Love, the marvellous continuation of it, and think upon the end which the Gods seemed to have put to it: and from this Consideration, you'll have some Knowledge of the frowns of Heaven, and the inconstancy of Fortune. In the course of his Affection he had suffered all that the courage of Man was capable of bearing; and when Fortune, after having taken all from him, seem'd to promise him some shadow of Quiet, tho' but a false one, and bought with the loss of his true Quiet, and of all his Hopes, that unstable Goddess envied him even that appearance of Repose which she had granted only by force, and took even that from him, which he enjoy'd against her will.

Behold my poor Master, yet once again in the wide World; behold him more passionate than ever, burning

and flaming, even in the midst of the Waves which carried him; his Bark, tho' it cut them with a wonderful swiftness, seem'd too slow by half to his Desires: and tho' the Wind carried us with a brisk and favourable Gale directly toward Byzantium, yet did it not swell our Sails fufficiently to fatisfy the eagerness of his Love, nor blow firong enough to fecond the Impatiency which transported him; he discover'd it by a thousand Actions contrary to his former Moderation, and by a thousand Sayings which retain'd little of the Solidity of his wonted Discourse: sometimes he seem'd tolerably chearful; and some glimpse of Hope, which shin'd yet into his Soul thro' the midst of so many Obstacles, put him for a few moments into a more pleasing Humour. He then revolv'd the Passages of his Princess's Letter in his Thoughts, and calling to mind those Words wherein the express'd the remainder of her Affection most to the life, he laid new foundations for Happiness upon them, and found matter to raise his dejected Hopes, which had been buried fo long.

Who forbids me to hope (said he) but that this Princess may again resume her Affection, with the knowledge of my Love, and of my Innocence? Nay, what should make me doubt it, since she assures me of it berself? Does she not confess she loves me still, and that she will preserve her Affection for a Punishment of her Crime? I am certain she loves me, and consequently am most asfured I am happy: I will then be contented, fince 'tis upon her Love alone I have ever grounded my Happiness and Contentment. Be easy therefore, Oroondates, since thy Princess loves thee, and moreover desires to see thee; for to what other end did she cause thee to be sought out with so much care, and so much hazard of her Reputation and Quietness? and why should she yet write so passionate a Letter to thee, if she did not once more desire to draw thee to her? She loves thee then, and she would see thee; comfort thy self therefore, and obey her, since by that Consolation and Obedience, thou recoverest all thou hast lost, and goest to live in a happier Condition than

thou couldst hope for.

This Thought would keep him for some time pretty easy; but then of a sudden, the Marriage of his Princess coming again into his mind, together with the confideration of her Virtue, and of what she ow'd, and would undoubtedly pay, to fuch a Husband as Alexander; that he knew her to be of a humour to hold her felf to the feverity of her Duty, tho' to a Man much less confiderable than him; remembring also the Protestation the made to him of it her felf, and the Affurances wherewith the Eunuch had confirm'd it; all his Hopes vanish'd, and he became more sad and melancholy than before: 'Tis true (faid he) Statira loves me, but 'tis for her Punishment, not for my Satisfaction; this ' is but new matter of Grief for me: if I were still ' hated by her, I should only suffer my own Torment; but now feeing her languish in an Affection, which by her own confession must only serve to make her unfortunate, I shall be unhappy both thro' her Mise-' ries, and thro' mine own. Her Letter is only a mark of her acknowledgment, and a Duty she renders to him whom she had used so ill, and by whom she had been so faithfully serv'd; she had been very cruel, if ' fo many Expressions of my Love, and the knowledge " she lately had of my Innocence, had not extorted from her at least as obliging Words as those of her Letter; it is a great deal less than she owes me, after all I ' have done for her: and if the had ask'd counsel of Alexander himself, he could not have taken it ill that ' she should give me this slight Satisfaction, so long as ' she gives her self entirely to him.'

This last thought did so deject him, that as often as it came into his mind, he would lie immoveable, and stretch'd out on the deck with little or no appearance of Life in him: then of a sudden, coming out of a deep Study in which that remembrance had buried him, O Gods (cry'd he) perhaps at this very moment, while Oroondates weeps and sighs, Alexander is kissed by the Lips of my dear Princess; and perhaps that Face which I have so much adored, is at this instant link'd to his, who has been the Murderer of her Father and Mother, and the Destroyer of her Family; that fair Body, that excellent Mind.

Mind, that admired All, is now his own; that glorious, that happy Rival peaceably possesses both; and distaining what I after so many services got only now and then by stealth, he with authority reaps those Favours, which my respect and modesty scarce ever suffered me so much as to have a thought of. After this manner he spent whole days and nights; and having no otherwise employ'd himself, we entred the Haven of Byzantium, with a very savourable wind, which had continued during our

whole passage thither.

My Prince would not go into Byzantium till it was night; and the next day keeping within doors, in a private lodging, which he who provided us our Ship had taken for him, he made Tyreus and Toxaris procure Persian habits, with such other things as were necessary for our Journey; and the morning after, we took horse directly for Susa. The way was long, and while we were going it, my Prince passed his time only in such thoughts as those which had taken him up while he was at fea; for the most part he was in so profound a Maze, that to please him, we let him ride whole days without faying any thing to him: and after we had fpent many in our Journey, and met with encounters which I will omit, because they were of no moment, we at last discover'd the great City of Susa. At the fight of it my Master could not retain his sighs, nor forbear to utter fuch words as, tho' they were addressed to things infenfible, did not the less feelingly express the anxiety he fuffered by his thoughts.

Alexander, and those of his Court, had never seen him but one hour; and since that time, his three years absence, and the greatness of his sorrows, had made such an alteration in his sace, that 'twould have been almost impossible for persons by whom he was so little known, to observe any seatures which could have discovered him: yet would he not hazard himself but as little as possible; and judging what caution was necessary for the importance of what he undertook, he staid till day had given place to the night; and entring the Town when it was dark, he took a lodging by Tyreus's direction, in one of the least noted and least frequented

places,

310 CASSANDRA. Part I.

places, and very near the gates of the City. There he commanded me again to personate him before company, and order'd Tyreus to keep house for a sew days, and not let it be known he was return'd, that he might watch an opportunity to discover himself to his Princess, as he intended.

He was tormented all the night with the most cruel thoughts which a Soul could be afflicted with; and confidering Alexander's felicity, and the difference of their present conditions, tho' they were both shut up within the same Walls: 'Is it possible (faid be) that that · Princess, of whom I was heretofore so much belov'd, should now bury all the remembrance of unfortunate Oroundates in the embraces of that happy Husband, and not at least interrupt his endearments by some Sigh in favour of him? Is it possible, poor Oroondates, that while he hugs her in his arms, thou · shouldst lie still with thine across, and let that unjust "Usurper possess her quietly, who ought only to be thine, and whom thou hast bought with so much Blood, and so many Sufferings? No, Oroondates, awaken thy felf, to make him sleep eternally; he · must not live, that injurious ravisher of thy Happie ness, that tormentor of thy Soul, and that irreconcilable enemy of thy Repose: He's not immortal, ' whatever Divinity he hath affected; and the blood thou hast drawn already from his veins, tells thee, * at least, he is not invulnerable: he must die therefore, and thou by his death must recover her, who cannot be thine while he has life, and who while the Gods leave thee any, cannot, nor ought not to be his.'

Scarce had he taken this resolution, but the remembrance of Alexander's Virtue alter'd it: That glorious Enemy had twice given him a Life, which he might lawfully have depriv'd him of, and which the preservation of his own oblig'd him to destroy: Those two generous Actions had so won his heart, that it was no longer able to hate him, nor to have any other inclinations but those of love and esteem. If my Interest (said he) obliges me to take away his life, swas he less

less interested in the loss of mine, by the knowledge that I had form'd designs against his, and by the proofs he had already that I was not an Enemy to be despised? But if I were insensible of the motives of virtue and acknowledgment, have I forgot what I owe to the Princess? He is her Husband, and moreover she loves him: I could not attempt any thing against his life, without offending her, nor without making her an accomplice in the death of a Husband, who is most worthy of her and of her Affection: let us therefore preserve our respects to him for ever, let us reverence what she loves, and what she ought to love; and if our Life have already reach'd the term the Gods had appointed, let us not endeavour to prolong it by the loss of the most glorious one that ever was.

He argued thus with himself in Alexander's defence, and continued a long while in these virtuous motions; but the violence of his Love beginning again to torment him, drove away part of those considerations; and the day which began to appear while he was in these debates, found him still unresolv'd what to do: he seem'd nevertheless to incline a little to revenge, and his Passion not leaving him the free use of his Reason, put him whether he would or no upon thoughts, which it is most difficult for humane Nature

to avoid.

Not long after he was up, Loncates who had been walking abroad near the Palace, brought him word, that Queen Statira was to take the Air after dinner along the River-side, which (as you know) runs close by that Town. This news caused a sudden alteration at his heart; and after he had mused a long while in uncertainty, he commanded three Horses to be got ready; and having dined temperately, he got on Horseback, taking Toxaris and me to wait upon him: Our lodging was near one of the City-gates, fo that without being teen of many, we got out into the Fields, and taking the way which led toward the River, we arrived in the place whither the Queen was to come; but my Master's impatiency having made him come out too foon, we flaid a long while expecting her coming; and my Prince alighting under certain trees, and giving our Horles

Horses to Toxaris, made me sit down by him upon the Grass; and during the time we were in this expectation, he broke forth into the most passionate expressions

imaginable.

At last we saw the Chariots appear, and my Prince flanding, waited with an inward shivering for the approach of her he adored; we were at a little distance from the place where the Chariots passed, but near enough to discern Statira, and to observe that the King was with her. This fight made my Master tremble every joint, and put him again in those conflicts that had kept him all night awake: he chang'd colour many times, and feeing him in fuch a case as I had never feen him in before, I apprehended the effects of some fudden and violent resolution. After he had continued a while in this manner, he began to be a little composed, when the Chariots made a stand right against the place where we were. Meleager, mounted on a stately Horse, was talking with the King, who sat on one side of the Chariot: After some discourse which we could not hear, Meleager alighted, and the King leaping out of the Chariot, went to mount that Horse which was extreme fiery and unruly; and tho' two or three Men held him, the King had much ado to throw himself into the Saddle; but as foon as he made him feel the Spur, he fell a plunging and running fo furiously, that the King's strength and skill were both unable to govern him; he no longer obey'd the hand nor heel, and having made one hundred bounds, without giving the King leisure to cast himself off, nor those that were round about to stop him, he took a full career toward the River, the bank whereof was pretty high; and flung himfelf headlong into the Current. But, Sir, you perhaps were present at this accident, and without question you know part of those things that passed there.

Lysimachus presently making answer, I was at that time (faid be) in a condition which would not suffer me to be there; and tho' I have heard part of it, I befeech you interrupt not your discourse, since I am hitherto ignorant what share your Prince had in that business. The Horse (continued Araxes) having thus thrown him10

0

le

C

d

ti

ec

h

h

B

t I.

the

tati-

ions

ince

ap-

nce

near

ing

ble

hat

ma-

ver

me

ued

m-

the

ely

lide

uld

out

vas

fen

in-

the

hat

ern

ha-

the

ind

Ri-

m-

ips

ou

nat

fer

oe-

er-

ſs.

m-

elf

felf into that deep and rapid stream, went to the bottom with his Rider, and soon after came up again without him.

This mischance did infinitely surprize the whole company; and with affrighted cries looking what was become of the King, they faw him a little lower, strugling with the Waves, which sometimes tossing him up, and fometimes fwallowing him again, made most of those present despair of his safety: you know he could never fwim, and he was wont often to complain of the carelesness of those that had had the government of him, because they had not made him be taught in his youth: many leap'd into the River to fave him, but it was fo impetuous, and the Banks of it so steep, that 'twas impossible for them to help him: and two or three being drown'd, made the rest very fearful, tho' they had a defire to it, to hazard their own lives for that of their Prince. My Master and I were also run to the Riverfide, a little below the rest of the company; and being likewise witnesses of the King's manifest danger, we were affaulted with very different thoughts. I am ashamed, Sir, to confess my own unworthiness; tho' the peril in which I faw this great Prince struck me with some trouble and compassion as well as the rest; yet my Master's interest in the loss of a Life, which was incompatible with his, gave me fome touch of joy. and made me hope this accident would put an end to his Misfortunes: but while I was rejoicing at his happiness. I faw him plunge himself into the Water with a marvellous suddenness, dividing the Waves with so much force. that in a moment he swam to the King, who, deprived of fense, made no longer any refistance against the violence of the stream that carried him away. My Prince catch'd him by the Hair, and swimming with one Hand, drew him to the shore with such strength and difficulty, that any other Man but he would infallibly have perished in the Attempt. I threw my felf into the River after him, and knowing his generous intention, seconded him as well as I could. As foon as we were got to the Bank, my Master lifting up the King by the feet, made him cast up a great deal of the Water he had swallow'd, Vol. I. and

and recover his Senses, but with so little understanding, that he could not discern any thing done in his presence. Not being satisfied with this action, he took him in his arms; and forgetting the caution he formerly had of discovering himself, he carried him thro' the company to the Queen his Wise, who more dead than alive at this accident, did by her Tears express her true affection to her Husband.

My Prince laying him gently down before her, Ma. dam (faid he) receive yet one service more from him, of whom you no longer expected any; and by the nature of this, acknowledge what you owed to all those others I The Princess was so troubled at the first bave done you. accident, that we could not judge by her countenance whether the amazement we observ'd in it proceeded from her knowledge of my Master, or from her former fright: neither indeed had we the leifure to learn; for rifing up instantly, we went with all possible haste thro' the company that stood round about; and, running to our Horses, he leap'd readily upon his; and inviting me by his example to do the like, we clap'd Spurs to them, and riding away full speed, lost fight of the company in a moment.

Lysimachus stop'd Araxes in this part of his story, crying out, Good Gods! is it possible our Age should produce so virtuous a Person? And was it your Prince then, to whom Alexander was indebted for his Life? Was he the Man who vanish'd from every body's eyes like lightning; he who was thought to have been miraculously sent from Heaven for his preservation; and he to whom the King, and the whole Court afterward offered Sacrifices as to a God? Did Oroondates, to whom the King's death was of so great consequence, and so necessary, and he who but a moment before had had fuch excusable designs against his Life, hazard his own fo visibly for its preservation? Certainly his Generosity has no example; and of all the Souls that ever were created, none but his could be capable of it. While Perdiccas, Meleager, Leonatus, and many others who were present, suffered him to perish without relief, he receiv'd his Life from him, to whom it gave a Death, and

21

2;

and whose own could not be saved but by his destruction. Lyfimachus proceeding no further, Araxes took up the thread of his Discourse again, and thus went on with it.

We gallop'd away so swiftly, that in less than half an hour we were got above threescore Furlongs from Alexander, and those who accompanied him. Yet could we not ride without much trouble; the coldness of the Water in a feafon that was not very hot, had half benummed us, and our Clothes yet full of it, were extraordinary heavy: True it is, we left a good part of the Water by the way, and we marked our track fufficiently, to discover whither we were gone, if any body had followed us; but they were all so concern'd about the King, that I believe their care of him took them up wholly for the present: we struck out of the way, and rode cross the Fields, and within an hour discovering certain Cottages, far from the great Road, my Prince thought fit to go thither to dry our felves, and pals the rest of the day.

When we had alighted, the Master of the House at my intreaty, made us a great Fire, and fitting a couple of fuch Beds as his poverty allow'd him, we went into them, leaving the care of our Horses and of drying our Clothes to Toxaris. While we staid there, I could not retain my thoughts, nor forbear extolling my Prince's generofity to his face, expressing how much I had been troubled, to fee him oppose that Happiness himself, which the Gods had visibly sent him. But his Modesty first cut off the course of those Praises I was running on withal, and then the greatness of his Courage quite

stop'd my mouth.

t I.

ling,

nce.

n his

ad of

pany

e at

fecti-

Ma-

n, of

e of

ers I

first

ance

from

rmer

; for

thro'

g to

g me

nem,

pany

cry-

pro-

rince

ife?

eyes

mi-

and

ward

hom

d fo

had

own

ofity

were

Thile

who

, he

eath,

and

Araxes (said he to me) let us not pretend by base ways to that which is not due to such as are capable of base Inclinations; if the Gods will not by other means restore what they have taken from me, let us resolve rather to bear the loss than recover it with so much shame, and meanness of spirit: Alexander has no fortune but what he bas very well deferv'd, and if the Gods who have destin'd to bim the Empire of the whole Earth, have not exempted from it what I pretended to, let us not oppose their

P 2

E

1

I

their wills; or at least let us oppose them with more glory, and by the same ways, which gain'd him that we would dispute for.

But, Sir (replied I) tho' you should not have obferv'd in what manner Heaven laboured so visibly to your advantage, what shame had you received by

fuffering what Meleager, Perdiccas, and divers others

fuffered, without casting themselves into the danger, whereinto you precipitated your self? and what cause

would Alexander have had to complain, if his mortal Enemy had not given him that succour, which he

found not among his chiefest Friends?

I should have been extremely ashamed (answered Oroondates) if by my fault I had let perish the greatest of all Men living, by whom I am injured only thro' my own Misfortune, and by whom I have been obliged only thro' his Generofity; besides, one could not without infamy have avoided the danger there was in helping him, nor without inhumanity could I have refused my Princes's Tears the safety of a Husband whom she loves, and whom she ought to love. Tho' Alexander had had no cause to complain of me, I should have had a great deal to complain of my self; and fince my own Satisfaction is dearer to me than his, the retroach I might have brought on my felf (for having fail'd to do a noble Action, either thro' fear of danger, or consideration of interest) would have been much more sensible to me than that I could have receiv'd from him, from whom I neither pretend to thanks, nor recompences.

With this and other such discourse, we spent the time still our Clothes were dry; and when the night was near, we got our selves ready, and taking Horse again not long after Sun-set, we made our Host bring us into the great Highway; and as it grew late rode strait to Susa, where we arriv'd within little more than an hour. The Gates of the Town did not use to be shut, and in spite of the darkness we sound out a lodging where we alighted. As soon as my Prince was in his Chamber, the impatience of seeing his Princess set him upon the rack more than ever: and being resolv'd to execute what he had before determin'd, he call'd Tyreus to make use of him on that occasion. My Master's long abode

with

lon-

ould

ob-

y to

by

hers

ger,

aule

rtal

he

00n-

all

run

pro

200

out

the

ght

of

lf;

be

ng

or

re

m,

ne

r,

ot

ne

7, le

te

e

,

e

e

nom

with Darius had got him a great number of Friends, who at that time held the fame places near Alexander, which they had enjoy'd during the life of the deceased King: He was most assured of Prince Oxyartes's friendship; Artabasus was not unknown to him, neither did he doubt of Mazeus, Oxydates, Bagoas, and many others, to whom he believ'd he might with fafety commit his Person, and the secrecy of his Affairs. Among the Ladies also he knew divers, to whom he would have made no difficulty to trust himself: the Princess Parisatis, and even Queen Sysigambis, had expressed too much affection to leave him any fuspicion of their good wills. Apamea and Arfinoe, then Wives to Ptolomeus and Eumenes, the Daughter of King Occhus, and the Daughters of Mentor, had appeared too affectionate to his interests, to make him fear any alteration in them. But amongst all these, he thought the fair and virtuous Parsina was the Person in whom he might have the greatest confidence, and from whom he might hope for the best assistance; and when he call'd to mind the modest friendship whereof she had given him so many proofs, and the report Tyreus had made him of her perleverance in taking his part in the deepest of his difgrace, he judg'd he ought not to discover himself to any other, and that he should give over the care of the remainder of his life to her alone.

Having taken this resolution, he would not defer the executing of it; and for that purpose going out of our lodging, accompanied only by Tyreus and my felf, he went to Barsina's, being guided by Tyreus, who knew the streets and turnings of Susa very perfectly, and who had been often fent by the Queen his Mistress to her Tyreus having made himself known to the Porter, brought us in, and by the help of the Candles that were upon the stairs, conducted us into a private Hall. Barfina having supp'd, was retired into her Chamber, where by good fortune she was at that time without any company fave one of her waiting Women. Tyreus who knew the House, and was known by every body in it, went up to her without difficulty; but no tooner did Barfina see him, when surprized at his ar-P 3 rival,

rival, she ran to him to enquire after the success of his Journey. After she had welcomed him, and received him very civilly, O Tyreus (said she, speaking pretty fostly) what news do you bring us? None bad, Madam, (answered he) but I have left two Persons below in the Hall, who will tell you more certainly what I bring you, if you please to admit them to speak to you in

private.

Barfina, without informing her felf any farther, either of their names or condition, entred into her Closet; and once again bidding Tyreus welcome, she prayed him to fetch those persons from whom she expected very pleasing news. Tyreus came back to us, and telling my Prince how Barfina had received him, led us thro' a Gallery to a door that went into her Closet. It was prefently open'd to us, and my Prince finding Barfina there alone, judg'd by her impatiency of the truth of her friendly Affection. As foon as ever we appear'd, fhe arose from her seat, and came toward us with much civility; but scarce had she cast her Eyes upon my Mafler's Face, when in spite of the change which some years had made in it, she knew him by the light of many Tapers which render'd the Place as bright as day: At first she was amazed, and by her filence testified the confusion she was in; but soon recovering her astonishment, the could not forbear casting her arm about my Prince's neck, and embracing him with fuch kindness as discovered the freedom of her Friendship to him more than ever: 'Good Gods, Sir (faid she) is it you, and are we yet indebted to your Love for a Happiness we " never expected again, and which we had no reason in the world to hope for? Has not then the Ingratitude you have found amongst us, and the loss of what you had so gloriously acquired, kept you from coming ae gain into a Country, where you have fuffered fo ' much, and where you have gain'd fo little? Do you come (continued she with tears, which Grief and Joy " did equally produce) do you come to see her in the arms of another, whom so many Services, and so many gallant Actions in favour both of her, and of us all, made fo lawfully yours, and whom your com-' mon

" mon misfortune, rather than the fault of either of you,

has unjustly robb'd you of?"

his

red

m,

ng

in

er

t;

ed

d

1-

15

It

h

e

This thought touch'd them both fo fenfibly, that it was impossible for Barfina to fay more, and for my Prince to answer her otherwise, than by a stream of tears, which he pour'd forth out of interest, to second those which she shed out of charity: but when he was a little composed, and that having return'd her kindnesses in filence, he was fet down by her, he look'd upon her a while with an Eye able to make her die with pity; and then taking her hands, which he press'd with transports of grief and tenderness, 'Madam (faid he) behold this ' cast-away and object of Heaven's anger is return'd, ' this miserable banish'd Man, or rather this unworthy ' Man, whom you have oftentimes condemned your ' felf to the torments he has felt; behold him-more ardent and more passionate than ever; and as if his Passion received increase from his Missortunes as they grew up, and reach'd to the greatest height they could ' attain to, fo fast likewise did it re-double, and mount to the highest pitch to which there was a possibility ' for it to rise. I return, Madam, but I return to die in your presence, or to receive that assistance from your Goodness, which you have been always pleased to afford me; you helped me charitably in my Profperity, and forfook me not in my Advoility; you also are the only Person to whom I now have recourse, and from whom I come to beg fome relief and confolation in the small remnant of my life: do not refuse, dear Madam, to take this unfortunate Man under your protection, and to do fomething for the prefervation of a Life, which he no longer hopes for but from you. I require from your friendship no proofs that may be prejudicial either to your Virtue, or to "what you owe to Alexander's Person or Condition: ' the inclinations I have, and have ever had to you; are ' full of too much respect, and those I have had to the Queen are too noble and pure, to change their nature ' now; I have not with my hopes, lost my remem-' brance of what is due to her and to your felf; and all the favour I look for from you, and which I beg of P 4 you,

' you, by that Pity which your Tears express to me, is only to fee and discourse with my Princess, which you may easily procure me without danger to her or to

vour self. If I may but yet tell her upon my knees,

that I am, and have been always constant, and that I was never faithless, I shall then die fatisfied, and no

· longer envy Alexander's happiness, but confess my self

obliged to you alone for so fortunate a conclusion of

" my Life."

My Prince brought forth these words, and some others, with fo many fighs, that Barfina's Heart being touch'd with grief and compassion, she was not able to answer him; and when she had a little recovered her countenance, and wiped away the tears that had bathed both her Cheeks and Neck, she replied with a great deal of trouble: 'Sir, the Gods are my witnesses, that I was not much more deeply griev'd for the loss of my dear Memnon, than I am for your Afflictions; and that Sorrow which brought me so near my grave, had but little advantage over that I suffer for your Misfortunes. Yes, Sir, I protest to you, by the memory of that dear Husband, I would willingly restore you part of your contentment with part of my life, and ' should be so far from considering Alexander's interests, that I would not at all confider my own, to fettle you again in ... Happiness, which was so lawfully yours, and which you so unjustly and unfortunately lost: I am too much concerned in your affairs, to have laid afide the remembrance of them; and your Virtue has too ' powerfully wrought on me, to give you cause to think I can receive the occasions of serving you otherwise than as the greatest blessings. Cease therefore any farther conjuring of me to oblige me to do all that fo virtuous a Prince can defire; I will labour for your fatisfaction with much eagerness and fidelity, and perhaps with more fuccess than you expect: expect the rest from your own Courage, let that supply my weakness, and the Queen's want of power, and find in it a Love wherewith to fatisfy a noble and generous Soul like yours. Perhaps the Gods may give fome turn to your Fortune; this day wanted but little of being the hap-

happiest you ever faw; and he who is now the obfacle of your Joys, is commonly exposed to so many

dangers, that it is not likely that hindrance can con-

tinue long. This fight you defire of me, shall be easily obtained; I have that good fortune, that the

Queen in all the accidents of her life has honoured me

with her first Affections, and I still have hopes that

the endeavours I shall use in it, will not be unpleasing

to her.'

is

u

0

5,

I

0

f

f

ł

My Prince, unable to suffer her to say more, cast himself down before her, and embracing her knees with raptures sull of affection, said all that his acknowledgment of so great an obligation could put into his mouth, and made protestations to her, which might have been thought due only to Statira. Barsina having rais'd him up with much respect and even shame, to see a Person of so high Quality in that posture, renew'd her promises to him; and having encouraged him to hope much from her Assistance, and made him abate something of the violence of his Grief, she began to enquire after the passages of his Life, ever since he retired from Persia.

My Prince was willing to please her, and to that end related succinctly all that had befallen him in Scythia, and the most important particulars she was ignorant of; but when at the conclusion she learn'd that it was he who had sav'd Alexander that afternoon, she was so transported with admiration, that she could not forbear expressing it, by exclamations full of wonder and amazement: 'O Gods! Sir (cried she) have you then taken

fo painful a Journey by Sea and Land, to give that:

Enemy his Life, who gives you your Death? and did you so visibly expose your own, to preserve one that

' is so satal to you? O Miracle of Virtue and Genero-

fity! There was no other action remaining but this alone, to crown all those gallant ones you had done

before: if you had come to Susa but one day later, or

had been a little less generous, you might now have been the happiest of all Men living. But great Prince,

expect from fo many marvellous Events, a glorious.

Recompence: you have merited Statira so many ways, that 'tis impossible but she must one day be yours;

and the Gods were unjust if so great a Virtue should

After these, and some other expressions, which her Astonishment produced, she in exchange for his relation, gave him some account of the Life which the Queen and she had led during his absence; she inlarged a little upon such matters as he had not learn'd from Tyreus, and ended with those which happen'd since that Eunuch's

departure.

My Prince informed himself exactly how she stood affected to him at that present, and learn'd that her inclinations to him were little different from those she had expressed in her Letter; but knowing her self obliged to love her Husband, she endeavoured all manner of ways to bury the remembrance of my Prince: not that she has any hope (faid Barfina) to effect it, but her Virtue is so perfect, and the proofs she receives of the King's affection so great, that she does all she can to root those thoughts out of her heart, which are hardly confistent with the Love to which she believes her self engaged. But how strong soever her resolution to that purpose is, we scarce pass one day without mentioning you; and no fooner has that awaken'd you in her memory, but her Soul is so afflicted, that the perplexity I fee her in at those times, has made me often resolve to avoid all occasions of that Discourse. And for Roxana (said my Prince) how is she employ'd now? 'In bewailing (answered Barsina) the little share she has in the King's Affection, who has given himself up so wholly to the Merits of Statira, that he seldom be-" stows a visit on the other Queen; she is fallen into fuch a jealoufy and vexation at it, that she is not to be comforted; and they were faying to day at my · Father's, that not being able to endure the King's · visible neglect of her, and his extraordinary fondness of Statira, she is resolved to go away in a few days, to spend her ill humour at Babylon: the loss of her. company will be little lamented, and we have all con-

ceiv'd

' ceiv'd fuch an aversion against her, that we wait im-

patiently for the hour of her departure.'

Ab! the wicked Creature! cry'd my Prince; and making a stop at those Words, he gave ear to the rest of the News Barfina was telling him. It was grown very late while they entertain'd one another in this manner; and Oroondates, to incommode Barfina no longer, would have retired to his Lodging: but the would not fuffer him to leave her House, but commanding some Chambers to be made ready for Tyreus and those who were with him, she caus'd us to be conducted to them, not accompanying my Prince her self, for fear those Honours should discover something of his Quality. She bad him not good night, till she had promised him that he should see the Queen the next day; and making us pass for Tyreus's Friends or Servants, it took away all the suspicion her People might have had of my Master. Ask me not how he passed the rest of that night, in the expectation of a Happiness he had been incouraged to hope for; the Day appear'd before he could close his Eyes, and scarce could the length of his former Watchings cause him to take a little rest in the Morning: It was pretty late when he awak'd, and he was not yet gotten up, when Barsina sent to know if Tyreus was ready: we knew well it was my Prince she inquired after, and Tyreus went into her Chamber to give her the good-morrow from him, where he told her how he had passed the night. As soon as she was dressed, and knew my Master was so too, she came into his Chamber, attended only by a Waiting-woman, whose Fidelity was well known to her, and with whom I had formerly made a Friendship. When she had bid him good-morrow, and used him with all the modest Kindness she could invent, she led him thro' a Gallery into the Closet, where they had convers'd the night before; and after some discourse (which is too long to repeat) fhe commanded the Table should be ferv'd in her Closet, where she din'd with my Master, admitting no body but that Woman, and some Servants who could notknow us; however before them she gave the chief Honours

Honours to Tyreus, to keep Oroundates the more from being discovered. As soon as we had din'd, and she thought the Queen risen from Table, she gave order to have her Chariot made ready to go to the Palace; but before it could be done, they brought her word that Queen Statira was coming to visit her, as she often did, and was already at the Gate. So unexpected a good Fortune made my Prince's Heart both leap for Joy, and tremble with Concern: It is hard to express his inward Motions, for he was fo befides himself, that in his whole Life I never faw him in fuch a Condition. In the mean time Barfina having given him charge to stay in the Closet, ran down to meet the Queen; she found her at the bottom of the stairs, and having received her as she was wont, she waited upon her into her Chamber. The Queen, who made that visit to discourse with her in private, order'd all who came with her, to stay in the outer-chamber, and taking only Cleone in with her, commanded her to shut the Door; that of the Closet was a little open, and my Prince coming gently to it, faw her enter, but fo charming, and fo ravishingly beautiful, that he was like to have lost his fenses in the Extasy, which he was struck into by the fight of her. Good Gods! how will it be possible for me to represent this to you; and to make you comprehend the Agitations of his Mind, and the Transports into which his Soul was elevated? At first he became as cold as marble, but afterwards, that Ice giving place to the Fire which was more natural to him, he appear'd more ardent and inflam'd than ever, yet not without trembling in such a manner, that he had scarce strength enough to stand upon his Legs.

In the interim the Queen was set down, and making Barsina sit by her, she changed colour divers times, and in all her Actions seem'd so troubled, and prepossest either with some new Thoughts, or some new Accident, that it was long before she was able to speak: after she had continued a while in this Perplexity, which put Barsina into some Disquiet, 'Dear Barsina (said she at last).' I am the most consounded of any Woman living,

and

and tis the confusion I am in which makes me run to you, as to her in whom of all the World I find the greatest Consolation; the Accident which has happened to me, will doubtless surprize you, and I assure my self you will partake in my Joy or in my Grief, if

onot in both.'

She made a stop at these Words, and seeing Barsma hearken'd to her attentively, and by the change of her Countenance witneffed how deep an Interest she had in all things which concern'd her Fortune, she went on thus: 'Know that the fame Accident which had like vesterday to have made me lose my Husband, made " me recover Oroondates, but I only recover'd him to · lose him again; and the same moment that presented ' him to my fight, robb'd me also of him for ever. I faw him with these Eyes, him that lives in this World for nothing but the fafety of all who have any relation to me; and the Sorrow I was in at that time, hinder'd me not from knowing the air of his Face, as well as his Voice, nor from understanding the sense of his Words. 'Twas in his arms I faw my Husband cold, and in a Trance; and twas from him that I received ' him, as a Prefent he made me of a most valuable " Comfort which I had loft. 'Twas he himself (my dear Barfina) or if it were not his Body (as the fuddenness wherewith he vanished from our sight makes ' me to fear) 'twas at least the Ghost of him, who having been created only for me and mine, came out of the Elizian Fields at so critical a minute, to pre-· ferve all that I had yet left to lofe: my Tears drew him thither without doubt, and stifling in him the confideration of his own Interest, moved him to the pre-' fervation of that Person who ruined him.' Alas! (continued she, breaking forth into Tears, and letting her Head fall gently on Barfina's Shoulder) ' Alas, dear "Oroundates! too dear for my Quiet, and too dear for ' my Duty: whether it be that thou still lovest me alive, or that thy Soul develled of its Body, does still pre-' ferve its first inclinations to me; why dost thou return ' now, both to disturb my Quiet, and to impeach my Duty ?

226 CASSANDRA. Part I.

Duty? If my Quiet was dear to thee, my Duty also

ought to be confider'd; nor canst thou disturb the one without arming thy self against the other, with those

fame arms against which I never could defend my

" felf."

Her Sighs interrupted the progress of these Words; and Barsina taking her in her Arms, and mixing her Tears with hers, 'Madam (said she) comfort your self, ince you have no new cause of Affliction, and if your Soul be yet capable of any Joy, you have less matter of Grief than Consolation. Orondates is living without question, and you have really received a Service.

from him, which a Spirit without a Body could not ' possibly render you.' ' Ah dear Barfina (replied the Queen, with a deep ' figh drawn from the bottom of her Heart) if he be dead ' it is impossible I should live; but if he be alive and ' near us, what do you think will become of me? how ' shall I receive him whom I have us'd so ill, and how ' shall I use my self if I receive him otherwise than as being the Wife of Alexander? Shall I banish him once again, him to whom I am engaged by so much Af. ' fection, by fo many Oaths, and by fo fresh Obligations? and if I cannot banish him, how shall I see him? ' how shall I bear the fight of him, whom I cannot see without mortally offending my Husband as well as ' my felf? how shall I love him without Blame, whom I neither can nor will hate? and how shall I hate him without Blame, whom I neither ought, nor can law-' fully love? Do but see, Barsina, the misery of my · Condition; I cannot consent to Oroundates's Death, ' nor can I consent to see him yet alive: I must therefore die my self; by that means my Grief will be sa-' tisfy'd, and my Duty will remain unblemished; I shall acquit my felf to Oroundates, and to Alexander, of what I owe to both, and shall likewise pay what I ' owe to my Duty, and to my Affection.'

She would perhaps have faid more, if my Prince quite besides himself, and in the Condition you may imagine this Discourse had put him, could have had Patience

longer,

fo

ne

fe

y

rrr

longer, and if he had not thrust open the Closet-door. running to her with fo much Ardency and Suddenness. that he was at her feet, almost before she perceived he was in the Chamber. Judge, Sir, in what a case the poor Princess was at that fight of him; she first gave a great Shriek, and then leting her felf fall into the arms of Barfina and Cleone, who made hafte to hold her up, she remained with so little Sense or Motion, that she feem'd rather to be dead than alive. Tyreus and I came in at the same time, and were witnesses of the most moving Spectacle we had ever feen; and certainly there is no Heart in the World fo barbarous, that would not have been touch'd with Compassion. My poor Master lay prostrate before the Queen, and kis'd her Feet with Raptures able to have carried forth his Soul along with them; and the Queen looking upon him in that posture with a dying eye, had neither Assurance enough to speak to him, Strength enough to raise him up, nor as, I think, Understanding enough to know what he did: the whole Room was in a profound Silence, and Barfina intentive upon their Actions, feem'd as much aftonish'd as they, and made no attempt to draw them out of the Condition they were in.

My Master thrice attempted to speak, and as often his Sighs supprest his Words; but in the end, resuming his Courage a little, in that Necessity he had of it, he struggled so with his Passion, that at last he brought forth these Words, in reply to those last his Princess had 'Trouble not your felf any longer, Madam, to think what should become of you, nor what Resolution you should take, for the Interest of your Duty, and the Establishment of your Repose; he who, by ' your own confession, came into the World for no other end but to serve and please you, returns not to you now, to disturb that Peace which must needs be-' dear, nor to impeach that Duty which is confiderable ' to you; neither come I to reproach you for having broken your Word, which you are now no longer ' in a condition to keep: your own Heart, and your own Conscience speak enough for me, and I have no-

thing to recall into your Memory, which both of them have not often represented to it. I return only, Madam, to see you once again, the Person for whom. only I have lived; to fave the life of a Husband who is dear to you, and who ought to be fo for the confideration of his Virtue; and to yield up a Life at your feet, which I have kept only for your fake, and which I will keep no longer, fince you have now had all the Service from it 'tis able to do you, fince it is prejudicial to your Quiet, and your Duty, and fince it is not pleasing enough, to give me any Desire to prolong it. Behold the Reasons, Madam, which brought me hither; but how specious soever they may feem, they should not have recall'd me from that Ba-' nishment to which you had condemned me, if you had not revok'd it your felf, and if I had not learned that my Innocence was not unknown to you, and that I was faulty in nothing elfe, but in having raised my 'Thoughts to a Happiness which Alexander alone could · lawfully aspire to. The Gods have granted him a fortune, which was due to none but him, and have given ' you him for a Husband, who of all men living is most worthy to possess you: let him live without any fear of lofing, what cannot worthily be but his; and do you. live without any remembrance of the Oaths you have ' violated. I quickly will deliver him from the apprehension of a Rival as fearless as himself, and you from a Remorfe that may disturb the calm of those

Delights you ought to enjoy."

The poor Prince would have faid more, but the Queen, who during his Discourse had rais'd her self a little out of the attonishment she seem'd to have been bury'd in, hearken'd to his Words with Conflicts, which 'twere impossible to represent, and look'd upon him with Eyes, which tho' drowned themselves, made him live and die a thousand times in a minute: then it was that Love and Duty renewed their Dispute afresh, and that both of them distracted the Mind of that poor Princess with incredible Vehemence. But in the end, tho' Duty got the better, yet was it not able to hinder Love

n.

Love from venting fuch expressions, as it could not have forbidden without inhumanity: and that fair Queen, after she had long enough contested it, let her felf fink at last upon my Prince, and casting her arm about his neck, join'd her face to his with such a transported ardency, that both of them were like to have yielded up their Souls, one by the sweetness of that Reception, and the other by the force of that Sweetness. The mixture and force of their different Passions, had put the Queen so besides her self, that she appeared inseparable from my Prince, and seem'd to have forgotten that she was in his arms; and my Master, who could not die more happily, nor more gloriously than in hers, beg'd of the Gods either to prolong his bliss, or to finish his days in that condition: The Queen in that action had not the strength to bring forth one word, but the name of Orondates, which she repeated twice or thrice with fo much tenderness and affection, that she express'd her meaning thereby more eloquently, than by all the words which the state she was then in could have put into her mouth. In the end, she endeavour'd to get quit of her Affection, and fitting down again upon the Bed-side, where she sat before, she seem'd extremely out of countenance for an action which had so visibly testified her want of power over her Passions, and put her Handkerchief up to her Face, to cover the Blushes which dy'd it, and to wipe away the tears which ran down her Face.

When she had a little recovered her self, she looked a while upon my Prince with an Eye, which dying as it was, commanded him to live; and then with much ado forced out these words, tho' they were so interrupted with her sighs that they were hardly to be understood. What testimonies soever you have newly received of the affection I still bear you, I know not, Prince Oroondates, which way I can carry my self toward you now: If I consider my present condition, and what I owe to my lawful Husband, and to my own Honour, I can neither speak to you, bear you, nor see you; but if I remember what is past, and recal him into my memo-

ry, who was my dear Oroondates, who was my Life, my All, 'tis not by speaking to you, by hearing or seeing you, no nor by giving you my Heart, my Soul, and the little life I have yet remaining, that I can satisfy the least part of my obligations to you. What will you therefore have me do, and to what do you destine this unhappy Creature, who had destined her self to you alone, and who had never been but yours, if the Gods and her own Misfortune rather than yours, had not disposed of her to another? I know all you can say against me, and all I can alledge for my justification; but you are too generous to confound a wretched Woman with your Reproaches, and I am both too guilty. and too much obliged to you, to go about to clear my self of a Fault which I cannot repair, and for which I suffer at least as much as you. It is true, most noble and most faithful Oroondates, I ought to have been yours by all manner of Rights, and by all manner of Reasons; and you ought to have been mine by that ardent and pure Affection which I really bore you: but you fee the Heavens had otherwise ordain'd, and the fincerity of our Love has not been able to defend us from the Anger of the Gods, nor from the Malice of our Enemies. Now, my dear Oroondates (I say my dear Oroondates, fince in spite of all the reasons which can forbid me, you are still, and to my grave shall always be dear to me) fince by that cruel Decree which has separated us for ever, I am able now to do nothing for you, what do you require of me? You know my want of Power, my Reputation I am fure is dear to you; and that Virtue which made you yesterday run into the jaws of Death, to rescue him from thence who has sent you thither, puts me in safety from all those thoughts that might offend it. By what means then can I preserve to my Lord, that which can be no body's but his, and satisfy tart of those deep Ingagements you have laid upon me? O Gods (continued she, lifting up her Hands and Eyes to Heaven) who have poured down all your Vengeance upon the Royal House of Persia, why did you not bury me in the Ruins of it? and why aim'd you

not all those Darts at me alone, which were the destruction of poor Darius, and which robb'd us of our dear Arta verxes?

t

Her Tears, which overflowed most violently, would not fuffer her to go on; and I must confess, Sir, that Barfina, Cleone, Tyreus, and I, who faithfully attended her all that time, were incapable of giving her any consolation. My poor Prince, who had not stirr'd off from his knees, and who still embraced hers with raptures of Affection not to be express'd, nor scarce to be imagined, received fome comfort indeed by finding that her Love was not extinguished; but he was fo fenfible of the grief in which he faw her overwhelm'd, that his own thereby was unspeakably redoubled. nevertheless drew some relief from his great Courage, and using infinite violence upon himself to settle his Passion so far that he might be able to speak; ' Cease, ' Madam (said be) to give me a double Death, my Grief is strong enough alone to send me to my grave without the help of yours, nor ought you to be longer in pain which way to fatisfy me, fince the Tears you ' shed for this miserable Man, have but too fully requited all he ever did for you: weep no longer for a Misfortune, in which your Charity only makes you be concern'd; I alone ought to bewail it, fince it belongs to me alone: the Gods could not more equal-' ly match the most perfect of all Women than with the greatest of all Men; and you ought not to mur-' mur for what they have done against me, fince for you they have done all that in reason you could wish. Posses without disquiet, and without sadness, the Em-' pire they have restored you; enjoy the Tranquility wherein they have re-established you, and never disturb ' it with the remembrance of this unhappy Wretch, whom you have juftly abandoned, and who will ' quickly abandon himself to the last, and most affured of all remedies.' These words were so sharp to the Queen, that it was impossible for her to suffer them longer without interruption.

332 CASSANDRA. Part I.

Cruel Oroondates (faid fhe, looking fideways upon him) you should rather By to the justice of your Cause, than make your self faulty by reproaching me with so much Inhumanity: reproach me with your Services if you will, reproach me with the falfeness of my Oaths, and the violation of the Faith I had given you, and I will confess all without reply: for tho' I be innocent in my Intention, I am too guilty in the Effects, ever to pretend to justify my self. But reproach me no more with a Baseness I never was catable of; I have shunn'd Empire too much, ever to give occasion to have it believ'd I found any sweetness in it; and the repugnance I have shewed against that I now enjoy, has given cause enough to have it thought I established not my Happiness in that. I am indeed more happy than I ought to have hoped, in the possession and love of a Prince worthy of a better Fortune: but I never found any Felicity in that wherein you establish it for me; and 'tis only the confideration of my Duty that has made me taste any sweetness, where my Inclination made me feel a bitternefs. You are not therefore unfortunate alone, neither shall you imbrace Death alone, if all such as are so must imbrace it. I do not love that Empire, and that Tranquility you reproach me with so well, but that I'll keep you faithful Company; and if by that you defire proofs of my Affection, without doubt it will be more easy to me, and more lawfully permitted than the least of those I now could give you. Those you have received to day, the weak and fruitless, are yet to be blamed; and I can no longer without fault, difpense with my taking those liberties which are now forbidden me: but I have for once given them to the memory of what you have heretofore done for me, to the reparation of a Crime I cannot better repair, to the Pains you bave taken in coming to me again after the loss of your bopes, to the safety of a Husband, whom you so generously restored me, and in short, to the remainder of a Passion I was not Mistress of. All these considerations render my first slips excusable; and you from benceforth will have so much regard of me, as not to defire to make

make her more criminal, whom you have lov'd so per-

feetly.

Orondates knowing the aim of her discourse, suffered her not to continue it; and after he was risen up, crossing his arms upon his breast, and retiring a step or two; 'Yes, Madam (faid he) you have done too much for me, and you have reason to repent the testimonies I have received to day of your Friendship; I have merited them so little, that you ought to blush, having granted them; and this miserable Man, who is of so small value, and has done you such poor Services, could not justly hope for such Favours from the greatest Queen in the world.'

The Queen drawing a figh from the bottom of her heart, reply'd: 'You are to blame, Orondates, for f putting me again in mind of the Merit of your Perfon and Services: you know I am ignorant of neither; and I have already confessed to you, that the gift of my Heart, of my Life, and of my very Soul, ' could not acquit me of any part of what I owe you, and shall owe you to my grave, how much soever I strive to satisfy you. No, Oroondates, I am not ignorant of it, nor do I disavow it: the Gods are 4 my witnesses, that if I were at my own disposing, I would give my felf intirely to you; and that if they had left me a thousand lives, I would willingly lose ' them all to requite part of my Obligations. But " what can I do more to escape ingratitude, and what can you pretend to, or what can you hope for from " me, beyond that Confession, and that Desire! Do you not know the strict rules of my Duty? and do ' you not know that I am still the same Statira, in whom you heretofore have admired fome little ' Virtue?'

My Prince, who hearken'd to her attentively, and while she spoke seem'd to devour her with his Eyes, interrupting her of a sudden: 'Well, Madam (faid he with a voice somewhat rais'd) do you live in this severity of your Rules, and I will die in the severity

of my Oaths, and of the Protestations I have made vou; I approve your noble Resolution, and that intire Affection you bear to a Husband worthy of you: but you also must approve, that not being able to ! live without that Hope which forbad me to die, I breathe out my Soul at your feet, which ever was, and never can be but yours.' With these words instantly drawing out his Sword, and claping the Pummel of it to the floor, he rush'd upon the Point with so furious a suddenness, that if Barfina who was close by had not given the Hilt of it a kick, which struck the Sword a good way from him, he had run himself thro' before we could have been able to hinder it. My Prince fell all along upon the floor; but he was fo ashamed, and afflicted to have miss'd his design, that his Grief was not far from executing prefently what Barfina's fpeedy Affistance had diverted. We all ran speedily to him, but he appeared so confounded for having so ill effected his intention, that he durst scarce lift up his Eyes upon us who stood about him. The Queen exceffively affrighted, cast her self upon him; and embracing him with mortal trances, endeavour'd to drive away his Despair by the sweetest Kindnesses, and the most indearing words her Affection could furnish her withal: 'What, my dear, my beloved Oroundates, (said the, holding him fill in her arms, quite fainting ' and dejected) you that were heretofore, and who in ' spite of the rigor of my Destiny, are yet my Life, ' had you a Will to give me my Death by so cruel a " means? Had you then so little care of my Life, and my Reputation, that you had a mind to facrifice both to your Sorrows, without confidering that for you ' alone my Life is subject to the most bitter Affliction ' that any Soul is able to bear? Ah! hard-hearted Oroondates! if your Resentments require Blood, and you " would have me die, as this Action did visibly testify, ' content your felf with making me fuffer one Death alone; turn the point of that cruel Sword against this Breast I offer you; pierce this Heart, which once was yours, and in which you are still so deeply engraven,

that

that Duty can scarcely introduce him it obliges me to

receive into it. If one of us must die, 'tis I alone,

'I alone am guilty, perjured, faithless; and you are still innocent, still firm and constant; I am she who

' have unworthily betrayed and basely forsaken you,

' and you are he who hath too generoully and faithfully

' lov'd me.'

le

1-

:

OI

5,

-

o

y e

e

f

s

0

S

e

e

r

n

She faid many other words with fo much vehemence and tenderness, that a heart of Adamant would doubtless have been softn'd by them. My Prince answered her not but with his Eyes, and casting looks at her in which Death was naturally painted, he made her understand sufficiently, that he was little capable to relish her Arguments, or take the resolution she would have given The Queen, who apprehended the effects of his Despair, and who fear'd he still persisted in the design of dying, resolv'd to omit nothing to draw him from it; believing that in fuch an Extremity, Gratitude and Pity commanded her to abate something of that Severity to which she had bound her self. For this effect, using a little violence on her temper, and feeing he open'd not his mouth to reply; 'What, my dear Oroundates (faid " she) would you then have me believe you no longer ' love me, and that with the power I had over my felf, 'I have also lost all you had given me over you? ' Come to your felf a little for my fake, and confider ' that you are not so unfortunate, as perhaps you have believed: I am still Statira, if you be still Oroon-' dates; and fince in spite of all the laws of Duty and Decency, you force me to confess it, if you love me ' still a little, I love you still above my self; do you de-" fire any more? I submit to your judgment, my dear ' Oroundates, and if you think I can do any thing more, ' I am ready to obey you; if you have yet your Reafon about you, this declaration will doubtless satisfy ' you; and if you yet have any friendship for me, you will be contented with those proofs I am able to give you of mine.'

Tho' my Prince well knew that the fweetness of these words tended only to alter his design of dying,

and that thro' these kindnesses he perceiv'd the Queen abated nothing of her resolution, yet did he seem a little composed; and taking her Hand, which he sealed with many lasting Kisses, 'Madam (faid be) I call Heaven to witness, that I have never swerved from the Vow I made to obey you all my life; and I ' pray the Gods to fend me (if they can) greater Evils than those they have already made me suffer, if to my last moment I persevere not in that Resolution. The desire you have to see me yet endure more. fhall hinder me from giving that End which I had destined to my Miseries; I will live, fince you command me, and moreover I will live the way you command me: if you will but fuffer me to love you and fee you, I will fatisfy my felf as well as I can, with that Friendship you promise me; nor will I ever urge any thing from you, either contrary to your Humour, or to that Duty you oppose me with.

'Upon these conditions (replied the Queen) I'll endeavour to let you see, that I will not be ungrateful;
and tho' I know how great a fault I commit, and to
how great dangers I certainly expose my self, I'll
break thro' all for him, whose I am more than
I can or ought to be, and whose I would have
been entirely, if the Gods had been pleased to suffer it.'

d

no

m

de

I should never have done, Sir, if I would repeat all the Discourse they had together; it lasted as long as the Day, and the conclusion was, that by Barsina's intervention, they might see one another again sometimes, and that my Prince should content himself with Words and Looks, without ever pretending to any other proofs of the Queen's Affection: nay, she saw so much difficulty and danger even in them, that she could not resolve upon that liberty without mortal apprehensions. They parted when it was even almost night; and the Queen getting into her Chariot again, lest my Prince at Barsina's, in a condition that surpasses my expression. The loss of his Hopes was the tomb of all his

Joys; and the happiness of his Rival, who had for ever disposses'd him of what he had so lawfully pretended to, was fuch a matter of affliction to his Soul, as left him no room for a real Confolation: yet how great an Aversion, or how great an Insensibility she shewed for his Felicity, his knowledge of the Affection which his Princess still retain'd for him, did much allay the sharpness of his Grief, and flattered him at least with this kind of comfort, that the Misfortunes which deprived him of the possession of her Body, did yet leave him

some interest in her Mind.

n t-

d

11

n

I

ls

to

1.

e, I

u

y

re as

or

y

ne

1-;

to 11

in re

f-

11

15

n-

eh

0o

ld

n-;

y y

15 5;

In this confideration he found wherewith to lessen his despair; and Barfina, who most affectionately concerned her self in his contentment, laid it often before him. and endeavoured by all the reasons she could alledge, to make him pass his Life a little more pleasantly: but, besides the consolation she gave him by her discourse, the good offices she did him contributed much more to it; and indeed she laboured for his quiet with so much affection and discretion, that my Prince will never lose the remembrance of it, nor the defire to requite it, tho' with the loss of that Life which she alone prolonged. She feign'd her felf fick, and for some time kept her bed, to give the Queen pretence to vifit her; and those who knew the Friendship that great Princess bore her, thought it not strange that she went to see her every day. On these favourable occasions, my Master found both an abatement, and redoubling of his forrows; for tafting inconceivable delights in those small Favours she granted him, he found death in the restraint of others, which were referved for one more happy: he often complained of it to the Queen; and as he could not be wholly free from being govern'd by his Senses, he now and then took liberties beyond what were permitted him, and by some of his actions testified that he was not absolute Master of his Desires. that discreet Princess, tho' she could not justly condemn them, reproved them with a pleafing Majesty; and using the Empire she had over hun, handsomly, Vol. I.

and without tyranny, she reduced him by reasoning, within the limits of his former Obedience.

Besides the Visits Barsina received from the Queen. during her feigned Indisposition, after she came abroad again, she had recourse to other ways for my Prince's fatisfaction; the would never fuffer him to leave her House, and being perfectly lov'd and esteem'd by such of her Servants as could not avoid feeing him, she kept him there without any hazard, and us'd him with so much sweetness, and so many testimonies of friendship, that she made him recover part of his more lively Temper. She often procured him the fight of the Queen in a fine Garden she had without the Town; and fending us out before day, she would come with the Queen to the Garden in the afternoon; and bringing her either alone, or attended only by Cleone, into private Arbours, where my Master waited for her, gave him the opportunity of entertaining her now and then for an hour. Tyreus was gone home again to the Queen; and his fidelity being very well known to her, by his means their Interviews were for the most part brought about. Three or four months were spent in this manner, my Prince never discovering himself all that while to any body but Barfina, tho' (as I faid before) he had a great number of Friends of both Sexes in the Court, whose Fidelity he did not at all suspect: but his confideration of the Queen's Honour and Quiet, made him fo cautious, that he would not shew himself fo much as to the Princess Parisatis. The Gods know with what Affection both she and Queen Sysigambis, as likewise Prince Oxyartes and Artabasus, with many others, would have welcomed him, and with what joy they would have made him partaker in their Fortune; but the Interests of his Love had so banish'd all those out of his mind, whom else he would gladly have receiv'd into it, that his Soul was no longer capable of any thought without the compass of his Passion. Their most ordinary meetings were at Barfina's; and one day they were there together, when the King, as he return'd

ıg,

en.

ad

e's

ner

ch

he

ith

nd-

ve-

he

nd

the

ng

ri-

ave

nen

the

er,

art

in

all

be-

xes

a:

iet,

felf

ow

as

iny

joy

ne;

out

v'd

iny

oft

ney

n'd

om

from hunting, heard at the entrance of the City, that the Queen was at that Princes's House: whereupon without going to the Palace, he alighted at her Gate, and went up Stairs, without giving any notice of his coming. Scarce had Barfina notice of it time enough to run and meet him without the Chamber-door; and my Prince, furpriz'd with fo unexpected a Visit, had hardly time to get into the next Room, where he fat down in a dark corner, on the farther fide of a Bed. From thence he heard the King, as he came in, fay to Barfina in the Queen's presence, Madam, you have robb'd me of my Mistress, and these frequent Visits will at last make me jealous; she has given her self so wholly to you, that I can scarce enjoy her a moment. The Queen anfwering for her faid, 'Think it not strange, and believe it is an effect of those rare Qualities which you found in her, and that I have too much fympathy with your

Majesty to have Inclinations different from yours."

They had much conversation; after which the King being weary with the toil of hunting, inclin'd to fleep; and having a while striven against it, he ask'd pardon of Barfina for the liberty he took at her House: and being well acquainted with the Chambers, he went into that where my Master was retired, to throw himself upon the Bed, which he remembred he had feen in it. Hephestion, Ptolomeus, Seleucus, Antigonus, Leonatus, and many others, staid with the Ladies; and the King alone went to get some rest, where my Prince had taken fanctuary. O Gods! with how many different thoughts was he affaulted, feeing him come into the Chamber! The antipathy he had against the Ravisher of his Happinels, the defire to free himself from a Rival whole Life was the destruction of his own, and his belief at first that he was discovered, and that he was the cause of the King's coming into that chamber, made him put his hand to the Hilt of his Sword, with a design to run him thro'; but after that first motion was over, his care of the Queen's Reputation, which that Action would visibly have ruined, the confideration of Barfina, to whom he was so highly oblig'd, and the remembrance that

many of Alexander's Friends were in the next chamber, ready to oppose his intentions, and to destroy him if he attempted any thing, with-held him, and made him resolve to be silent, and not to stir out of his corner unless forced to it.

In the mean time, the King not discovering him, by reason of the darkness of the place where he was, threw himself upon the Bed, and lay so near him, that he wanted but little of touching him. My Prince stirr'd not at all, nay, kept in his very breath as much as possibly he could till he was assep, which was not long; for the King had scarce laid his Head upon the Pillow, before he sell into a slumber. Ah! imagine what were the thoughts then of this poor Prince, when he found himself so near to him, whom the free possession of what he had deprived him of, permitted to take so sweet and pleasing a rest; and what a constraint he used upon himself, to keep in those Sighs, which this consideration drew from the bottom of his Heart.

'Thou sleepest (faid be within himself) thou sleepest, * happy Alexander; and 'tis not so much the possesfion of thy Empires as that of my Princess, which s gives thee this calm and quiet repose; thou sleepest, without being interrupted by any care, and without being troubled by the remembrance of any loss: but I awake whole days and nights, not out of envy I bear to thy Victories, but out of the grief which thou * hast settled in my heart for ever: thy Eyes are shut to sive thee peaceful rest, and mine are open only to s those Tears whose source proceeds from thee; thou * takest that sleep without disquiet, which thou hast robb'd me of for ever; and thou enjoyest that with tranquillity, and also with injustice, which was lawfully due to none but me. Ah! thou who art the stea-Ier away of my repose, and the tormenter of my life, s thou who thos fast asleep, utterly defenceless, and abfolutely exposed to my mercy, dost yet cruelly and unjustly tear away my Life; behold thy own is in my power, and with how much ease I could deprive thee

of that which thou takest from me with so much in-

humanity.

I.

r,

ne

m

1-

y

W

ne

d

ſ-

;

V,

re

d

of

6

e

h

is

t

I

In the midst of these thoughts wherein he floated with mortal agonies, he opened the curtain a little; and feeing Alexander's Face turned toward him, he was affaulted with inward motions which carried him besides himself, and left him almost void of sense upon the chair where he was fitting. He had oftentimes a mind to draw close to his Ear, and fay; ' Awake Alexander, awake, is it possible thou shouldst sleep so near thy greatest Enemy? does the Courage thou hast proved in him, make thee so secure, that thou hast no suspicion of foul play? How generous soever thou ' knowest him to be, dost thou believe that in this De-' spair whereinto thou hast cast him, he is still capable ' of all the incitements of Generosity? Up Alexander, and dispute on even terms that Happiness which is not affured to thee fo long as I have life. Statira cannot be thine while I am living; dispatch me out of the. world, and when I am dead thou may it fleep fecurely: thou shalt do thy self no injury to measure thy Sword with mine, my Quality is as eminent as thy own, and 'tis only Fortune that advances thee above me, by the Empires she has given thee.' He continued fome minutes in the defire of speaking thus to him; but after he had a little bethought himself, the considerations I have already alledged diffuaded him from it: and as foon as he found he was fast asleep, he role up gently, and walk'd as foftly as he could toward a door which led through a Gallery to his own Chamber, without passing through Barfina's; but as if his Grief had blinded him, and kept him from looking carefully to his feet, he happen'd to stumble against a Stool, and fell all along on the floor, with fuch a noise, that the King started up instantly on the Bed, and drawing open the Curtain, faw a Man of an extraordinary stature, and majestick form, who was close by the door, ready to go out. The King being frighted, asked him aloud who he was; but my Master seeing himself discovered, opened the door without replying, and

and shutting it after him, got to his own Lodging. Alexander rose up a little surprized, and going into Barsina's Chamber, told the Company into what an apprehension the sight of that Man had put him: the Queen and Barsina both chang'd colour; but Barsina making it up as well as she could, 'Without doubt' (said she to the King)'twas one of my Servants who came in, not knowing your Majesty was in the Chamber, and perceiving the Error he had committed, got out amazed, without having the affurance to give your Majesty an answer.' The King was satisfied with this Excuse; and within a while after going away, and taking the Queen along with him, he gave my Master and Barsina leisure to entertain themselves with that accident the rest of the day.

The Queen reflecting afterward upon that Encounter, used more wariness in her Visits than before, and took care with all imaginable circumspection, that her stollen

Meetings might not be discovered.

Twas about that time that the whole Court fympathiz'd with the King in his Sorrow, and that by his command it chang'd both Face and Habit for a while. The death of Hephestion, Alexander's Favourite, or rather his second self, and Husband to the Princess Parifatis, was the cause of this Affliction. I will neither tell you of the King's mourning, nor of the Pomp of that Funeral, which are sufficiently known to you already; nor will I entertain you with the Lamentations of that fair noble Widow: all I shall say is, that my Prince was very fenfible of her Misfortune, and exceedingly troubled he could not visit her in her Affliction, and give her some consolation, if she had been capable of any on fo fresh a loss. The Queen bore a great share in her Sister's grief, and complied so far with that of the King her Husband, that for some days she kept her Chamber; and for many after she went abroad, visited only the Princess her Sister, to whom her Affection was so real, that she had as great a sense of her Sorrow as her felf.

I.

ıg.

nto

p-

he

na

bt

ho

m-

ot

ve ed

y,

at

r,

k

n

1-

is

-

r

S

7

This Disaster deprived my Prince of the fight of her; but there passed sew days wherein she comforted him not in that tedious absence, by two or three words under her hand, which Tyreus brought him to Barsina's, and which my Prince read and kiss'd with such excess of pleasure, as alone was able to discover the greatness of his Passion. I remember one day he received a Letter from her, the words whereof were to this purpose.

Queen STATIRA to Prince OROONDATES.

I T were not just, while my Husband and my poor Sister give themselves over to Grief, that I alone should feast on subjects of Joy; and I am pardonable, if for a short space I lose the sight of what I love, to comfort her, who has newly lost for ever what she loved. Compassion and Decency enjoin me this Punishment; but believe, my Oroondates, that it is as severe to me as to your self, and that it is as difficult for Statira to keep her self from seeing you, as it is blameable in the Wife of Alexander to desire it.

My Prince answered her to this effect.

Prince OROONDATES to Queen STATIRA.

is in mourning; and I have too much interest in what concerns you, to bear the Affliction of the Princess your Sister, without the mixture of my own Missortunes. Shorten them, I beseech you, as much as you are able, and assign reasonable limits to that Compassion, and that Decency, unless you will give very short ones to my Life: not that I ought to love it, since it is troublesome to you, in obliging you to Actions which you think are blameable; but neither can I hate it, since by the Violence you use to your own Temper for its preservation, you testify that it is dear to you.

They

They wrote many others, which did a little fweeten my Master's impatience; and the fair Barsina took so much care to make the time of his Banishment less tedious, that if he was not really satisfied, he seigned, at least before her, to be much pleased with the charms of her Conversation.

The Days of folemn Mourning being expired, the Queen had the liberty to fee him again; but she had more conveniency within a while after, when the King having rendred those Honours to his dear Hephestion, which only the Gods exact from Men, caus'd the Mains and Tails of Horses to be cut off, the Battlements of City-Walls to be beaten down, and render'd his Funeral famous by the expence of twelve thousand Talents. He then departed from Susa (as you know) to discharge his grief upon the Coffeans, a barbarous People near that place, against whom he ran, as at so many wild Beasts, calling that Expedition the Sacrifice of Hephestion's Fu-You know also that Queen Statira stirr'd not from Sufa, but wicked Roxana having the liberty to do it, retired to Babylon, and delivered her Rival, and all her Friends, from a fight that was insupportable to them.

The absence of those two Persons afforded my Prince great facilities in entertaining the Queen; and there passed but few Days, wherein he had not the happiness to see her either at Barfina's House, or in the Garden, or in that belonging to the Palace, whither Tyreus brought him by Cleone's directions, and where he fpent whole hours with her, in Extasses and Raptures, which cannot be conceived but by those who have lov'd like him, and which would absolutely have satisfied him, if he had not thought of the advantages which Alexander had above him, and of the command laid upon him, never to pretend to greater. In the mean time that virtuous Princess behaved her self toward him in fuch a manner, that though she express'd her acknowledgment, and rendred him what she believed she owed to one who had done so much to serve her, yet she never exceeded the bounds of her Duty, nor did

en

fo

te-

at

of

he

id

g

n,

ns

of

al

e

is

ıt

1-

t

0

1

0

did any thing in his favour, which she knew to be due only to her Husband: she never let slip one word against him; and when my Prince by any of his fayings or actions, made appear that he had a defign against a Life, the loss whereof alone would be the establishment of his, she would check those motions so gracefully, and accompany her Reasons with so many tears, and fuch urging prayers, that fettling him more than ever in the admiration of her Virtue, she also confirmed him in the resolution of never displeasing her by any action while he lived. One day when in her presence and Barsina's, he let escape some threats against him, and accused himself of the cowardice he fhewed in fuffering him to live, the Queen after she had a little sharply reproved him; 'Dear Oroundates ' (faid she) I may and ought to confess, without doing you any injury, that I love the King my Husband as much as I ought to love him, and that no body ' can attempt against his Life, without striking directly ' at mine: but tho' I were void of those inclinations towards him, and could without grief fee the loss of him whom the Gods have given me for my Husband; what do you think I owe to my own Reputation? and with what eye do you believe the Care of that would fuffer me to look upon my Husband's Murderer? Do you judge I could with decency receive him for my second Husband, whose Hands were flained with the Blood of my first? And tho' I should ' shut my eyes against all these considerations, and throw my felf blindly into your arms, what opinion would you your felf have of me, after so shameful ' and base a lightness? No, no, dear Oroondates, never exact any thing from me, that may injure the Virtue which obliges you to love me; I will keep ' my felf in your esteem, tho' I am not able to keep my felf wholly for you; and I will keep a Husband who deserves it, and whom next to the Gods I hold only from your felf.' But (replied the Prince) fince your reasons are so plausible, what will you have me to do? ' I would have you live and fuffer (answered the 2ueen

" Queen) as I live and fuffer; and I would have you wait, as I do, the pleasure of the Gods, who perhaps

will bring some change either to your Fortune, or your Inclinations. In the mean time content your

felf with what I do for you; and tho' it be little in comparison of what you have done for me, you

ought to value it, if you consider what it costs me,

and what I hazard to afford it you.'

With these and such like Words, she for some little time would moderate the Violence of his Passions; and when the faw him to far transported by the power of the Object that moved them, as to make attempts, and take advantage of Opportunities, to the prejudice of her Virtue, the would use her Authority so handsomly, in the midft of all those Charms that render'd her lovely, that the foon made him repent the thought of a Defign the disapproved : - yet did she not so much trust to the Power she had over him, or to that she had over her felt, as to give frequent occasions of exercising it; but to avoid them as much as possible in those Interviews, she was commonly accompany'd either by Barfina or Cleone, or at least was at fo little a distance from them, that she feldom gave him the means to perfift in a Behaviour that displeased her. They lived some months in this manner without any remarkable Cross; but in the end, the Queen, who felt a remorfe, and a repugnancy to her Temper, in a kind of Life which fhe could not continne with Innocence, and who (after having in vain consulted with Barfina, and with my Prince himself, to what all those Practices could tend) faw no help nor remedy if they should be discovered, did therefore refolve to cut off the course of them, tho' with them the should have been forc'd to cut off that of her Life; and began to prepare my Master's Mind to that purpose. At the first Overtures she made to him concerning it, he fell into fuch a Passion, and washed her feet with fo many Tears, that the loft all hope of making him refolve easily upon it, but not the design of refolving her felf upon what she ought to do. It was not indeed without strange consticts of Mind, that this rememremembrance of her Duty carry'd it from her Affection; and we found by the changes of her Countenance, and by the sadness which for many days preceded her Declaration, that she brought not her self to it without exceeding Violence. About that time she received Letters from the King, who having destroyed the Cosseans, was gone toward Babylon; and desired her to come thither

to him, as foon as possibly she could.

I.

ou

ps

or

ur

in

ou

e,

le

nd

of

 $\mathbf{n}\mathbf{d}$

of

y,

y,

gn

SI

t,

a-

15

at

1-

at

T

e

1

1-

n

0

71

-

n

3

-

t

This Defire of his, which she received as an absolute Command, perplexed her Mind with different thoughts, and afforded my Prince matter of contriving new Expedients to continue the Life he led. Barfina, who meant to accompany the Queen where-ever she went, offer'd him the same Assistance at Babylon he receiv'd from her at Susa; but my Master, knowing how great an Inconvenience it was to her, would not misuse her Goodness towards him: nevertheless he was resolved to make the fame Journey, and to feek out fome other way to continue his Life, which from that timefeem'd only to fubfift by the fight of the Princess, and by those remainders of Affection she yet shew'd unto him. In the interim this virtuous Queen was a little more referv'd than ordinary in her Carriage, and no longer afforded him her Sight and Converfation, without marks of a deep Sadness, and Actions which testified with how great constraint she contributed what she believed she ought not to his repole.

My Prince could not perceive it without such Grief as is not to be express'd; and drawing an evil Omen from her Silence, which of late was grown usual to him, he ask'd her the cause of that alteration; but he ask'd it with so much fear and so little assurance, as made her sufficiently know, that he was more asraid than desirous to learn it. The Queen suffer'd her self to be urged for some days; but when that of her departure toward Babylon was come, after she had arm'd her self with a strong Resolution, she went to Barsina's: my Prince who expected her there with impatience, having receiv'd her with his ordinary Joy, threw himself

down

down before her, and endeavour'd by all the Words his Passion could suggest, to drive away that melancholy humour, in which of late she had seem'd to be buried. After she had been long pressed to it, the Queen lifting up her Eyes which were fixed upon the ground, and casting them upon my Master's, strove all she could to refrain her tears; and having studied awhile for words to express her self, she spoke to him in this manner. I take the Gods to witness, Prince Oroondates, that I have low'd you hitherto with the most pure and perfect Affection a Soul is able to conceive; that I do fill love you more than my felf; and that I will love you all my life, as the Services you have done us, the Affection you bave testified to me, and my own Inclinations oblige me. If I speak not truth, O Oroondates, I wish the Sun (whom we worship) may never shine upon me more, and that great Orolmades may bury me in destruction with those of my Family, that are gone before me. After this Protestation, which I conjure you to believe, I will also protest to you with the same veracity, that it is not without extreme violence, and grief of heart which I am not able to express, that I declare my intentions to you, and that I earnestly beseech you, by all that Love you yet bear me, not to impute what I do to inconstancy of mind, or want of affection; that I may not be the most abandon'd of all Women living, and the most unworthy of your good Opinion, and of that Greatness to which the Gods have raised me. With this raution I will declare to you, that if the Heavens had made me to be born for you, my Defires were most readily disposed to it; I would have despised the hope of all Empires of the World, and all the Felicities which the most hatty Creatures yet ever knew, to have possest that of being yours: but fince my cruel Destiny bath opposed it, and that contrary to all appearance, and to my first intentions, it has given me to another, you ought not to think it frange, if I withdraw that from you which you can no longer lawfully keep, and which I can no longer afford you, without the loss of my Reputation, the loss of a quiet Conscience, and the loss of my self. I confess I owe you much,

15

g.

n

te

10

n

ty

re

e

e,

f-

I

it

b

to

10

rot

e

is le

d

f

t

I

1-

t

,

but I have not now the ability to pay you; and be your Reproaches whatever they can, it is fit I should represent to you, that the Husband whom the Gods have given me, is not so little considerable, but that he deserves all my Affections: what rights soever your past Services, and my Inclinations have given you over my Life, you have now no longer any to dispute them with him, nor I fill to grant you what can be no body's but his. Give me leave therefore, Sir, to conjure you with these Tears, which it is impossible for me longer to refrain, to forbear this course, which we can continue no longer without our ruin, and not to think any more of this unhappy Woman, who is no longer worth your cares, nor in a condition to requite them: or if you will yet preserve any remembrance of her, carry it far from hence, and no longer waken by your presence those Flames which Duty ought to bave extinguished, and which Death shall extinguish, if it cannot derive that Power from your absence. Besides the confideration of what I ought to do, the State you are in, the Pains you take, and the Hazards to which you expose your self for some shadow of Favour, so light and empty that it merits not the least of your endeasuours, do really move me with compassion for you: you are destin'd to better Imployments, and worthy of a better Fortune; and the Gods would punish it upon me, if I should longer retain in so pitiful a condition the most accomplish'd Person they ever created. Go then, Sir, carry to some other place those admirable Qualities, which had gained you this unfortunate Princess, and which yet will gain you one more lovely and more happy; and leave her to the conduct of her wretched Destiny, who can no longer pretend lawfully to you, and from whom you can no longer pretend any thing. I make you this request, by all that you acknowledge to be most facred, and conjure you by all the Friendship you heretofore have promised me, and by all the Empire you have given me over your Will, to leave this miserable Creature for ever, or at least never to appear before her, till she be in a condition to receive

the fashed has revenienced associated

ant opt

You may judge, Sir, what effect these words wrought upon my poor Prince; he hearken'd to them with fuch alterations of his countenance, as wou'd have melted the most frozen hearts; and when he heard the conclusion, which was an eternal Banishment to him, notwithstanding all the succour he required of his Courage, he could not get enough to make him proof against so violent an Assault: he broke not forth into cries nor tears, those shews of Grief were too weak for the greatness of his; but his Senses, and the Powers of his Mind forfook him; his Eyes closed themselves, his Head funk gently upon his shoulder, and by little and little his whole Body fell cold, and immovable, upon the Bed where he was fitting.

The Queen, who had prepared her felf for the worst that could happen, could not fee him in that condition. without a most fensible affliction, nor without roughly using her fair Hair, and lovely Face, which Grief had altered almost to an impossibility of being known: she fpoke the kindest and most compassionate words, that could be utter'd by Persons the most deeply affected. with Sorrow; and did some actions which, had they not been excusable by their cause, would a little have unbecome her Modesty and Quality: yet she never ftirr'd from her last resolution, and disposed her felf rather to die, than retract the Sentence she had pro-

nounced.

Barsina, Cleone, and I, kept near my Prince, and laboured to recover him by all the remedies that could be made use of on such an occasion; but he was in so deep a fwoon, that it was above an hour e'er we could discern the least fign of Life in him. The' the Queen was once refolv'd not to flay for his Complaints and Reproaches, yet could she not leave him in that state; but as foon as ever she saw him open his Eyes, she rose up from befide him, and wiping away her tears, composed her countenance as well as she could, and prepared her felf to give him the last farewel. My Prince having recovered his fenses, and seeing us all bufy about him, turn'd his Eyes flowly on all fides; and looklooking for her, when he was come to himself enough to remember the command she had imposed upon him, he said only these words with a feeble dying voice: I will obey you, Madam, never fear it, I will obey you. The Queen not permitting him to go on; 'I hope so, my dear Oroundates (said she) and with this assurance, I give you the last sarewel, and the last kiss.' With these words, coming close to him, she kiss'd him for the last time indeed; and getting loose from him, without staying for any other answer, she went out of the chamber so besides her self, that I believe she hardly

knew how the got into her Chariot.

My poor Master accompanied her with his Eyes as far as he could, without stirring from his place, and cried out after her, with a Voice that shewed how weak he was : Farewel the most beloved, and the most ungrateful of all Women living; farewel for ever, inbumane Statira; farewel, fince you fear to be present at my Death, and yet feared not to give it me. He uttered many other complaints, and was prefently feized with a most violent Fever. Barsina would not leave him in that condition; and tho' she had purposed to go along with the Queen, Syfigambis, and Parisatis, who all departed that very day, she made her excuses to them, promifing the Queen to wait upon her at Babylon, as foon as my Prince was recovered. So the Queens went away from Sufa, and Barfina returning to her House, began to take care of my Master's health.

We get him to bed; and that good Princess, knowing the violence of his Fever, sent for the most skilful Physicians, and imploy'd them in his cure, with a diligence that cannot be imagined; she was so very industrious, and so affectionately careful about it, that she visibly express'd the reality of her friendship to him: but the poor Prince was so ill handled by his sickness, that within a few days the Physicians began to despair of his recovery. Do but judge, Sir, of my affliction, and of Barsina's, to see a Person that was so dear to us, and whose excellent Qualities we were so

well acquainted with, die in her House, and in our Arms. Certainly it is hard to represent it to you; and when we reflected upon all the Accidents of so sad, so tragical a Conclusion, we appeared more touched with his sickness, than he himself. In the mean time he lay in a continual dosing, and for many days was deprived of all manner of knowledge; his Frenzy made him speak many extravagant things, and the Physicians ascribing all to that, made nothing of them, tho' they were able to have discovered some passages of his Life.

They continued many days in a belief that he would die; and the Gods are my witnesses, that not being able to think of feeing Scythia again without him, nor of living after him, I took a resolution to accompany him into the grave. But when we least expected it, a favourable Crisis gave some glimpse of hope to those who had him in hand; and to make short, that I may not keep you longer in a Narration, which already exceeds a reasonable length, his Youth and vigorous Constitution faved him, and in the end lessened the danger wherein he had lain for many days. As foon as the Physicians began to give me assurance of his recovery, and that by the diminution of his Fever my confidence of it was increased, I turn'd my thoughts to the settling of his Mind in quiet: but not feeing the least hope of it, while his fortune was fuch, I took a resolution some thing strange, but worthy of the Affection I bore my Master; and after having a while digested it, I came to his bedfide, and knowing that no body over-heard me, Sir (faid I) fince the Gods have so visibly delivered you from a Death, which without their immediate affistance was infallibly near you, they have without doubt thought of the establishment of your Life, and do now restore it you, beyond the hopes of all that have attended you in your fickness, but not to make you languish it out in Misfortunes and Disasters. You must live, but you must live happy; and to that end you must banish all scruples that detain you in your present misery. Since Alexander's Life is incompatible

d

o

h

f

ł

tible with yours, he must die; and you must forego all those considerations that may disluade you from a thought, in which alone your Safety is to be found. If the Queen loves you, her defire to be intirely and peaceably yours, will make her bear that loss with patience; and if the love you not, the fear of displeafing her ought not to be more regarded by you, than your own Life. Yet to keep you clear from a crime, which you might believe you should commit in difobeying her, Araxes will take that charge upon him; and this Hand shall free you from that Enemy, before your own be able to undertake it. If I be fo fortunate as to do you a service of that importance, I shall prefer my condition before that of any Man alive; and if I perish in the Enterprize, I cannot fall more gloriously, than in sacrificing my Life to the Repose

of him, to whom I have wholly devoted it.'

My Master having turn'd his Head toward me while I spoke, cast his arm about my neck, and embracing me a long time, ' Dear Araxes (faid be) I am so high-'ly obliged to the fidelity of thy Affection, that the confideration of thee alone is enough to make me defire to live, that I may requite part of the faithful fervices I have receiv'd from thee: thy Thoughts are more generous than they are just; and thou dost as much agree with mine in proposing the death of Alexander, as thou croffest them in offering thy felf to be the Actor of it. Yes, Alexander must die; and my Reason no sooner return'd to me again, than I re-' folv'd his Ruin; he shall die, that Conqueror of the Earth, but he shall die only by the hand of Oroondates. I will flay no longer than till I have recovered my strength; and I will either oblige Statira's . Affection, by giving her the means to fatisfy what fhe owes me, or punish her Ingratitude, by facrificing him before her Eyes, whom she ought never to have lov'd to my prejudice. In this Despair, wherein she has precipitated me, all confiderations are extinguished; and I am now quit with both of them by io many actions in their favour, and to their advantage. have

354 CASSANDRA. Part I.

have paid Alexander all I was indebted to him, by faving his Life which his best Friends would have let

' him lose; and fince it is destructive of mine, he ought not to think it strange, if I assault it fairly: I

will neither use Poison, nor have recourse to any

' shameful ways, to send him out of this world; but I'
' will order the danger so, that the greater share shall

infallibly be my own. If I perish in the enterprize,

Statira, you shall for ever be delivered from the importunities of this miserable Man, and you shall with

tranquility enjoy that Greatness for which you mean-

8

d

0

' ly have forfaken me.'

He faid many things of this nature, and knowing his temper, I would not contest with him about the Proposition I had made. During the rest of his sickness, he presevered in this resolution, and I know not whether it hasten'd his cure; but in effect, by the care of Barsina, and of those who had him in hand, he recovered sooner than was expected, and left his bed two months after the day he sicken'd; yet he was so weak, that for another month he was not able to ride on horse-back.

This Relation is too long, Sir; but to come to a Conclusion, I must inform you, that as soon as he had got his strength again, and found himself able to execute what he had refolv'd, he prepared for his departure. But before he went from Sufa, the disquietness I felt for his Misfortunes put me upon confulting the pleasure of the Gods for him: and for that purpole repairing to the Temple of Orosmades, where famous Oracles are exhibited, after I had made my prayers on his behalf, the God commanded us to feek our repole upon the hanks of Euphrates; and without giving me any other answer, sent me back, with some little hope and fatisfaction. My Master also was contented with it, and knowing that Babylon, where Alexander then made his abode, was fituate upon that River, he believ'd his intention was conformable to the Will of the God, that ient him whither he already had defign'd to go. You'll excuse me, Sir, if I omit what past at the parting of my Prince

Prince and the fair Barsina; you may easily judge, that the sense of her last Obligations, together with the remembrance of so many preceding, put into his mouth the highest acknowledgments, and the most hearty protestations of friendship he could devise, and that he went not from her without expressing his trouble by many tears.

A whole day was spent in taking their leaves; and my Prince not having discover'd his design to Barfina, contented himself with promising to see her again e'er long, and that he would not make his Journey toward Scythia, without taking leave of her once again. That good Princess was a little comforted with that Promise, but could not see him take horse, without being extreme forry for his departure. Thus we went from Susa toward Babylon; you may well enough imagine the thoughts of my Prince during that Journey, without my describing them to you; he persisted in his last refolution, and his impatience haften'd him fo much, that the speed of his Horses could scarcely suffice; sometimes when he was most sharply perfecuted with his remembrances, he could not forbear crying out, Thou shalt die Alexander, thou shalt die, and thou no longer shalt possess her whom thou hindrest me from possessing. His Grief was fometimes allayed by this thought, and the Fierceness which succeeded it was remarkably to be feen in his Countenance.

Thus did we pass the time, till we arrived within three days of that Place; and when my Prince was most animated, and most sirmly resolv'd upon the death of his Enemy, he heard that he had ended his life in the arms of his Friends, and that by the wickedness of some of his Domesticks, who were suspected to have possened him. Statira was a Widow, my Prince was freed of a Rival, and the Earth depriv'd of the greatest Man it ever bore: In short, there it was we learn'd that the great and victorious Alexander died at Babylon three days before.

You'll scarce believe, Sir, what I now shall tell you; I know you doubt not but that my Prince should have rejoiced

356. CASSANDRA. Part I.

rejoiced at this loss, as the best fortune that could have befallen him: for my part I confess I was infinitely overjoyed, and was ready to have fallen upon my knees, to thank the Gods for the Mercy they had granted us: yet I staid my felf by considering my Master's countenance, who after having held his Eyes long fix'd upon the ground, shed tears suddenly, and utter'd words so different from what one would have look'd for, that I should have suspected any other of hypocrify and disfimulation; but I was so well acquainted with his Generofity, that I questioned not the reality of his Grief, and hearken'd with admiration to the moan he made, for the Death of a Man whom he was resolv'd to kill, and which he ought to have defired as his own Life. He understood well enough what advantage that Loss was to him; and I believe that at first hearing, he was touch'd with some sense of joy: but coming to reflect upon the admirable Qualities of that deceased Prince, his noble Soul was fo moved with that remembrance, that it was impossible for him to refuse, what he believed due from all virtuous Persons to the memory of the greatest Man that ever was. This change of his Affairs made him also change his Resolution; and after he had passed the night in the thoughts which that Revolution caus'd, we took horse as soon as it was day, and prosecuted our Journey. This report was confirmed to us by all we met, and moreover we heard of the dispute that arose among the Princes, about the sharing of his Dominions.

fe

fl

W

b

Su

My Master being come within a day's Journey of Babylon, dispatch'd Toxaris thither, with order to inform himself of what passed, and to inquire news of Queen Statira; and bring him back word, to a place which he appointed him within three or four hours riding of that City. Toxaris parted from us, but he made us wait all the day following without hearing of him. My Prince being in pain for his long stay, sent Loncates after him with the like Commission. Loncates return'd no more than he; and my Prince impatient of their delay, after having waited another whole day also, went that

way himself, with an intention to send me likewise, and to stay for my coming again, near the place where we met with you, and where after the news which (in spite of the tears my Prince had shed) had rais'd his hopes, and made me believe we were for ever shelter'd from the persecutions of Fortune, we learn'd from your mouth the satal Death of that great and virtuous Queen, for whom alone he had preserv'd the remnant of his Life.

t

e

Behold, Sir (faid Araxes, concluding his Relation) behold the end of my Prince's Adventures: if the Course of them has touch'd you with Admiration, the Conclusion of them will without doubt affect you with Pity; and you will judge, that never was Virtue so perfectly tried, that perhaps never Man carried it to so high a pitch, and that Fortune never set her self so obstinately to persecute any Man: she never gratisted him with any of her Favours, but instantly was ready to throw him headlong into an abys of Miseries; and when after an infinite number of Storms, she seem'd to have brought him into the Haven, there she made him find his shipwreck, and ruined him by the utmost Cross that he could, and by the only one which he had not yet endured.

Araxes thus finish'd this long Narration, and Lysimachus, whom the recital of so many Wonders had struck with great admiration, after he had remained for some time deeply buried in a study, listing up his Eyes suddenly to Heaven: O Oroondates (cried he) the bravest of all Men living; thou Miracle, both of our Age, and of all Ages past; have I prolonged my miserable Life, to suffer with you as I do, in the Missfortunes of yours? and must I carry to the grave the Sorrow I feel for the Miseries of so divine a Person? Was not the consideration of my own strong enough to bring me thither? and were not my own Disasters sensible enough, without the mixture of yours? Certainly (continued he, turning toward Araxes) if that Fortune which sollowed deceased Alexander with so much constancy and affection, had but declared her self a little

358 CASSANDRA. Part I.

little in favour of your gallant Prince, he would not only have obscured his Glory, and cut off the course of his great Victories, but also have blotted out of the memory of Men, the Lustre of all those that we t before him, and have submitted all the habitable World to his Dominion. Alexander had no Quality, which your Prince possesses not with the utmost advantage; and he appears so free from all his Vices, and from all those that can give the least tarnish to his admirable Virtue, that only his Missortunes make us know him for a Man, whom so many miraculous Actions might with justice make to pass for a God.

Lysimachus would have said more in the Affection that transported him, had it not been already night: that consideration made him return into the House, that he might no longer lose his company, whose transcendent Virtue had so powerfully gained him, and whose Absence he no longer could endure with patience.

The End of the First Part.



इरिस्ट कर से हिंदि हो है जिस्से हैं दिल्ली

BOOKS Printed for J. J. and P. Knapton,

D. Midwinter, A. Bettesworth and

C. Hitch, J. Pemberton, R. Ware,

C. Rivington, F. Clay, J. Batley and

J. Wood, A. Ward, T. Longman, and

R. Hett.

0

FOLIO.

OMAT's Civil Law, in its Natural Order,
2 Vol. both large and small Paper.
Bridgman's Conveyancer, 2 Vol.
Tyrrel's Bibliotheca Politica, both large and small
Paper.

Lestrange's Josephus, with Maps and Cuts. Montfaucon's Travels into Italy, with Cuts.

Moll's Geography, with Maps.

Moral Virtue delineated, both in French and English, with Cuts.

Archbishop Tillotson's Works, 3 Vol.

Bishop Patrick's Commentary on the Historical Books of the Old Testament, 2 Vol.

Dr. Scott's Christian Life Compleat.

Puffendorf's Law of Nature and Nations, with Mr. Barbeyrac's Preface at large.

Wood's Institutes of the Laws of England, together with his Thoughts on the same.

Jacob's Law Dictionary.

QUARTO.

Shakespear's Works, 7 Vol. publish'd by Mr. Pope and Dr. Sewel.

Tournefort's Voyage to the Levant, 2 Vol. with Cuts. Stephens's Spanish Dictionary, 2d Edition.

Boyer's French Dictionary, both Quarto and Octavo.

OCTAVO.

Atta Regia, or Mr. Rapin's Account of Rymer's Fæderas.

4 Vol. in Octavo, and one Vol. in Folio.

Boad's

CATALOGUE.

Boad's Mathematicks made eafy.

Bylbe's Art of Poetry, 2 Vol.

Bailey's English Dictionary, 6th Edit.

- his Translation of Erasmus's Colloquies, 2d Edit.

Cooke of Forest-Trees, 3d Edit. Cocker's Decimal Arithmetick.

Bp. Fleetwood's Sermons, on Relative Duties, 4th Edit. Hawney's Doctrine of Trigonometry, Plain and Spherical, with Cuts.

Hist. of England, 4 Vol. to the Death of Queen Aune, with the Effigies of all the Kings and Queens.

Howel's Familiar Letters, 9th Edit.

Hift. of the English Martyrs in Queen Mary's Reign. Hutcheson's Enquiry into the Ideas of Beauty and Vir-

tue, 3d Edit. Howel's History of the Bible, 3 Vol with Cuts, 5th

Littlebury's Translation of Herodotus, 2 Vol. 2 Edit. with Maps.

Misson's Travels over England.

Moyle's Works, 2 Vol.

Orleans's History of the Revolutions in England, 2d

Bishop Patrick's Sermons on Contentment, &c.

Signior Rozelli's Life, 2 Vol.

Turretine on Fundamentals.

Zouch on the Punishment of Ambassadors.

Calmet's Dictionary of the Bible, 3 Vol. Folio, with Cuts.

Bedford's Scripture Chronology.

Lord Bacon's Works, 3 Vol. 4to. by Dr. Shaw.

Camden's Britannia, 2 Vol. Fol.

Sealto VI almosted as a Patrick's Commentaries, 2 Vol.

Hatton's new Treatife of Geography.

Lowthorp's Abridgment of Philosophical Transactions. 3 Vol. 4to.

Jones's Continuat. of Lowthorp, 2 Vol. 4to.

Bellamy's Phædrus, French, Eng. and Latin, with Cuts. Facob's Law Dictionary.

value in Other

Gentleman instructed in a virtuous Life.

Class.



lit.

lit. eri-

ne,

ir-5th

lit.

2d

ith

15,

ts.